

# CX730, CX735, XC4342, XC4352 MFPs

# 7530-236, -239, -678, -679

# Service Manual

- Start diagnostics
- <u>Maintenance</u>
- Safety and notices
- <u>Trademarks</u>
- Index

December 21, 2022

www.lexmark.com

#### **Product information**

Product name: Lexmark CX730de, Lexmark CX735adse, Lexmark XC4342, Lexmark XC4352 MFPs

Machine type: 7530 Model(s): 236, 239, 678, 679

#### **Edition notice**

December 21, 2022

The following paragraph does not apply to any country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: LEXMARK INTERNATIONAL, INC., PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions; therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

References in this publication to products, programs, or services do not imply that the manufacturer intends to make these available in all countries in which it operates. Any reference to a product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any existing intellectual property right may be used instead. Evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, programs, or services, except those expressly designated by the manufacturer, are the user's responsibility.

#### Trademarks

Lexmark and the Lexmark logo are trademarks of Lexmark International, Inc., registered in the United States and/or other countries. PCL® is a registered trademark of the Hewlett-Packard Company. PCL is Hewlett-Packard Company's designation of a set of printer commands (language) and functions included in its printer products. This printer is intended to be compatible with the PCL language. This means the printer recognizes PCL commands used in various application programs, and that the printer emulates the functions corresponding to the commands.

PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

© 2022 Lexmark International, Inc.

All rights reserved.

Product information	2
Edition notice	2
Notices, conventions, and safety information	13
Laser notice	13
Conventions	14
Safety information	15
Change history	19
Change history	19
General information	
Printer model configurations	23
Finding the printer serial number	23
Selecting paper	
Paper guidelines	
Paper characteristics	24
Unacceptable paper	
Storing paper	
Selecting preprinted forms and letterhead	
Supported paper sizes	
Supported paper types Supported paper weights	
Tools required for service	
Diagnostics and troubleshooting	
Troubleshooting precautions	
Troubleshooting overview	
Performing the initial troubleshooting check	
Securing the printer	
Resetting the printer without admin credentials	
Using the security reset jumper	
Fixing print quality issues	
Initial print quality check	
Blank or white pages check	
Dark print check	
Ghost images check	

Table of contents

Gray or colored background check	
Horizontal colored lines or banding check	
Light print check	47
Marks on leading or trailing edges check	
Mottled print and dots check	51
Print crooked or skewed check	
Repeating defects check	
Solid color or black image check	
Text or images cut off check	60
Toner easily rubs off check	
Uneven print density check	
Vertical colored lines or banding check	
Vertical white lines check	65
Blurred print or misaligned color check	
Gapping or half color page check	
Image void process direction check	
Image void scan direction check	73
Missing color check	
Random marks check	
Fixing scan quality issues	
Dark image quality (using the ADF or scanner) check	
Vertical lines (process direction using the ADF) check	
Spots (using the flatbed scanner) check	
ADF skew check	
Media damage (using the ADF) check	
Blank page copy check	
Black page copy check	
Paper jams	
Avoiding jams	
Identifying jam locations	
200 paper jams	
201 paper jams	
202 paper jams	
221 paper jams	
230 paper jams	
231 paper jams	119
232 paper jams	
240 paper jams	
241 paper jams	
242–245 paper jams	
280–295 paper jams	
User attendance messages	
Oy user attendance errors	
1y user attendance errors	
.,	200

#### Table of contents

3y user attendance errors	
4y user attendance errors	
5y user attendance errors	
6y user attendance errors	
7y user attendance errors	
8y user attendance errors	
Printer hardware errors	
100 errors	
101 errors	
110 errors	
120 errors	
121 errors	
126–127 errors	
142 errors	
145 errors	
147 errors	
149 errors	
150 errors	
151 errors	
153 errors	
160 errors	
161–164 errors	
162–165 errors	
166–169 errors	
171–172 errors	
600–661 errors	
662–669 errors	
680 errors	
84y errors	
Procedure before starting the 9yy service checks	
900–901 errors	
912–992 errors	
Other symptoms	
Base printer symptoms	
Scan, fax, and copy symptoms	
Service menus	
Understanding the printer control panel	
Using the control panel	
Understanding the status of the indicator light	
Configuring the door interlock bypass jumpers	
Diagnostics menu	
Entering the Diagnostics Menu	
······································	017

Reports	
Advanced Print Quality Samples	
Format Fax Storage	
Scanner Diagnostics	
Printer Setup	
Printer diagnostics and adjustments	
Out of service erase	
Event Log	
Input tray quick print	
Additional input trays adjustments/tests	
Configuration menu	
Entering the Configuration Menu	
Configuration Menu	
Entering Invalid engine mode	
Entering recovery mode	
Service Engineer menu	
Entering the Service Engineer (SE) menu	
General SE	
Network SE	
Fax SE	
Scanner SE	

Parts removal	
Data security notice	349
Removal precautions	
Handling ESD-sensitive parts	352
Critical information for controller board or engine board replacement	352
Restoring the printer configuration after replacing the controller board	353
Restoring solutions, licenses, and configuration settings	356
Updating the printer firmware	357
Backing up eSF solutions and settings	358
Adjustments	
Printhead alignment adjustment	359
Registration adjustment	
Scanner Manual Registration	
ADF registration adjustment	
Flatbed registration adjustment	
TPS characterization data entry	
Removal procedures	
Left side removals	
Left cover removal	
LVPS removal	

#### Table of contents

	Fuser fan removal	
	Motor (EP drive) removal	
	EP drive gearbox removal	
	Motor (BOR) removal	
	Motor (deskew) removal	
	Power cable removal	
	Motor (exit/redrive) removal	
	LVPS cage removal	384
	Fuser interconnect cable removal	
Rig	Jht side removals	
_	Waste toner bottle removal	
	Imaging kit removal	
	Right cover removal	
	Toner door removal	
	Toner door mount bracket removal	
	USB cover removal	
	Headphone and USB socket cables removals	
	Headphone jack clip removal	401
	TMC card removal	402
	Sensor (paper size) removal	404
	Motor (fuser) removal	406
	Waste toner bottle idler gear removal	408
	Motor (duplex/MPF) removal	408
	Sensor (weather station) removal	409
	HVPS removal	410
	Sensor (waste toner) removal	412
	Sensor (MPF paper present) removal	412
	Sensor (TPS) removal	414
	Entering the sensor (TPS) characterization data	416
Fro	ont side removals	417
	Front door removal	417
	Motor cover removal	419
	Scanner front cover removal	421
	Transfer module removal	423
	Transfer module retainer removal	425
	Sensor (input) removal	426
	Fuser removal	428
	Redrive guide removal	429
	Diverter removal	431
	Sensor (redrive) removal	431
	Sensor (fuser nip) removal	433
	Control panel display (10-inch) removal	434
	Control panel display (7-inch) removal	436
	Control panel base (10-inch) removal	

Control panel base (7-inch) removal	
Control panel hinge removal	
Control panel (10-inch display) rear cover removal	
Speaker removal	
Front door hinges removal	
Control panel arms removal	
Transfer module guide rail removal	
Aligner rollers removal	450
Pivot shaft removal	
Duplex inner guide removal	
Sensor (duplex staging) removal	
Sensors (fuser buckle and narrow media) removal	
Tensioner belt removal	
Duplex outer guide removal	
Front door cover removal	
Rear side removals	
Controller board shield removal	
Scanner rear right cover removal	
Scanner rear left cover removal	
ISD card removal	
TPM card removal	
Controller board removal	
Engine board removal	
Top side removals	
Bin cover removal	
Top frame cover removal	
Top frame base cover removal	
Upper front door removal	
Printhead removal	
Top cover removal	
Sensor (bin full) removal	
Exit roller gear removal	
Exit roller removal	
Control panel FFC removal	
Facade cover removal	
Bin exit cover removal	
Bin flag removal	
Developer hold down arm removal	
Bottom side removals	
550-sheet tray insert removal	
Separator bracket removal	
Pick roller removals	
Tray rail removal	
Paper feeder removal	
	100

#### 

Paper out actuator spring removal	
Isolation unit removal	
ADF and flatbed scanner removals	
Scanner glass pad removal	
ADF rollers removal	
ADF removal	
Flatbed scanner removal	
ADF and flatbed scanner removal	514
ADF cables removal	
ADF FFC removal	
ADF cable covers removal	
ADF top cover removal	
ADF right hinge removal	
ADF left hinge removal	
Tilting the ADF and flatbed scanner to access parts	
Optional 550-sheet tray removals	
Optional 550-sheet tray removal	
Component locations	529
- Printer configurations	
Port locations	
Controller board and engine board connectors	
LVPS board connectors	
Sensor locations	
Motor locations	
Maintenance	541
Inspection guide	
Scheduled maintenance	
Maintenance kits	
Resetting counters	
-	
Cleaning the printer	
Cleaning the printer	
Cleaning the touch screen	
Cleaning the scanner	
Cleaning the pick roller	
Cleaning the pick roller in the multipurpose feeder	
Cleaning the ADF rollers Cleaning the printhead lenses	
Cleaning the tray 1 duplex turnaround	

Parts catalog	558
Legend	558
Assembly 1: Covers 1	559
Assembly 2: Covers 2	561
Assembly 3: Control panel	
Assembly 4: Fuser	
Assembly 5: Transfer module	
Assembly 6: Paper feed	
Assembly 7: Paper path 1	
Assembly 8: Paper path 2	
Assembly 9: Duplex	
Assembly 10: Electrical	577
Assembly 11: ADF and flatbed scanner	
Assembly 12: Optional 550-sheet tray	
Assembly 13: Convenience stapler	
Assembly 14: Printer stand	
Assembly 15: Miscellaneous parts	
Assembly 16: Maintenance kits	
Assembly 17: Power cords	593
Printer specifications	
Power consumption	
Product power consumption	
Sleep Mode	
Hibernate Mode Off mode	
Total energy usage	
Applicability of Regulation (EU) 2019/2015 and (EU) 2019/2020	
Selecting a location for the printer	
Noise emission levels	
Temperature information	
Options and features	
Available internal options	
Theory of operation	601
Electrophotographic (EP) process	
Print engine layout	

Flowchart	
EP process	
Printer operation	611
Printer paper path rollers	611
Printer paper path sensors	613
Pick drive	615
Isolation drive	617
Aligner drive	618
Transfer drive	619
Fuser drive	
Exit and redrive drive	
Duplex drive	
ADF and scanner operation	
Flatbed scanner drive	
ADF paper path rollers	
ADF paper path sensors	
ADF pick and feed drive	
ADF transport and scan drive	
ADF exit drive	631
Index	632
Part number index	639
Part name index	645

Table of contents

# Notices, conventions, and safety information

## Laser notice

The printer is certified in the U.S. to conform to the requirements of DHHS 21 CFR, Chapter I, Subchapter J for Class I (1) laser products, and elsewhere is certified as a Class I laser product conforming to the requirements of IEC 60825-1: 2014.

Class I laser products are not considered to be hazardous. The laser system and printer are designed so there is never any human access to laser radiation above a Class I level during normal operation, user maintenance, or prescribed service conditions. The printer has a non-serviceable printhead assembly that contains a laser with the following specifications:

Class: IIIb (3b) AlGaAs

Nominal output power (milliwatts): 12

Wavelength (nanometers): 770-800

## Avis relatif à l'utilisation du laser

Cette imprimante est certifiée conforme aux exigences de la réglementation des Etats-Unis relative aux produits laser de classe I (1) (DHHS 21 CFR, Chapitre I, Sous-chapitre J). Pour les autres pays, elle est certifiée conforme aux exigences des normes CEI 60825-1:2014 relatives aux produits laser de classe I.

Les produits laser de classe l ne sont pas considérés comme dangereux. Le système laser ainsi que l'imprimante ont été conçus de manière à ce que personne ne soit jamais exposé à des radiations laser dépassant le niveau de classe l dans le cadre d'un fonctionnement normal, de l'entretien par l'utilisateur ou de la maintenance. L'imprimante dispose d'un ensemble de têtes d'impression non réparable contenant un laser doté des caractéristiques suivantes :

Classe : IIIb (3b) AlGaAs

Puissance de sortie nominale (milliwatts) : 12

Longueur d'onde (nanomètres) : 770-800

## Aviso de láser

Esta impresora se ha certificado en EE.UU. cumpliendo con los requisitos de DHHS 21 CFR, capítulo I, subcapítulo J para los productos láser de Clase I (1) y en otros países está certificada como un producto láser de Clase I de acuerdo con los requisitos de IEC 60825-1: 2014.

Los productos láser de Clase I no se consideran peligrosos. El sistema láser y la impresora se han diseñado para que el ser humano no acceda nunca a las radiaciones láser por encima del nivel de Clase I durante su uso normal, ni en tareas de mantenimiento o intervenciones de servicio técnico prescritas. El conjunto de cabezal de impresión de la impresora no se puede reparar y contiene un láser con las siguientes especificaciones:

Clase: IIIb (3b) AlGaAs

Potencia nominal de salida (milivatios): 12

Longitud de onda (nanómetros): 770-800

## Laser-Hinweis

Der Drucker wurde in den USA zertifiziert und entspricht den Anforderungen der Vorschriften DHHS 21 CFR Kapitel I für Laserprodukte der Klasse I (1), andernorts ist er als Laserprodukt der Klasse I zertifiziert, das den Anforderungen von IEC 60825-1 entspricht: 2014.

Laserprodukte der Klasse I werden nicht als gefährlich betrachtet. Das Lasersystem und der Drucker sind so konstruiert, dass unter normalen Betriebsbedingungen, bei der Wartung durch den Benutzer oder bei den vorgeschriebenen Wartungsbedingungen Menschen keiner Laserstrahlung ausgesetzt sind, die die Werte für Klasse I überschreitet. Der Drucker verfügt über eine Druckkopfeinheit, die nicht gewartet werden kann und mit einem Laser mit den folgenden Spezifikationen ausgestattet ist.

Klasse: IIIb (3b) AlGaAs

Nennausgangsleistung (Milliwatt): 12

Wellenlänge (Nanometer): 770–800

## Conventions

Note: A note identifies information that could help you.

Warning: A *warning* identifies something that could damage the product hardware or software.

**CAUTION**: A *caution* indicates a potentially hazardous situation that could injure you.

Different types of caution statements include:

**CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** Indicates a risk of injury.

CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: Indicates a risk of electrical shock.

**CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** Indicates a risk of burn if touched.

CAUTION—TIPPING HAZARD: Indicates a crush hazard.

CAUTION—PINCH HAZARD: Indicates a risk of being caught between moving parts.

### Conventions

Remarque : Une Remarque fournit des informations pouvant vous être utiles.

Avertissement : Un Avertissement signale un danger susceptible d'endommager le logiciel ou le matériel.

**ATTENTION** : La mention *Attention* vous signale un risque de blessure corporelle.

Il existe différentes mises en garde :

**ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE :** Signale un risque de blessure.

ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION : Signale un risque d'électrocution.

**ATTENTION—SURFACE CHAUDE :** Signale un risque de brûlure de contact.

ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BASCULEMENT : Signale un risque d'écrasement.

Notices, conventions, and safety information

ATTENTION : RISQUE DE PINCEMENT : Signale un risque de pincement entre des pièces mobiles.

## Convenciones

Nota: Las notas señalan información que puede serle útil.

Aviso: Las advertencias indican algo que podría dañar el software o el hardware del producto.

**PRECAUCIÓN**: Las *precauciones* indican una situación de posible peligro que puede implicar lesiones para el usuario.

Estos son los tipos de avisos de precaución que existen:

**PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES:** Indica que existe riesgo de lesiones.

PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS: Indica que existe riesgo de descarga eléctrica.

**PRECAUCIÓN: SUPERFICIE CALIENTE:** Indica que existe riesgo de sufrir quemaduras por contacto.

PRECAUCIÓN: RIESGO DE CAÍDA: Indica que existe peligro de aplastamiento.

**PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE ATRAPAMIENTO:** Existe riesgo de atrapamiento entre las piezas en movimiento.

## Konventionen

Hinweis: Ein Hinweis enthält nützliche Informationen.

**Warnung:** Durch eine *Warnung* werden Sie auf einen Umstand hingewiesen, durch den die Produkthardware oder -software beschädigt werden könnte.

VORSICHT: Vorsicht weist auf eine mögliche gefährliche Situation hin, die ein Verletzungsrisiko birgt.

Verschiedene Vorsichtshinweise:

**VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR** Weist auf ein Verletzungsrisiko hin.

VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR: Weist auf das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags hin.

💫 VORSICHT – HEISSE OBERFLÄCHE: Weist auf das Risiko von Verbrennungen bei Berührung hin.

**VORSICHT – KIPPGEFAHR:** Weist auf Quetschgefahr hin.

**VORSICHT – QUETSCHGEFAHR:** Weist auf das Risiko hin, zwischen beweglichen Komponenten eingequetscht zu werden.

# **Safety information**

- The safety of this product is based on testing and approvals of the original design and specific components. The manufacturer is not responsible for safety in the event of use of unauthorized replacement parts.
- The maintenance information for this product has been prepared for use by a professional service person and is not intended to be used by others.

Notices, conventions, and safety information

• There may be an increased risk of electrical shock and personal injury during disassembly and servicing of this product. Professional service personnel should understand this risk and take necessary precautions.



**CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** When you see this symbol on the product, there is a danger from hazardous voltage in the area of the product where you are working. Unplug the product before you begin, or use caution if the product must receive power in order to perform the task.



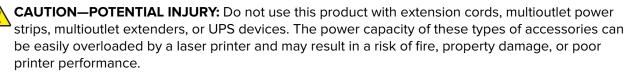
**CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** The lithium battery in this product is not intended to be replaced. There is a danger of explosion if a lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Do not recharge, disassemble, or incinerate a lithium battery. Discard used lithium batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions and local regulations.



**CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** To avoid the risk of fire or electrical shock, connect the power cord to an appropriately rated and properly grounded electrical outlet that is near the product and easily accessible.



**CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** To avoid the risk of fire or electrical shock, use only the power cord provided with this product or the manufacturer's authorized replacement.



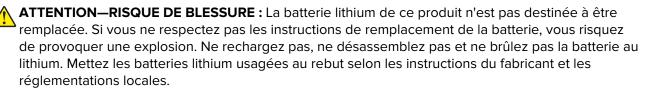
**CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** Only a Lexmark Inline Surge Protector that is properly connected between the printer and the power cord provided with the printer may be used with this product. The use of non-Lexmark surge protection devices may result in a risk of fire, property damage, or poor printer performance.

**CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** If the printer weight is greater than 20 kg (44 lb), then it may require two or more people to lift it safely.

## Consignes de sécurité

- La sécurité de ce produit est basée sur des tests et certifications de sa conception d'origine et de ses composants spécifiques. Le fabricant décline toute responsabilité en cas d'utilisation de pièces de rechange non autorisées.
- Les informations de maintenance de ce produit sont destinées à des professionnels qualifiés et ne sont pas conçues pour être utilisées par d'autres personnes.
- Il existe un risque potentiel de choc électrique et de blessures lors du démontage et de la maintenance de ce produit. Le personnel professionnel de maintenance doit comprendre les risques et prendre les précautions nécessaires.

ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION : Ce symbole indique un danger lié à des niveaux de tension dangereux dans la zone du produit à manipuler. Débranchez le produit avant de commencer, ou agissez avec prudence si le produit doit être alimenté pour effectuer l'opération.



ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE : Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution ou d'incendie, branchez le câble d'alimentation directement à une prise électrique répondant aux exigences requises et correctement mise à la terre, proche du produit et facile d'accès.

Notices, conventions, and safety information

ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE : Pour éviter tout risque d'incendie ou d'électrocution, utilisez uniquement le câble d'alimentation fourni avec ce produit ou un câble de remplacement autorisé par le fabricant.



**ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE :** Ce produit ne doit pas être utilisé avec des rallonges, des barres multiprises, des rallonges multiprises ou des périphériques UPS. La capacité de ces types d'accessoires peut être facilement dépassée par une imprimante laser, d'où un risque de dégâts matériels, d'incendie ou de performances d'impression amoindries.



**ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE :** Utilisez uniquement un parasurtenseur correctement raccordé à l'imprimante et au câble d'alimentation fourni avec la machine. L'utilisation de parasurtenseurs non fabriqués par Lexmark comporte un risque d'incendie et de dégâts matériels, et peut amoindrir les performances de l'imprimante.

ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE : Si votre imprimante pèse plus de 20 kg (44 lb), l'intervention d'au moins deux personnes est nécessaire pour la soulever sans risque.

## Información de seguridad

- La seguridad de este producto se basa en las pruebas y comprobaciones del diseño original y los componentes específicos. El fabricante no se hace responsable de la seguridad en caso de uso de piezas de repuesto no autorizadas.
- La información de mantenimiento de este producto se ha preparado para su uso por parte de un profesional de asistencia técnica y no está diseñada para su uso por parte de otros usuarios.
- Es posible que haya un mayor riesgo de descarga eléctrica y daños personales durante el desmontaje y el mantenimiento de este producto. El personal de asistencia profesional debe conocer este riesgo y tomar las precauciones necesarias.



**PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** Cuando vea este símbolo en el producto, existe peligro de tensiones peligrosas en el área del producto en la que está trabajando. Desconecte el producto antes de empezar o tenga cuidado si el producto debe recibir alimentación a fin de realizar la tarea.

PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES: La batería de litio de este producto no debe reemplazarse. Existe riesgo de explosión si se sustituye incorrectamente una batería de litio. No recargue, desmonte ni incinere una batería de litio. Deseche las baterías de litio usadas según las instrucciones del fabricante y las normativas locales.

PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES: Para evitar el riesgo de incendio o descarga eléctrica, conecte el cable de alimentación a una toma de corriente debidamente conectada a tierra con la potencia adecuada que se encuentre cerca del dispositivo y resulte fácilmente accesible.

**PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES:** Para evitar el riesgo de incendio o descarga eléctrica, utilice exclusivamente el cable de alimentación que se suministra junto con este producto o el repuesto autorizado por el fabricante.



**PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES:** No utilice este producto con cables alargadores, regletas de varias tomas, cables alargadores de varias tomas o sistemas de alimentación ininterrumpida. La potencia de este tipo de accesorios puede sobrecargarse fácilmente si se utiliza una impresora láser, lo que puede dar lugar a que el rendimiento de la impresora sea bajo, a daños materiales o a posibles incendios.

7530

PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES: Solo debe usarse con este producto un protector de sobretensión insertable Lexmark debidamente conectado entre la impresora y el cable de alimentación que con ella se suministra. El uso de protectores de sobretensión de marcas distintas a Lexmark puede dar lugar a que el rendimiento de la impresora sea bajo, a daños materiales o a posibles incendios.

PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES: si el peso de la impresora es superior a 20 kg (44 lb), pueden ser necesarias dos o más personas para levantarla de forma segura.

## Sicherheitshinweise

- Die Sicherheit dieses Produkts basiert auf Tests und Zulassungen des Originaldesigns und der spezifischen Komponenten. Sofern nicht autorisierte Ersatzteile eingesetzt werden, übernimmt der Hersteller keinerlei Verantwortung in Bezug auf die Sicherheit dieses Produkts.
- Die Wartungsinformationen für dieses Produkt wurden für ausgebildete Servicemitarbeiter zusammengestellt und dürfen nicht von anderen verwendet werden.
- Möglicherweise besteht bei der Demontage und Wartung dieses Produkts eine erhöhte Stromschlag- und Verletzungsgefahr. Ausgebildete Servicemitarbeiter sollten sich dieser Gefahr bewusst sein und die notwendigen Vorsichtsmaßnahmen ergreifen.

**VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR:** Wenn Sie dieses Symbol sehen, besteht eine Gefahr durch gefährliche Spannungen in dem Produktbereich, in dem Sie arbeiten. Trennen Sie das Produkt von seiner Stromverbindung, bevor Sie beginnen, oder gehen Sie vorsichtig vor, wenn das Produkt für die Durchführung der Aufgabe mit Strom versorgt werden muss.

**VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR** Die Lithiumbatterie in diesem Produkt darf nicht ausgetauscht werden. Wird eine Lithiumbatterie nicht ordnungsgemäß ausgetauscht, besteht Explosionsgefahr. Lithiumbatterien dürfen auf keinen Fall wieder aufgeladen, auseinander genommen oder verbrannt werden. Befolgen Sie zum Entsorgen verbrauchter Lithiumbatterien die Anweisungen des Herstellers und die örtlichen Bestimmungen.

**VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR** Um Feuer- und Stromschlaggefahr zu vermeiden, schließen Sie das Netzkabel direkt an eine ordnungsgemäß geerdete Steckdose an, die sich in der Nähe des Geräts befindet und leicht zugänglich ist.

VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR Um das Risiko eines Feuers oder elektrischen Schlags zu vermeiden, verwenden Sie ausschließlich das diesem Produkt beiliegende Netzkabel bzw. ein durch den Hersteller zugelassenes Ersatzkabel.

**VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR** Verwenden Sie das Produkt nicht mit Verlängerungskabeln, Mehrfachsteckdosen, Mehrfachverlängerungen oder Geräten für unterbrechungsfreie Stromversorgung. Die Belastbarkeit solcher Zubehörteile kann durch Laserdrucker schnell überschritten werden, was zu Brandgefahr, Beschädigung von Eigentum oder einer eingeschränkten Druckerleistung führen kann.

**VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR** Mit diesem Produkt darf nur ein Lexmark Inline Surge Protector verwendet werden, der vorschriftsgemäß zwischen dem Drucker und dem mitgelieferten Netzkabel angeschlossen ist. Die Verwendung von nicht von Lexmark stammenden Überspannungsschutzgeräten kann zu Brandgefahr, Beschädigung von Eigentum oder einer eingeschränkten Druckerleistung führen.

**VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR** Wenn der Drucker mehr als 20 kg wiegt, sind zum sicheren Anheben mindestens zwei Personen notwendig.

# **Change history**

# Change history

#### December 22, 2022

Added the topic Entering the sensor (TPS) characterization data in the Removals chapter. See <u>"Entering the sensor (TPS) characterization data" on page 416</u>.

#### November 29, 2022

- Added the topic group Securing the printer in the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter. It includes these topics:
  - Resetting the printer without admin credentials. See <u>"Resetting the printer without admin credentials</u>" on page 33.
  - Using the security reset jumper. See "Using the security reset jumper" on page 34.

#### November 10, 2022

- Added PN 41X1374 Fax card in the Miscellaneous parts topic of the Parts catalog chapter. See <u>"Miscellaneous parts" on page 589</u>.
- Changed the part number from 41X3899 to 41X0435 in the Covers 2 topic of the Parts catalog chapter. See <u>"Covers 2" on page 561</u>.

#### October 20, 2022

- Updated the topic title from Sensor (fuser present) removal to Sensor (fuser nip) removal of the Parts removal chapter. See <u>"Sensor (fuser nip) removal" on page 433</u>.
- Added the 121.42 error code in the 121 error messages topic of the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter. See <u>"121 error messages" on page 236</u>.
- Added the 32.xy fuser unsupported codes in the 32 user attendance error messages of the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter. See <u>"32 user attendance error messages" on page 206</u>.
- Added the new sensor (fuser nip) art and updated the content of the Fuser nip subtopic under the Fuser drive topic of the Theory of operation chapter. See <u>"Fuser drive" on page 620</u>.
- Added PN 41X1083 Sensor (fuser nip) in the Fuser topic of the Parts catalog chapter. See <u>"Fuser" on</u> page 565.

#### August 2, 2022

- Added the following topics in the Parts Removal chapter:
  - Control panel display (7-inch) removal. See "Control panel display (7-inch) removal" on page 436.
  - Control panel base (7-inch) removal. See "Control panel base (7-inch) removal" on page 439.
  - Transfer module retainer removal. See "Transfer module retainer removal" on page 425.
- Added the Resetting the ADF rollers maintenance counter topic in the Maintenance chapter. See <u>"Resetting</u> <u>the ADF rollers maintenance counter" on page 543</u>.
- Updated the following topics:
  - Motor (duplex/MPF) removal topic in the Parts removals chapter. See <u>"Motor (duplex/MPF) removal"</u> on page 408.
  - Isolation unit removal topic of the Parts removals chapter. See <u>"Isolation unit removal" on page 502</u>.

- Print crooked or skewed check topic in the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter. See <u>"Print crooked</u> or skewed check" on page 53.
- Light print check topic of the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter. See <u>"Light print check" on page 47</u>.
- Updated the titles of the following topics:
  - From Resetting the maintenance counters to Resetting the fuser maintenance counter. See <u>"Resetting</u> the fuser maintenance counter" on page 543.
  - From Transfer module reset to Resetting the transfer module counter. See <u>"Resetting the transfer</u> module counter" on page 543.
- Added PN 41X2848 to the Maintenance kits topic of the Maintenance chapter. See <u>"Maintenance kits" on</u> page 541.
- Changed the part number of Bin exit cover from 41X3896 to 41X3895 in the Assembly 1: Covers 1 topic of the Parts Catalog chapter. See <u>"Covers 1" on page 559</u>.
- Removed PN 41X0578 (TPS wipers) from the Assembly 10: Electrical topic of the Parts Catalog chapter. See <u>"Electrical" on page 577</u>

#### July 7, 2022

- Added the **Applicability of Regulation (EU) 2019/2015 and (EU) 2019/2020** topic to the Printer Specifications chapter.
- Applied the following changes in the **Assembly 1: Covers 1** topic of the Parts Catalog chapter:
  - Changed Units/FRU of PN 41X0380 from 1 to 2.
  - Changed Units/FRU of PN 41X2032 from 1 to 4.

#### See <u>"Covers 1" on page 559</u>.

- Applied the following changes in the **Assembly 3: Control panel** topic of the Parts Catalog chapter:
  - Updated the description for PN 41X2831 to control panel cable bracket, which includes the following components:
    - Headphones and USB cable bracket
    - Control panel FFC.
  - Added PN 41X4466 (Control panel cables
    - Headphone and USB cable bracket
    - Headphone cable
    - Control panel FFC).
  - See "Control panel" on page 563.
- Changed Units/mach of PN 41X0372 from 2 to 1 in the Assembly 6: Paper feed topic of the Parts Catalog chapter. See <u>"Paper feed" on page 569</u>.
- Added PN 41X4463 (Left side cables
  - LVPS cable
  - AC line in cable
  - CMY motor cable
  - Fuser AC cable
  - BOR motor cable
  - Fuser DC cable

- K motor cable
- Exit/redrive motor cable).

to the Assembly 7: Paper path 1 topic of the Parts Catalog chapter. See "Paper path 1" on page 571.

- Changed Units/FRU of PN 41X4460 from 2 to 1 in the Assembly 8: Paper path 2 topic of the Parts Catalog chapter. See <u>"Paper path 2" on page 573</u>.
- Changed Units/FRU of PN 41X0379 from 1 to 2 in the Assembly 9: Duplex topic of the Parts Catalog chapter. See <u>"Duplex" on page 575</u>.
- Added the following parts to the **Assembly 10: Electrical** topic of the Parts Catalog chapter:
  - Added PN 41X4465 (Right side cables
    - Front door sensor cables
    - TMC card cable
    - Weather station sensor cable
    - Interlock switch cables
    - Optional tray cables).
  - Added PN 41X4464 (Middle section cables
    - HVPS cable
    - Aligner sensor cables, waste toner sensor cable
    - Upper paper path sensor cables
    - Fuser buckle sensor cable
    - TPS cable
    - Paper path motor cables
    - Fuser motor cables).

#### See "Electrical" on page 577.

- Updated the description for PN 41X3709 to Scanner cables in the **Assembly 11: ADF and flatbed scanner** topic of the Parts Catalog chapter. This part includes the following components:
  - ADF cables
  - ADF cable covers.

#### See "ADF and flatbed scanner" on page 581.

- Changed the note for PN 40X8149 in the **Assembly 13: Convenience stapler** topic of the Parts Catalog chapter. PN 40X8149 has a CRU sheet, not FRU sheet. See <u>"Convenience stapler" on page 585</u>.
- Added PN 41X1007 (Cleaning kit) in the **Assembly 15: Miscellaneous parts** topic of the Parts Catalog chapter. See <u>"Miscellaneous parts" on page 589</u>.
- Applied the following image updates:
  - Updated the image in the Assembly 1: Covers 1 topic of the Parts Catalog chapter.
  - Updated the image in the Assembly 7: Paper path 1 topic of the Parts Catalog chapter.
  - Updated the image of the invalid engine code error in the Critical information for controller board or engine board replacement topic. See <u>"Critical information for controller board or engine board</u> replacement" on page 352.
- Indicated that all parts in the Assembly 16: Maintenance kits topic of the Parts Catalog chapter have CRU sheets. See <u>"Maintenance kits" on page 591</u>.
- Updated the wiring diagram to include the part numbers.

## April 26, 2022

• Product announce

# **General information**

# **Printer model configurations**

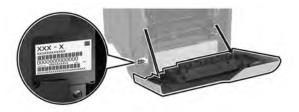
The Lexmark<sup>™</sup> CX730, CX735 and Lexmark XC4342, XC4352 MFPs are color, network-capable laser printers. All information in this *Service Manual* pertains to all models unless explicitly noted.

The printer is available in the following models:

Model name	Configuration / description	Machine type / model number
CX730de	7-in. color touch screen display, duplex print, duplex scan, networking, ISD and hard disk support, optional tray support, wireless module support	7530-236
XC4342	7530-239	
CX735adse	10-in. color touch screen display, duplex print, duplex scan, networking, fax, multi-feed detection, ISD and hard disk support, optional tray support, wireless module support	7530-678
XC4352	<ul> <li>352 10-in. color touch screen display, duplex print, duplex scan, networking, fax, multi-feed detection, ISD and hard disk support, optional tray support, wireless module support</li> </ul>	

## Finding the printer serial number

- 1 Open door A.
- **2** Locate the serial number.



# **Selecting paper**

## **Paper guidelines**

Use the appropriate paper to prevent jams and help ensure trouble-free printing.

- Always use new, undamaged paper.
- Before loading paper, know the recommended printable side of the paper. This information is usually indicated on the paper package.
- Do not use paper that has been cut or trimmed by hand.

General information

23

- Do not mix paper sizes, types, or weights in the same tray; mixing results in jams.
- Do not use coated papers unless they are specifically designed for electrophotographic printing.

For more information, see the *Paper and Specialty Media Guide*.

### **Paper characteristics**

The following paper characteristics affect print quality and reliability. Consider these factors before printing on them.

#### Weight

Trays can feed paper of varying weights. Paper lighter than 60  $g/m^2$  (16 lb) may not be stiff enough to feed properly, and may cause jams. For more information, see the "Supported paper weights" topic.

#### Curl

Curl is the tendency for paper to curl at its edges. Excessive curl can cause paper feeding problems. Curl can occur after the paper passes through the printer, where it is exposed to high temperatures. Storing paper unwrapped in hot, humid, cold, or dry conditions can contribute to paper curling before printing and can cause feeding problems.

#### **Smoothness**

Paper smoothness directly affects print quality. If paper is too rough, toner cannot fuse to it properly. If paper is too smooth, it can cause paper feeding or print quality issues. We recommend the use of paper with 50 Sheffield points.

#### **Moisture content**

The amount of moisture in paper affects both print quality and the printer ability to feed the paper correctly. Leave paper in its original wrapper until you use it. Exposure of paper to moisture changes can degrade its performance.

Before printing, store paper in its original wrapper for 24 to 48 hours. The environment in which the paper is stored must be the same as the printer . Extend the time several days if the storage or transportation environment is very different from the printer environment. Thick paper may also require a longer conditioning period.

#### **Grain direction**

Grain refers to the alignment of the paper fibers in a sheet of paper. Grain is either *grain long* which runs the length of the paper, or *grain short* which runs the width of the paper. For recommended grain direction, see the "Supported paper weights" topic.

#### Fiber content

Most high-quality xerographic paper is made from 100 percent chemically treated pulped wood. This content provides the paper with a high degree of stability, resulting in fewer paper feeding problems and better print quality. Paper containing fibers such as cotton can negatively affect paper handling.



## Unacceptable paper

The following paper types are not recommended for use with the printer:

- Chemically treated papers that are used to make copies without carbon paper. They are also known as carbonless papers, carbonless copy paper (CCP), or no carbon required (NCR) paper.
- Preprinted papers with chemicals that may contaminate the printer.
- Preprinted papers that can be affected by the temperature in the printer fuser.
- Preprinted papers that require a registration (the precise print location on the page) greater than ±2.3 mm (±0.09 in.). For example, optical character recognition (OCR) forms.

Sometimes, registration can be adjusted with a software app to print successfully on these forms.

- Coated papers (erasable bond), synthetic papers, or thermal papers.
- Rough-edged, rough or heavily textured surface papers, or curled papers.
- Recycled papers that fail EN12281:2002 (European).
- Paper weighing less than 60  $g/m^2$  (16 lb).
- Multiple-part forms or documents.

### **Storing paper**

Use these paper storage guidelines to help avoid jams and uneven print quality:

- Store paper in its original wrapper in the same environment as the printer for 24 to 48 hours before printing.
- Extend the time several days if the storage or transportation environment is very different from the printer environment. Thick paper may also require a longer conditioning period.
- For best results, store paper where the temperature is 21°C (70°F) and the relative humidity is 40 percent.
- Most label manufacturers recommend printing in a temperature range of 18–24°C (65–75°F) with relative humidity between 40 and 60 percent.
- Store paper in cartons, on a pallet or shelf, rather than on the floor.
- Store individual packages on a flat surface.
- Do not store anything on top of individual paper packages.
- Take paper out of the carton or wrapper only when you are ready to load it in the printer. The carton and wrapper help keep the paper clean, dry, and flat.

## Selecting preprinted forms and letterhead

- Use grain long paper.
- Use only forms and letterhead printed using an offset lithographic or engraved printing process.
- Avoid paper with rough or heavily textured surfaces.
- Use inks that are not affected by the resin in toner. Inks that are oxidation-set or oil-based generally meet these requirements; latex inks might not.
- Print samples on preprinted forms and letterheads considered for use before buying large quantities. This action determines whether the ink in the preprinted form or letterhead affects print quality.
- When in doubt, contact your paper supplier.
- When printing on letterhead, load the paper in the proper orientation for your printer. For more information, see the *Paper and Specialty Media Guide*.

## Supported paper sizes

	650-sheet duo tray		Optional			
Paper size	550-sheet tray	100-sheet multipurpose feeder	550-sheet tray	Two-sided printing	Scanner	ADF
<b>A4</b> 210 x 297 mm (8.27 x 11.7 in.)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
<b>A5 landscape</b> <sup>1</sup> 210 x 148 mm (8.27 x 5.83 in.)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
<b>A5 portrait</b> <sup>1</sup> 148 x 210 mm (5.83 x 8.27 in.)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
<b>A6</b> 105 x 148 mm (4.13 x 5.83 in.)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
<b>Banner</b> 215.9 x 1320.8 mm (8.5 x 52 in.)	x	$\checkmark$	X	X	х	X
<b>Executive</b> 184.2 x 266.7 mm (7.25 x 10.5 in.)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
<b>Folio</b> 215.9 x 330.2 mm (8.5 x 13 in.)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
<b>Hagaki</b> 100 x 148 mm (3.94 x 5.83 in.)	x	$\checkmark$	X	x	$\checkmark$	х
<b>JIS B5</b> 182 x 257 mm (7.17 x 10.1 in.)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$

<sup>1</sup> Supported in both the portrait and landscape orientations. When fed in the portrait orientation, A5 is treated as narrow paper. When fed in landscape orientation, it is treated as a regular width paper.

 $^2$  When Universal is selected, the page is formatted for 215.9 x 355.6 mm (8.5 x 14 in.) unless the size is specified by the software application.

<sup>3</sup> Load narrow paper in portrait orientation.

 $^4$  When Other Envelope is selected, the page is formatted for 215.9 x 355.6 mm (8.5 x 14 in.) unless a size is specified by the software application.

	650-sheet duo tray					
Paper size	550-sheet tray	100-sheet multipurpose feeder	Optional 550-sheet tray	Two-sided printing	Scanner	ADF
<b>Legal</b> 215.9 x 355.6 mm (8.5 x 14 in.)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
<b>Letter</b> 215.9 x 279.4 mm (8.5 x 11 in.)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
<b>Oficio (Mexico)</b> 216 x 340 mm (8.5 x 13.4 in.)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
<b>Statement</b> 139.7 x 215.9 mm (5.5 x 8.5 in.)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
<b>Universal</b> <sup>2, 3</sup> 76.2 x 127 mm to 215.9 x 355.6 mm (3 x 5 in. to 8.5 x 14 in.)	x	$\checkmark$	x	x	x	x
<b>Universal</b> <sup>2, 3</sup> 105 x 148 mm to 215.9 x 355.6 mm (4.13 x 5.83 in. to 8.5 x 14 in.)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	x	X
<b>7 3/4 Envelope</b> 98.4 x 190.5 mm (3.875 x 7.5 in.)	x	$\checkmark$	X	Х	$\checkmark$	x
<b>9 Envelope</b> 98.4 x 225.4 mm (3.875 x 8.9 in.)	x	$\checkmark$	х	х	$\checkmark$	X
<b>10 Envelope</b> 104.8 x 241.3 mm (4.12 x 9.5 in.)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	Х	$\checkmark$	X

<sup>1</sup> Supported in both the portrait and landscape orientations. When fed in the portrait orientation, A5 is treated as narrow paper. When fed in landscape orientation, it is treated as a regular width paper.

 $^{2}$  When Universal is selected, the page is formatted for 215.9 x 355.6 mm (8.5 x 14 in.) unless the size is specified by the software application.

<sup>3</sup> Load narrow paper in portrait orientation.

 $^4$  When Other Envelope is selected, the page is formatted for 215.9 x 355.6 mm (8.5 x 14 in.) unless a size is specified by the software application.

	650-sheet duo tray		Optional			
Paper size	550-sheet tray	100-sheet multipurpose feeder	550-sheet tray	Two-sided printing	Scanner	ADF
<b>11 Envelope</b> 114.3 x 263.525 mm (4.5 x 10.375 in.)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	x	$\checkmark$	x
<b>12 Envelope</b> 120.65 x 279.4 mm (4.75 x 11 in.)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	x	$\checkmark$	x
<b>B5 Envelope</b> 176 x 250 mm (6.93 x 9.84 in.)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	x	$\checkmark$	x
<b>B6 Envelope</b> 125 x 176 mm (4.92 x 6.92 in.)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	x	$\checkmark$	x
<b>C5 Envelope</b> 162 x 229 mm (6.38 x 9.01 in.)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	x	$\checkmark$	x
<b>C6 Envelope</b> 114 x 162 mm (4.48 x 6.37 in.)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	X	$\checkmark$	x
<b>DL Envelope</b> 110 x 220 mm (4.33 x 8.66 in.)	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	x	$\checkmark$	X
<b>Monarch</b> 98.4 x 190.5 mm (3.875 x 7.5 in.)	x	$\checkmark$	X	X	$\checkmark$	x
Other Envelope <sup>4</sup> 98.4 x 162 mm to 176 x 250 mm (3.87 x 6.38 in. to 6.93 x 9.84 in.)	Х	$\checkmark$	X	X	$\checkmark$	x

<sup>1</sup> Supported in both the portrait and landscape orientations. When fed in the portrait orientation, A5 is treated as narrow paper. When fed in landscape orientation, it is treated as a regular width paper.

 $^2$  When Universal is selected, the page is formatted for 215.9 x 355.6 mm (8.5 x 14 in.) unless the size is specified by the software application.

<sup>3</sup> Load narrow paper in portrait orientation.

 $^4$  When Other Envelope is selected, the page is formatted for 215.9 x 355.6 mm (8.5 x 14 in.) unless a size is specified by the software application.

## Supported paper types

	650-sheet duo tray		Optional			
Paper type	550-sheet tray	100-sheet multipurpose feeder	550-sheet tray	Two-sided printing	Scanner	ADF
Plain	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Card stock	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	x
Recycled	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Glossy	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	x
Labels	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	x
Vinyl Labels	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	x	$\checkmark$	x
Bond	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Envelope	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	x	$\checkmark$	x
Letterhead	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Preprinted	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Colored Paper	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Light	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Heavy	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Rough/Cotton	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	x
Custom Type [x]	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$

#### Notes:

- Labels, envelopes, and card stock always print at reduced speed.
- Card stock is supported in two-sided printing only up to 163 g/m<sup>2</sup> (90-lb bond). Anything heavier is supported only in one-sided printing.
- Vinyl labels are supported for occasional use only and must be tested for acceptability. Some vinyl labels may feed more reliably from the multipurpose feeder.



## Supported paper weights

650-sheet duo tray		Ontional EEO aboat trav	Two sided eviction		
550-sheet tray	100-sheet multipurpose feeder	Optional 550-sheet tray	Two-sided printing	ADF	
60–218 g/m <sup>2</sup>	60–218 g/m <sup>2</sup>	60–218 g/m <sup>2</sup>	60–162 g/m <sup>2</sup>	52–120 g/m <sup>2</sup>	
(16–58-lb bond)	(16–58-lb bond)	(16–58-lb bond)	(16–43-lb bond)	(14–32-lb bond)	

#### Notes:

- For 60 to 176 g/m<sup>2</sup> (16–47-lb bond) paper, grain long fibers are recommended.
- Paper less than 75 g/m<sup>2</sup> (20-lb bond) must be printed with Paper Type set to Light Paper. Failure to do so may cause excessive curl which can lead to feeding errors, especially in more humid environments.
- Two-sided printing supports paper weight from 60-162 g/m<sup>2</sup> (16–43-lb bond) paper.
- 100% cotton content maximum weight is 90 g/m<sup>2</sup> (24-lb bond).

## **Tools required for service**

- Flat-blade screwdrivers, magnetic, various sizes
- #1 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic
- #2 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic
- #2 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic short-blade
- 7/32 inch (5.5 mm) nut driver
- Needle-nose pliers
- Diagonal side cutters
- Spring hook
- Analog or digital multimeter
- Flash light (optional)
- Approved toner vacuum (optional)

# **Diagnostics and troubleshooting**

# **Troubleshooting precautions**



CAUTION-SHOCK HAZARD: When you see this symbol on the product, there is a danger from hazardous voltage in the area of the product where you are working. Unplug the product before you begin, or use caution if the product must receive power in order to perform the task.



CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: This product uses an electronic power switch. It does not physically disconnect the input AC voltage. To avoid the risk of electrical shock, always remove the power cord from the printer when removal of the input AC voltage is required.

CAUTION-SHOCK HAZARD: To avoid the risk of electrical shock while troubleshooting with covers removed or doors open, do not touch the exposed wires or circuits while the printer is connected to an electrical outlet.

CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: To avoid the risk of electrical shock and to prevent damage to the printer, remove the power cord from the electrical outlet and disconnect all connections to any external devices before you connect or disconnect any cable, electronic board, or assembly.

CAUTION-HOT SURFACE: The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching it.

CAUTION—PINCH HAZARD: To avoid the risk of a pinch injury, use caution in areas marked with this label. Pinch injuries may occur around moving parts, such as gears, doors, trays, and covers.

## Précautions de dépannage

ATTENTION-RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION : Ce symbole indique un danger lié à des niveaux de tension dangereux dans la zone du produit à manipuler. Débranchez le produit avant de commencer, ou agissez avec prudence si le produit doit être alimenté pour effectuer l'opération.

ATTENTION-RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION : Ce produit utilise un commutateur d'alimentation électronique. Il ne déconnecte pas physiquement la tension d'alimentation CA. Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution, débranchez toujours le cordon d'alimentation de l'imprimante lorsque vous devez déconnecter la tension d'alimentation CA.

ATTENTION-RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION : Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution lors du dépannage de l'imprimante avec les capots retirés ou les portes ouvertes, prenez garde de ne pas toucher les fils ou circuits dénudés si l'imprimante est connectée à une prise électrique.

ATTENTION-RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION : Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution et éviter d'endommager l'imprimante, débranchez le cordon d'alimentation de la prise électrique et déconnectez toute connexion à tout périphérique externe avant de brancher ou débrancher des câbles ou circuits et assemblages électroniques.



ATTENTION-SURFACE CHAUDE : L'intérieur de l'imprimante risque d'être brûlant. pour réduire le risque de brûlure, laissez la surface ou le composant refroidir avant d'y toucher.

ATTENTION : RISQUE DE PINCEMENT : Pour éviter tout risque de blessure par pincement, agissez avec précaution au niveau des zones signalées par cette étiquette. Les blessures par pincement peuvent se produire autour des pièces mobiles telles que les engrenages, portes, tiroirs et capots.

## Precauciones durante la solución de problemas



**PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** Cuando vea este símbolo en el producto, existe peligro de tensiones peligrosas en el área del producto en la que está trabajando. Desconecte el producto antes de empezar o tenga cuidado si el producto debe recibir alimentación a fin de realizar la tarea.



**PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** Este producto utiliza un interruptor de corriente electrónico. No desconecta físicamente la entrada de voltaje de CA. Para evitar el riesgo de descarga eléctrica, desenchufe siempre el cable de alimentación de la impresora cuando sea necesario retirar la entrada de voltaje de CA.



**PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** Para evitar el riesgo de descarga eléctrica al solucionar problemas sin las cubiertas o con las puertas abiertas, no toque los cables ni los circuitos expuestos mientras la impresora está conectada a una toma de corriente.

**PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** Para evitar el riesgo de descargas eléctricas y daños en la impresora, retire el cable de alimentación de la toma eléctrica y desconecte todas las conexiones a dispositivos externos antes de conectar o desconectar cualquier cable, placa electrónica o conjunto.



**PRECAUCIÓN: SUPERFICIE CALIENTE:** El interior de la impresora podría estar caliente. Para evitar el riesgo de heridas producidas por el contacto con un componente caliente, deje que la superficie se enfríe antes de tocarlo.

PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE ATRAPAMIENTO: Para evitar el riesgo de lesión por atrapamiento, preste atención en las áreas marcadas con esta etiqueta. Las lesiones por atrapamiento se pueden producir en torno a partes móviles, tales como engranajes, puertas, bandejas y cubiertas.

## Vorsichtsmaßnahmen bei der Fehlerbehebung

**VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR:** Wenn Sie dieses Symbol sehen, besteht eine Gefahr durch gefährliche Spannungen in dem Produktbereich, in dem Sie arbeiten. Trennen Sie das Produkt von seiner Stromverbindung, bevor Sie beginnen, oder gehen Sie vorsichtig vor, wenn das Produkt für die Durchführung der Aufgabe mit Strom versorgt werden muss.



**VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR:** Dieses Produkt verwendet einen elektronischen Leistungsschalter. Er trennt die Eingangswechselspannung nicht physikalisch. Um das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags zu vermeiden, ziehen Sie stets das Netzkabel vom Drucker ab, wenn eine Abtrennung der Eingangswechselspannung erforderlich ist.

**VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR:** Um die Gefahr eines Stromschlags während der Fehlerbehebung bei entfernten Abdeckungen oder offenen Klappen zu vermeiden, berühren Sie die freiliegenden Drähte oder Stromkreise nicht, wenn der Drucker an eine Steckdose angeschlossen ist.

**VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR:** Um das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags und Schäden am Drucker zu vermeiden, ziehen Sie das Netzkabel aus der Steckdose und trennen Sie alle Verbindungen zu jeglichen externen Geräten, bevor Sie Kabel, Elektronikplatinen oder Baugruppen einstecken oder abziehen.

VORSICHT – HEISSE OBERFLÄCHE: Das Innere des Druckers kann sehr heiß sein. Vermeiden Sie Verletzungen, indem Sie heiße Komponenten stets abkühlen lassen, bevor Sie ihre Oberfläche berühren.

**VORSICHT – QUETSCHGEFAHR:** Um das Risiko einer Quetschung zu vermeiden, gehen Sie in Bereichen, die mit diesem Etikett gekennzeichnet sind, mit Vorsicht vor. Quetschungen können im Bereich von beweglichen Komponenten auftreten, wie z. B. Zahnrädern, Klappen, Fächern und Abdeckungen.

7530

## **Troubleshooting overview**

## Performing the initial troubleshooting check

- With the power cord unplugged from the electrical outlet, check if the cord is free from breakage, short circuits, disconnected wires, or incorrect connections.
- Make sure that the printer is properly grounded.
- Make sure that the power supply line voltage is within 10% of the rated line voltage.
- Make sure that the printer is securely installed on a level surface in a well-ventilated area.
- Make sure that the temperature and relative humidity are within the specifications. See <u>"Temperature</u> information" on page 598.
- Avoid locations that:
  - Generate ammonia gas
  - Are exposed to direct sunlight
  - Are near open flames
  - Are dusty
- Make sure that the recommended paper for this printer is used.
- Do a test print with paper from a newly opened package, and then check the result.

# Securing the printer

## Resetting the printer without admin credentials

#### Notes:

• Resetting the printer or replacing the controller board deletes all security settings.

- Before changing the security settings, ask permission from your administrator.
- 1 Perform an Out of Service Erase to reset the printer to factory defaults without using admin credentials. For more information, see <u>"Erasing printer memory" on page 349</u>.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** This method makes the device vulnerable to hacking because it allows the creation of an admin account afterwards. By default, newer firmware versions restrict Out of Service Erase to admin users only, making the printer more secure and remembering the admin password more important.

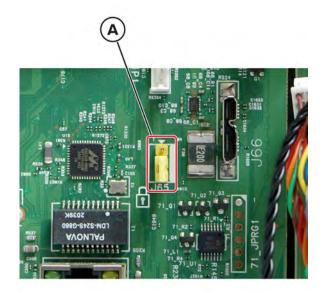
- 2 If Out of Service Erase is unavailable, then use the security reset jumper to reset the printer to factory defaults. For more information, see <u>"Using the security reset jumper" on page 34</u>.
- **3** If the effect of the jumper reset is disabled, then replace the controller board. For more information, see <u>"Controller board removal" on page 470</u>.

### Using the security reset jumper

The security reset jumper is on the controller board. It can be used if the admin password is lost or forgotten, and Out of Service Erase is not available.

#### Notes:

- To enable the effect of the security reset jumper, from the home screen navigate to: Security > Miscellaneous > Security Reset Jumper > Enable "Guest" Access.
- To disable the effect of the jumper, select No Effect from the Security Reset Jumper section in the Security menu. If the password is forgotten or lost, perform an Out of Service Erase or replace the controller board. See <u>"Resetting the printer without admin credentials" on page 33</u> or <u>"Controller board removal" on page 470</u>.
- **1** Turn off the printer.
- **2** Remove the controller board shield.
- **3** Locate the security jumper (A) on the controller board.



Diagnostics and troubleshooting

**4** Move the jumper to cover the middle and exposed prongs.

Note: The movement of the jumper triggers the reset, not the jumper position.

- **5** Attach the controller board shield.
- **6** Turn on the printer.

#### Notes:

- The security framework remains in place after the reset. Public permissions are reset to default and now include Out of Service Erase as an option.
- If LDAP is used to authenticate the copy function in MFPs, then the LDAP configuration and copy function are no longer protected.
- If Enable Audit is activated in the Security Audit Log, then the printer logs a message each time the jumper is reset.
- Physical access to the printer is required to use the jumper, making it more secure against hacking. To prevent tampering of the jumper, secure the controller board cage with a Kensington lock.

## **Fixing print quality issues**

## Initial print quality check

Before troubleshooting print problems, perform the following:

- Make sure that the printer is located in an area that follows the recommended operating environment and power requirement specifications.
- Check the status of supplies. Replace supplies that are low or empty.
- Load 20-lb (75 to 80 gsm) plain letter or A4-size paper. Make sure that the paper guides are properly set and locked. From the control panel, set the paper size and type to match the paper loaded in the tray.
- Print and keep the menu settings page. The original menu settings page will be used to restore the custom settings if necessary.
- Make sure that the Print resolution, Toner darkness, and Color saver are set to their default values.
  - Print resolution: 4800 CQ
  - Toner darkness: 4
  - Color saver: Off
- Check the toner cartridge for damage, and replace if necessary.
- Print the advanced print quality samples to see if the problem remains. Use tray 1 to test print quality problems. Look for variations in the print from what is expected. On the last page of the advanced print quality samples, check the Print quality and EP setup section for non-default settings.
- Make sure that the correct print driver is used to prevent print problems. If the wrong print driver is installed, incorrect characters could print and the copy may not fit the page correctly.

## Blank or white pages check



**Note:** Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See <u>"Initial print quality check" on page 35</u>.

Diagnostics and troubleshooting

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that all the packing materials on the printer are removed. • Inside the printer • Inside th	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<ul> <li>Toner cartridges and imaging unit</li> </ul>		
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 2	Go to step 3.	Go to step 5.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Advanced Print Quality Samples > Advanced Print Quality Test Pages		
<b>b</b> Check the test page.		
Is only one color missing?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the toner cartridge and imaging unit contacts of the affected color.		
Are the contacts clean?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Clean the contacts.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	The problem is
Replace the affected imaging kit or imaging unit.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 6	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
a Remove the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal"</u> on page 423.		
<b>b</b> Close the front door or bypass the door interlock switch.		
<b>c</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests		
<b>d</b> Select the motor of the affected color, and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
Does the motor run?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
Replace the affected motor (EP drive). See <u>"Motor (EP drive)</u> removal" on page 374.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
<b>a</b> Manually turn the motor (EP drive).		
<b>b</b> While turning the motor, check if the corresponding couplers that drive the affected toner cartridge or imaging unit move.		
Do the couplers move?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Replace the EP drive gearbox. See <u>"EP drive gearbox removal"</u> on page 376.	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 10</b> Check if the pins on the HVPS freely move.	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Do the pins freely move?		
<b>Step 11</b> Replace the HVPS. See <u>"HVPS removal" on page 410</u> .	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 12</b> Check the continuity of the cable on the JWTH_SC1 connector on the engine board.	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Does the cable have continuity?		
<b>Step 13</b> Replace the cable.	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 14</b> Make sure that the printhead cables on the engine board are properly connected.	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 15</b> Make sure that the JTH1 and JPWR1 cables are properly connected to the controller board and engine board.	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 16</b> Replace the printhead. See <u>"<b>Printhead removal</b></u> " on page 476.	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 17</b> Replace the engine board. See <u><b>"Engine board removal" on</b></u> <u>page 471</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### Dark print check



Action		Yes	Νο
Step 1		Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
a From th Darkne	e home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Print &gt; Quality &gt; Toner</b> <b>ss</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check t	the toner darkness setting value.		
Note: T	he default value for toner darkness is 4.		
Is the dark	ness setting too high?		
Step 2		Go to step 3.	The problem is
Adjust the	darkness setting to the proper value.		solved.
Does the p	roblem remain?		
Step 3		Go to step 4.	The problem is
a Enter th	ne Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		solved.
Printer	Setup > EP Setup > Toner Patch Sensor Adjust		
<b>b</b> Make s	ure that Calibration reference values are set to default.		
Note: D	Default value for Black and CMY settings is 0.		
Does the p	roblem remain?		
Step 4		Go to step 5.	Go to step 8.
a Enter th	ne Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Advand Test Pa	ed Print Quality Samples > Advanced Print Quality ges		
<b>b</b> Check t	the test page.		
s only cold	or affected?		

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 5</li> <li>If the affected color is black, then do the following:</li> <li>a Remove the black imaging unit from the imaging kit.</li> <li>b Reinstall the black imaging unit.</li> <li>If the affected color is C, M, or Y, then do the following:</li> <li>a Remove the affected color developer unit from the imaging kit.</li> <li>b Reinstall the affected color developer unit.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> </ul>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<b>Step 6</b> Replace the affected black imaging unit or the whole color imaging kit.	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 7</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Color alignment adjust</li> <li>b On the AA adjustment row, touch Start.</li> <li>c From the home screen, touch Settings &gt; Print &gt; Quality &gt; Advanced Imaging &gt; Color Adjust.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> </ul>	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8         Perform the toner patch sensing service check. See <u>"Toner patch sensing service check" on page 294</u> .         Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
<b>Step 9</b> Reseat the HVPS cable on the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
<b>Step 10</b> Replace the HVPS. See <u>"HVPS removal" on page 410</u> . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

### **Ghost images check**



Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<ul> <li>a From the home screen, touch Settings &gt; Paper &gt; Tray</li> <li>Configuration &gt; Default Source.</li> </ul>		
<b>b</b> Select the paper source.		
<b>c</b> Check if the paper type and size settings match the paper type and size set on the tray.		
Do the settings match?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size and type, or adjust the size settings in the tray to match the paper size.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
<b>Note:</b> Ghost images may occur when printing to a full-width media immediately after printing long jobs on narrow media.		
Did the issue occur right after printing a long job on narrow media?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Wait longer after printing long narrow media jobs before printing on full-width media. If necessary, contact the next level of support for the engine setting to make the printer wait longer automatically.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Status/Supplies</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check the status of the black and color supplies.		
Are any of the supplies low?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Replace the affected supply.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
Measure the distance from one point of the original image to the same point on the ghost image.		
<b>Note:</b> Defects that repeat after 43.6 mm are most likely caused by the developer roller.		
Is the distance 43.6 mm?		
Step 8	Go to step 9.	The problem is
Replace the affected imaging kit or imaging unit.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 9	Go to step 10.	Go to step 11.
Measure the distance from one point of the original image to the same point on the ghost image.		
<b>Note:</b> Defects that repeat after 94.5 mm are most likely caused by the photoconductor drum.		
Is the distance 94.5 mm?		
Step 10	Go to step 11.	The problem is
Replace the affected imaging kit or imaging unit.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 11	Go to step 12.	Contact the next
<ul> <li>a From the home screen, touch Settings &gt; Reports &gt; Menu</li> <li>Settings Page.</li> </ul>		level of support.
Note: Perform this step twice to clear any debris.		
<b>b</b> Check the fuser area for toner contamination.		
Is there toner contamination?		
Step 12	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the fuser. See <b>"Fuser removal" on page 428</b> .	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Gray or colored background check



**Note:** Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See <u>"Initial print quality check" on page 35</u>.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
a From the home screen, touch Status/Supplies.		
<b>b</b> Check the status of the toner cartridges or imaging unit if any were recently replaced.		
Were any of the toner cartridges or imaging unit recently replaced?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Reinstall the toner cartridges or imaging unit.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Check if black is the only color producing the background of the print job.		
Is black the only color producing the background?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Replace the black imaging unit.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	The problem is
Replace the imaging kit. See <u><b>"Imaging kit removal" on page</b></u> <u>391</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Reseat the HVPS cable on the HVPS and on the JHVPS1 connector on the engine board.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

7530

Action	Yes	No
Step 7	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
Check the contact pins connecting the HVPS to the transfer module for damage.		
Are the contact pins damaged?		
Step 8	Go to step 9.	The problem is
Replace the HVPS. See <u>"HVPS removal" on page 410</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 9	Go to step 10.	The problem is
Make sure that the printhead cables on the engine board are properly connected.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 10	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the printhead. See <u>"Printhead removal" on page 476</u> .	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### Horizontal colored lines or banding check



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
Check if the lines on the print quality test page are white.		
Are the lines white?		
Step 2 Perform the repeating defects check. See <u>"Repeating defects</u> <u>check" on page 56</u> .	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 3	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Check if the lines appear only on the leading or trailing edge.		
Does the issue only occur on the leading or trailing edge?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Perform the Marks on leading or trailing edges check. See <u>"Marks</u> on leading or trailing edges check" on page 50.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Advanced Print Quality Samples > Advanced Print Quality Test Pages		
<b>b</b> Check if the lines appear on the same area of the page.		
Do the lines appear on the same area?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Perform the repeating defects check. See <u>"Repeating defects</u> <u>check" on page 56</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
Check the pages right after the defective page.		solved.
Do the lines appear after two consecutive normal pages were printed?		
Step 8	Contact the next	Go to step 9.
Check the transfer module for contamination.	level of support.	
Is the transfer module free of contamination?		
Step 9	Contact the next	The problem is
Clean or replace the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module</u> removal" on page 423.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### Light print check



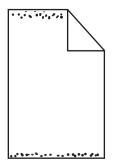
Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
a From the home screen, touch Settings > Print > Quality.		
<b>b</b> Check the toner darkness setting value.		
<b>Note:</b> The default toner darkness value is 4.		
Is the darkness setting too low?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Adjust the darkness setting to the correct value.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Device</b> > <b>Eco-mode</b> > <b>Print</b> .		solved.
<b>b</b> Make sure that Color saver is set to Off.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Make sure that no paper is wrapping around the second transfer roller.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 5</li> <li>a Remove the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal" on page 423</u>.</li> <li>b Check if the three contacts (A) are visible and if they freely move.</li> </ul>	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
<ul> <li>Are the contacts visible and do they freely move?</li> <li>Step 6 <ul> <li>a Reseat the HVPS.</li> <li>b Make sure that the contacts are visible and can freely move.</li> <li>c Make sure that the index pin is properly aligned.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain? Step 7 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch Advanced Print Quality Samples > Advanced Print Quality Test Pages. b Check the test page. Is only one color affected?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 16.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Check the toner cartridge of the affected color for proper installation.		
<ul> <li>Make sure that all packing materials are removed.</li> </ul>		
Check for misalignment.		
Is the toner cartridge properly inserted?		
Step 9	Go to step 10.	The problem is
Insert the toner cartridge properly.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 10	Go to step 11.	Go to step 12.
Check the cartridge toner level.		
Is the cartridge empty?		
Step 11	Go to step 12.	The problem is
Replace the toner cartridge.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 12	Go to step 13.	The problem is
Remove, and then insert the imaging kit or imaging unit of the affected color.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 13	Go to step 16.	Go to step 14.
a Remove the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal"</u> on page 423.		
<b>b</b> Close the front door or bypass the door interlock switch.		
<ul> <li>C Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Motor tests.</li> </ul>		
<b>d</b> Select the motor of the affected color, and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
Does the motor run?		
Step 14	Go to step 15.	The problem is
Reseat the motor cable.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 15	Go to step 16.	The problem is
Replace the affected motor (EP drive). See <u>"Motor (EP drive)</u> removal" on page 374.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 16</b> Remove the imaging kit, and then check the printhead lenses for dust or debris. See <u>"Imaging kit removal" on page 391</u> .	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Are the lenses free of dust or debris?		
<b>Step 17</b> Clean the printhead lenses.	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 18</b> Check the HVPS cable on the HVPS and on the JHVPS1 connector on the engine board for proper connection.	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Is the cable properly connected at both ends?		
Step 19 Reconnect the cable.	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 20</b> Replace the transfer module. See <u><b>"Transfer module removal" on</b></u> <b>page 423</b> .	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 21</b> Replace the HVPS. See <u>"HVPS removal" on page 410</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### Marks on leading or trailing edges check



Action	Yes	Νο
<b>a</b> Use a dry and lint-free cloth to clean the ribs (A) on the transfer module cleaning assembly housing.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
<b>Note:</b> Do not remove the transfer belt to clean the housing.		
<b>b</b> Use a toner vacuum to remove the remaining toner.		
<b>c</b> Perform a print job.		
Does the problem remain?		

## Mottled print and dots check



Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper type and size settings match the paper type and size set on the tray.		
Do the settings match?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Change the paper size and type, or adjust the size settings in the tray to match the paper size.		301760.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 3	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Check the paper for texture or rough finish.		
Is the paper textured or rough?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Replace the textured or rough paper with plain paper.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Check the printer for toner leaks.		
Are there toner leaks?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Clean the printer thoroughly using a toner vacuum.		solved.
<b>b</b> Perform a print job to clear the remaining toner from the imaging components.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
Replace the affected imaging kit or imaging unit.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Check the transfer module for improper installation and damage.		
Is the transfer module properly installed and free of damage?		
Step 9	Go to step 10.	The problem is
Reinstall or replace the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module</u> removal" on page 423.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 10	Contact the next	Go to step 11.
a Remove the fuser. See <u>"Fuser removal" on page 428</u> .	level of support.	
<b>b</b> Check the fuser for debris and damage.		
Is the fuser free of debris and damage?		
Step 11	Contact the next	The problem is
Clean or replace the fuser.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### Print crooked or skewed check



Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 1</b> Make sure that the paper is properly loaded and free of damage.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 2</li> <li>a From the home screen, touch Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences.</li> <li>b Check if the paper type and size settings match the paper type and size set on the tray.</li> <li>Do the settings match?</li> </ul>	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
<b>Step 3</b> Change the paper size and type, or adjust the size settings in the tray to match the paper size. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 a Check if the transfer module bearings are properly seated on the frame. Make sure that the bearings sit on top of their slots.	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
#       Part         1       Left bearing         2       Right bearing         3       Frame         b       If necessary, reinstall the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal" on page 423</u> .         Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Action Step 5 a Make sure that the transfer module E-clip (A) is not missing.	Yes Go to step 6.	No The problem is solved.
<image/>		
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 6</b> Check the isolation unit for dust or debris. Is the isolation unit free of dust or debris?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
Remove the dust or debris.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 8</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Motor tests &gt; Deskew</li> <li>b Touch Start.</li> </ul>	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9         Check the cable on the JMTR1 connector on the controller board for proper connection and damage, and replace if necessary.         Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Replace the motor (deskew). See <u>"Motor (deskew) removal" on</u> page 379. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
<b>Step 11</b> Check the condition of the aligner rollers. Are the rollers free from excess wear, contamination, and damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 12.
<b>Step 12</b> Clean or replace the rollers. See <u>"Aligner rollers removal" on</u> <u>page 450</u> . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

#### **Repeating defects check**



Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Make sure that all the packing materials on the printer are removed.		
Check the printer rollers for dust or debris.		
Have all the packing materials on the printer been removed, and are the rollers free of dust or debris?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Remove the packing materials, dust, or debris.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Measure the distance between the repeating marks.		
<b>Note:</b> A distance of 43.6 mm is likely caused by the developer roller. A distance of 45 mm is likely caused by the toner add roller.		
Is the distance between the marks either 43.6 mm or 45 mm?		
Step 4	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the affected imaging kit or imaging unit.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Measure the distance between the repeating marks.		
<b>Note:</b> A distance of 29.9 mm is likely caused by the charge roller. A distance of 23.2 mm is likely caused by the charge roller cleaner. A distance of 94.5 mm is likely caused by the photoconductor drum.		
Is the distance between the marks either 29.9 mm, 23.2 mm, or 94.5 mm?		
Step 6	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the affected imaging kit or imaging unit.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
Measure the distance between the repeating marks.		
<b>Note:</b> A distance of 95 mm is likely caused by the fuser belt.		
Is the distance between the marks 95 mm or 110 mm?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 8</b> Replace the fuser. See <u><b>"Fuser removal" on page 428</b></u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 9</b> Measure the distance between the repeating marks.	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
<b>Note:</b> Distances of 37.7 mm, 54.6 mm, and 78.5 mm points to the transfer module as the likely cause.		
Is the distance between the marks either 37.7 mm, 54.6 mm, or 78.5 mm?		
<b>Step 10</b> Check the marks that appear on a multi-page print job.	Go to step 11.	Contact the next level of support.
Do the marks appear on every other page?	Contract the next	The problem is
Step 11 Replace the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal" on</u> page 423.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### Solid color or black image check



Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 6.
<b>a</b> Place a narrow strip of paper over the gap between the developer rollers.		
<b>Note:</b> Make sure that the paper stays in place when reinstalling the imaging unit to prevent the laser from discharging the photoconductor.		
<ul> <li>b From the home screen, touch Settings &gt; Troubleshooting &gt; Print Quality Pages.</li> </ul>		
<b>c</b> Check the test page.		
Is there vertical banding?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Make sure that the cables are properly connected on the printhead and engine board.		solved.
<b>b</b> Make sure that the cables from the engine board are properly connected to the controller board.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Replace the printhead. See <u>"Printhead removal" on page 476</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 4</b> Replace the engine board. See <u><b>"Engine board removal" on</b></u> <u>page 471</u> .	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal" on</u> page 470.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Replace the affected imaging unit or imaging kit.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Turn off the printer.		
Check the cable connection at both ends.		
Check the continuity of the HVPS cable.		
Is the cable connected at both ends, and has continuity?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 8</b> Replace the HVPS cable.	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 9 Replace the HVPS. See <u>"HVPS removal" on page 410</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### Text or images cut off check



Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper type and size settings match the paper type and size set on the tray.		
Do the settings match?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size and type, or adjust the size settings in the tray to match the paper size.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 3 Make sure that all the packing materials on the printer are removed. • Inside the printer • Inside the printer • Inside the printer	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
• Toner cartridges and imaging unit		
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 4</b> Make sure that the black imaging unit and CMY imaging kit have not reached end-of-life.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### Toner easily rubs off check



Actions	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper type and size settings match the paper type and size set on the tray.		
Do the settings match?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size and type, or adjust the size settings in the tray to match the paper size.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Check the paper for texture or rough finish.		
Is the paper textured or rough?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Replace the textured or rough paper with plain paper.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
<b>Step 5</b> Remove, and then reinstall the fuser. See <u><b>"Fuser removal" on</b></u> <b>page 428</b> .	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 6</b> Replace the fuser. See <u><b>"Fuser removal" on page 428</b></u> .	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 7</li> <li>a From the home screen, touch Settings &gt; Device &gt; Maintenance &gt; Configuration Menu &gt; Reports &gt; Event Log.</li> <li>b Check the log history for fuser error codes.</li> <li>Are there fuser error codes on the event log?</li> </ul>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
<b>Step 8</b> Perform the service check for the error code found. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
<b>Step 9</b> Replace the LVPS. See <u>"LVPS removal" on page 369</u> . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

#### Uneven print density check



Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a From the home screen, touch Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences.</li> <li>b Check if the paper type and size settings match the paper type and size set on the tray.</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Do the settings match?		
<b>Step 2</b> Change the paper size and type, or adjust the size settings in the tray to match the paper size.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 3</b> Check the paper for texture or rough finish.	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Is the paper textured or rough?		
<b>Step 4</b> Replace the textured or rough paper with plain paper.	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 5</li> <li>a Remove the imaging kit. See <u>"Imaging kit removal" on page 391</u>.</li> <li>b Inspect and clean the printhead lenses.</li> <li>c Print a test page.</li> </ul>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 6</li> <li>a Remove the CMY developer units from the imaging kit, and then install them back to the imaging kit.</li> <li>b Remove the black imaging unit from the imaging kit, and then install it back to the imaging kit.</li> </ul>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 7</b> Replace the affected imaging unit or imaging kit.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### Vertical colored lines or banding check



**Note:** Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See <u>"Initial print quality check" on page 35</u>.

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Advanced Print Quality Samples > Advanced Print Quality Test Pages		
<b>b</b> Check the test page.		
Is only one color producing the defect?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Replace the affected imaging kit or imaging unit.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Replace the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal" on</u> page 423.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the fuser. See <u><b>"Fuser removal" on page 428</b></u> .	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### Vertical white lines check



Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a Remove the imaging kit. See <u>"Imaging kit removal" on page 391</u>.</li> <li>b Inspect and clean the printhead lenses.</li> <li>c Print a test page.</li> </ul>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 2</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Advanced Print Quality Samples &gt; Advanced Print Quality Test Pages</li> <li>b Check the test page.</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 3.
Did the print defect appear on all the pages?		
<b>Step 3</b> Replace the affected imaging kit or imaging unit.	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul><li>Step 4</li><li>Check the transfer module for improper installation and damage.</li><li>Is the transfer module properly installed and free of damage?</li></ul>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Reinstall or replace the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module</u> <u>removal" on page 423</u> .	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 6</b> Replace the printhead. See <u>"Printhead removal" on page 476</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### Blurred print or misaligned color check

Actions	Yes	No
<b>Step 1</b> Check the print quality test page if it has one color that is blurred or misaligned.	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
Is only one color blurred or misaligned?		
<b>Step 2</b> Perform the color alignment adjustment on the misaligned color. See <u>"Color alignment adjust" on page 335</u> .	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 3</b> Perform color alignment adjustment on all colors. See <u>"Color</u> <u>alignment adjust" on page 335</u> .	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 4</b> Perform the Auto alignment service check. See <u>"Auto alignment</u> <u>service check" on page 296</u> .	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Advanced Print Quality Samples > Advanced Print Quality Test Pages	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 6</b> Remove the imaging kit, and then clean the printhead lenses. See <u>"Cleaning the printhead lenses" on page 554</u> .	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 7</b> Replace the motor (K/transfer belt). See <u>"Motor (EP drive)</u> <u>removal" on page 374</u> .	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 8</b> Replace the printhead. See <u>"Printhead removal" on page 476</u> . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Replace the engine board. See <u>"Engine board removal" on</u> page 471.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Gapping or half color page check

Action		Yes	No
<ul><li>Step 1</li><li>Make sure that all the packing mater removed.</li><li>Inside the printer</li></ul>	rials on the printer are	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<ul> <li>Toner cartridges and imaging uni</li> </ul>	it		
	Rue State		
Does the problem remain?	Diagnostics and troubleshoo <b>69</b>	ting	

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 2</li> <li>a Reinstall the toner cartridges and imaging unit.</li> <li>b Reinstall the imaging kit.</li> <li>c Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Advanced Print Quality Samples &gt; Advanced Print Quality Test Pages</li> <li>d Check the test page.</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 3</b> Check the developer hold down arms and their springs for damage.	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Are the developer hold down arms damaged?		
Step 4 Replace the affected developer hold down arm. See <u>"Developer</u> hold down arm removal" on page 490.	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 5</b> Replace the affected imaging kit or imaging unit.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Image void process direction check



Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Load paper from a fresh package.		solved.
<b>Note:</b> Paper may absorb moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until it is ready to be used.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Make sure that all the packing materials on the printer are removed.		solved.
Inside the printer		
<ul> <li>Toner cartridges and imaging unit</li> </ul>		
Diagnostics and troubleshoo	ating	
<b>71</b>		
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
<ul><li>Step 3</li><li>a Reseat the imaging kit.</li><li>b Perform a print job.</li></ul>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 4</b> Check if the problem appears only on one side of the page.	Go to step 5.	Go to step 8.
Does the problem appear only on one side?		
<b>Step 5</b> Check the developer hold down arms for damage or loose springs.	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Are the developer hold down arms free of damage and loose springs?		
<b>Step 6</b> Replace the developer hold down arms. See <u>"Developer hold</u> <u>down arm removal" on page 490</u> .	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7 Check for missing colors.	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Is only one color missing?		The nucleic state
Step 8 Remove the imaging kit, and then clean the printhead lenses. See <u>"Cleaning the printhead lenses" on page 554</u> .	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 9</li> <li>If the affected color is cyan, magenta, or yellow, then replace the developer unit of the affected color.</li> <li>If the affected color is black, then replace the imaging unit.</li> </ul>	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 10 Replace the printhead. See <u>"Printhead removal" on page 476</u> .	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 11 Replace the engine board. See <u>"Engine board removal" on</u> page 471.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### Image void scan direction check



**Note:** Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See <u>"Initial print quality check" on page 35</u>.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Load paper from a fresh package.		solved.
Note: Paper may absorb moisture due to high humidity. Store		
paper in its original wrapper until it is ready to be used.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Reseat the imaging kit, and then perform a print job.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Check if the problem affects only one color.		
Does the problem affect only one color?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Replace the affected imaging kit or imaging unit.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Contact the next	Go to step 6.
Measure the interval between every defect.	level of support.	
Does the defect occur in 55-mm intervals?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	Go to step 5.
Replace the transfer module. See <u><b>"Transfer module removal" on</b></u> page 423.		
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 7</b> Reseat the HVPS cable on the controller board.	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 8</b> Replace the HVPS. See <u>"<b>HVPS removal</b></u> " on page 410.	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 9</b> Replace the engine board. See <u><b>"Engine board removal" on</b></u> <u>page 471</u> .	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 10</b> Replace the printhead. See <u><b>"Printhead removal" on page 476</b></u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Missing color check

Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 1</b> Make sure that all the packing materials on the printer are removed.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Inside the printer		
<ul> <li>Toner cartridges and imaging unit</li> </ul>		
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Make sure that all supplies are properly installed.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Reinstall the imaging unit and imaging kit.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Reseat the printhead cable on the engine board.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Check the contacts on the imaging unit or imaging kit of the missing color for dust or debris.		
Are the contacts free of dust or debris?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Clean the contacts.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
Check if the missing color is yellow.		
Is the affected color yellow?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<text></text>	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 9	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Replace the affected imaging kit or imaging unit.		
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 10	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Check if the spring-loaded pins in the HVPS freely move in and out with an equal amount of spring force.		
Do the pins freely move?		
Step 11	Go to step 12.	The problem is
Replace the HVPS. See <u>"HVPS removal" on page 410</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 12	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
a Remove the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal"</u> on page 423.		
<b>b</b> Close the front door or bypass the door interlock switch.		
<b>c</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests		
<b>d</b> Select the motor of the affected color, and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
Does the motor run?		
Step 13	Go to step 14.	The problem is
Replace the affected motor (EP drive). See <u>"Motor (EP drive)</u> removal" on page 374.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 14	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
While manually turning the motors, check if the corresponding couplers move.		
Do the couplers move?		
Step 15	Go to step 16.	The problem is
Replace the EP drive gearbox. See <u><b>"EP drive gearbox removal"</b></u> on page 376.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 16	Go to step 17.	The problem is
<ul> <li>a Make sure that the printhead cables are properly connected to the engine board.</li> </ul>		solved.
<b>b</b> Make sure that the JTH1 and JPWR1 cables are properly connected to the controller board and engine board.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 17	Go to step 18.	The problem is
Replace the printhead. See <u>"Printhead removal" on page 476</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 18</b> Replace the engine board. See <u><b>"Engine board removal" on</b></u> <u>page 471</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### **Random marks check**

**Note:** Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See <u>"Initial print quality check" on page 35</u>.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
Check the printer for toner leaks.		
Are there toner leaks?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Clean the printer thoroughly using a toner vacuum.		solved.
<b>b</b> Perform a print job to clear the remaining toner from the imaging components.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Remove the imaging kit, and then check it for debris and fragments. See <u>"Imaging kit removal" on page 391</u> .		
Is the imaging kit free of debris and fragments?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the debris and fragments.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
a Remove the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal"</u> on page 423.		
<b>b</b> Check the transfer module for debris and fragments.		
Is the transfer module free of debris and fragments?		
Step 6	Contact the next	The problem is
Remove the debris and fragments.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 7</li> <li>a Remove the fuser. See <u>"Fuser removal" on page 428</u>.</li> <li>b Check the fuser for debris and damage.</li> <li>Is the fuser free of debris and damage?</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
<b>Step 8</b> Replace the fuser. See <u><b>"Fuser removal" on page 428</b></u> . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

# Fixing scan quality issues

# Dark image quality (using the ADF or scanner) check

Actions	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Advanced Print Quality Samples > Advanced Print Quality Test Pages		
Is the scan defect seen on the print quality samples?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Identify, and then resolve the print quality defect. See <b>"Fixing print</b> quality issues" on page 35.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
From the home screen, touch <b>Settings</b> > <b>Print</b> > <b>Quality</b> > <b>Advanced Imaging</b> > <b>Color Adjust</b> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Clean the following parts. See <u>"Cleaning the scanner" on</u> page 546.		solved.
ADF glass		
Scanner glass		
<ul> <li>ADF glass pad</li> </ul>		
Scanner glass pad		
<ul> <li>ADF glass pad in door C</li> </ul>		
ADF glass in door C		
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 5</li> <li>a Perform a copy job using the ADF.</li> <li>b Perform a copy job using the scanner.</li> </ul>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 6</b> Replace the printer controller board. See <u>"Controller board</u> <u>removal" on page 470</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Vertical lines (process direction using the ADF) check

Actions	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Advanced Print Quality Samples > Advanced Print Quality Test Pages		
Is the scan defect seen on the print quality samples?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Identify, and then resolve the print quality defect. See <u>"Fixing print</u> quality issues" on page 35.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Clean the following parts. See <u>"Cleaning the scanner" on</u> page 546.		solved.
ADF glass		
Scanner glass		
<ul> <li>ADF glass pad</li> </ul>		
Scanner glass pad		
<ul> <li>ADF glass pad in door C</li> </ul>		
ADF glass in door C		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	Go to step 8.
Check the ADF glass on the scanner for cracks or damage.		
Is the scanner free of cracks and damage?		

Actions	Yes	No
<b>Step 5</b> Check inside the flatbed scanner for dust and contamination.	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Is the flatbed scanner free of dust and contamination?		
<b>Step 6</b> Perform a two-sided copy job using the ADF, and then check if the issue occurs on the front side.	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Does the issue occur on the front side?		
<b>Step 7</b> Check if the issue occurs on the back side. Does the issue occur on the back side?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 8         Replace the flatbed scanner. See <u>"Flatbed scanner removal" on page 511</u> .         Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
<b>Step 9</b> Replace the ADF. See <u><b>"ADF removal" on page 510</b></u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Spots (using the flatbed scanner) check

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Advanced Print Quality Samples > Advanced Print Quality Test Pages		
Is the scan defect seen on the print quality samples?		
<b>Step 2</b> Identify, and then resolve the print quality defect. See <u><b>"Fixing print</b></u> <b>quality issues" on page 35</b> .	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Clean the following parts. See <u>"Cleaning the scanner" on</u> page 546.		solved.
Scanner glass		
Scanner glass pad		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
a Replace the scanner glass pad. See <u>"Scanner glass pad</u> <u>removal" on page 505</u> .		solved.
<b>b</b> Perform a copy job using the scanner.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Contact the next	Go to step 6.
Check inside the flatbed scanner for dust and contamination.	level of support.	
Is the flatbed scanner free of dust and contamination?		
Step 6	Contact the next	The problem is
a Replace the flatbed scanner. See <u>"Flatbed scanner removal"</u> on page 511.	level of support.	solved.
<b>b</b> Perform a copy job using the scanner.		
Does the problem remain?		

## ADF skew check

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Advanced Print Quality Samples > Advanced Print Quality Test Pages		
Is the scan defect seen on the print quality samples?		
<b>Step 2</b> Identify, and then resolve the print quality defect. See <u><b>"Fixing print</b></u> <b>quality issues" on page 35</b> .	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 3</b> Make sure that the printer is placed on a flat, sturdy, and stable surface.	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 4</li> <li>a Make sure that the document is properly loaded in the ADF tray.</li> <li>Note: The ADF guide positions should match the width of the document.</li> <li>b Perform a copy job using the ADF.</li> </ul>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 5</b> Clear the ADF paper path of obstructions.	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Open, and then properly close the ADF top cover.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7 From the home screen, navigate to: Settings > Device > Maintenance > Configuration Menu > Scanner Configuration > ADF Deskew > ADF Electronic Deskew > On	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 8</b> Check the ADF pick roller and separator roller for wear and damage.	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.
Are the rollers free of wear and damage?		
<b>Step 9</b> Replace the ADF rollers. See <u><b>"ADF rollers removal" on page</b></u> <u>507</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Media damage (using the ADF) check

Actions	Yes	No
<ul><li>Step 1</li><li>Make sure that the document is properly loaded in the ADF tray.</li><li>Note: The ADF guide positions should match the width of the document.</li></ul>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 2</b> Clear the ADF paper path of any obstructions.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 3</b> Open, and then properly close the ADF top cover.	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 4</b> Check the ADF pick roller and separator roller for wear and damage.	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 5.
Are the rollers free of wear and damage?		
<b>Step 5</b> Replace the ADF rollers. See <u><b>"ADF rollers removal" on page</b></u> <u>507</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Blank page copy check

Actions	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
Print a test page.		
Is the page blank?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Resolve the print quality issue. See <u>"Blank or white pages check"</u> on page 36.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 3</li> <li>Make sure that the orientation of the original document is correct.</li> <li>Notes: <ul> <li>When copying from the ADF, load the document faceup.</li> <li>When copying from the flatbed scanner, load the document facedown.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 4</li> <li>a Make sure that the ADF FFC is properly connected to the ADF and controller board.</li> <li>b Make sure that the flatbed scanner FFC is properly connected to the flatbed scanner and controller board.</li> </ul>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain? Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Check the ADF and flatbed scanner FFC cables for damage. Are the FFC cables free of damage?		
Step 6 Replace the damaged cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7         Replace the flatbed scanner. See <u>"Flatbed scanner removal" on page 511</u> .         Note: If the backside scan is blank, replace the ADF.	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 8</b> Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal" on</u> page 470.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Black page copy check

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
Print a test page.		
Is the page black?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Resolve the print quality issue. See <u>"Solid color or black image</u> <u>check" on page 58</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Clean the following parts. See <u>"Cleaning the scanner" on</u> page 546.		solved.
• ADF glass		
Scanner glass		
<ul> <li>ADF glass pad</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Scanner glass pad</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>ADF glass pad in door C</li> </ul>		
ADF glass in door C		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Make sure that the ADF FFC is properly connected to the ADF and controller board.		solved.
<b>b</b> Make sure that the flatbed scanner FFC is properly connected to the flatbed scanner and controller board.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Check the ADF and flatbed scanner FFC cables for damage.		
Are the FFC cables free of damage?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Replace the damaged cables.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
Replace the flatbed scanner. See <u>"Flatbed scanner removal" on</u> page 511.		solved.
<b>Note:</b> If the backside scan is blank, replace the ADF.		
Does the problem remain?		

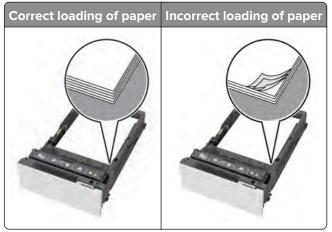
Actions	Yes	Νο
Step 8 Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal" on</u> page 470.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Paper jams

# Avoiding jams

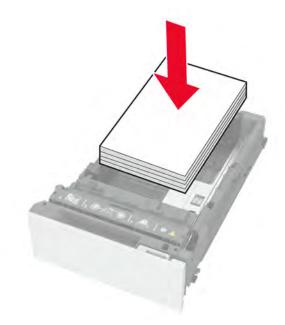
#### Load paper properly

• Make sure that the paper lies flat in the tray.



- Do not load or remove a tray while the printer is printing.
- Do not load too much paper. Make sure that the stack height is below the maximum paper fill indicator.

• Do not slide paper into the tray. Load paper as shown in the illustration.



- Make sure that the paper guides are positioned correctly and are not pressing tightly against the paper or envelopes.
- Push the tray firmly into the printer after loading paper.

#### Use recommended paper

- Use only recommended paper or specialty media.
- Do not load paper that is wrinkled, creased, damp, bent, or curled.
- Flex, fan, and align the paper edges before loading.



- Do not use paper that has been cut or trimmed by hand.
- Do not mix paper sizes, weights, or types in the same tray.
- Make sure that the paper size and type are set correctly on the computer or printer control panel.
- Store paper according to manufacturer recommendations.

#### Identifying jam locations

#### Notes:

- When Jam Assist is set to On, the printer flushes blank pages or pages with partial prints after a jammed page has been cleared. Check your printed output for blank pages.
- When Jam Recovery is set to On or Auto, the printer reprints jammed pages.



	Jam locations
1	ADF
2	Standard bin
3	Door A
4	Multipurpose feeder
5	Trays

# 200 paper jams

### 200 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
200.03	Paper fed from the MPF never arrived at the sensor (input).	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 93.
200.05	Paper fed from the MPF never cleared the sensor (input).	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper failed to clear</u> service check" on page 96.
200.12	Paper fed from tray 1 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (input).	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper arrived too early</u> service check" on page 92.
200.13	Paper fed from tray 1 never arrived at the sensor (input).	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 93.
200.14	Paper fed from tray 1 cleared the sensor (input) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper cleared too early</u> service check" on page 97.
200.15	Paper fed from tray 1 never cleared the sensor (input).	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper failed to clear</u> service check" on page 96.
200.22	Paper fed from tray 2 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (input).	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper arrived too early</u> service check" on page 92.
200.23	Paper fed from tray 2 did not reach the sensor (input).	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 93.
200.24	Paper fed from tray 2 cleared the sensor (input) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper cleared too early</u> service check" on page 97.
200.25	Paper fed from tray 2 never cleared the sensor (input).	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper failed to clear</u> service check" on page 96.
200.26	Paper fed from tray 2 was picked but it never reached the sensor (input).	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 93.
200.32	Paper fed from tray 3 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (input).	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper arrived too early</u> service check" on page 92.
200.33	Paper fed from tray 3 did not reach the sensor (input).	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 93.
200.34	Paper fed from tray 3 cleared the sensor (input) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper cleared too early</u> service check" on page 97.
200.35	Paper fed from tray 3 never cleared the sensor (input).	See <b>"Sensor (input): Paper failed to clear</b> service check" on page 96.
200.36	Paper fed from tray 3 was picked but it never reached the sensor (input).	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 93.
200.42	Paper fed from tray 4 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (input).	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper arrived too early</u> service check" on page 92.
200.43	Paper fed from tray 4 did not reach the sensor (input).	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 93.
200.44	Paper fed from tray 4 cleared the sensor (input) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper cleared too early</u> service check" on page 97.

7530

Diagnostics and troubleshooting

Error code	Description	Action
200.45	Paper fed from tray 4 never cleared the sensor (input).	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper failed to clear</u> service check" on page 96.
200.46	Paper fed from tray 4 was picked but it never reached the sensor (input).	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 93.
200.52	Paper fed from tray 5 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (input).	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper arrived too early</u> service check" on page 92.
200.53	Paper fed from tray 5 did not reach the sensor (input).	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 93.
200.54	Paper fed from tray 5 cleared the sensor (input) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper cleared too early</u> service check" on page 97.
200.55	Paper fed from tray 5 never cleared the sensor (input).	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper failed to clear</u> service check" on page 96.
200.56	Paper fed from tray 5 was picked but it never reached the sensor (input).	See <u>"Sensor (input): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 93.
200.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (input) after the printer is turned on.	See <u>"Sensor (input) static jam service check"</u> on page 98.

# Sensor (input): Paper arrived too early service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Check the tray for overfilling.		
Is the tray overfilled?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the excess paper from the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Check the paper path along the tray exit.		
Is the paper path free of fragments and contamination?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 6</b> Clean the paper path.	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 7</b> Perform a print job.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Sensor (input): Paper failed to arrive service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper type and size settings match the paper type and size set on the tray.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the paper path for paper jams and fragments.		
<b>Note:</b> If necessary, remove the transfer module to properly see the paper path. See <u>"Transfer module removal" on page 423</u> .		
Is the paper path free of jams and fragments?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the jams and fragments.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Check the tray insert and its paper path guides and drive gears for damage.		
Is the tray insert free of damage?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Replace the tray insert. See <u><b>"550-sheet tray insert removal" on</b></u> page 492.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 7	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the pick roller is properly installed.		
<b>Note:</b> Firmly press the pick roller to its shaft to make sure that it is properly engaged.		
<b>b</b> Check the pick roller for excess wear, contamination, and damage.		
Is the pick roller free from excess wear, contamination, and damage?		
Step 8	Go to step 9.	The problem is
Replace the pick roller. See <u>"Pick roller removals" on page 494</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 9	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Motor tests > Pick (tray		
1) <b>b</b> Select a softing and then touch <b>Start</b>		
<b>b</b> Select a setting, and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
Does the motor run?		
Step 10	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Check the motor and the other paper feeder components for damage.		
Are the motor and paper feeder free of damage?		
Step 11	Go to step 12.	The problem is
<ul> <li>a Replace the paper feeder. See <u>"Paper feeder removal" on</u> page 499.</li> </ul>		solved.
<b>b</b> Perform a print job.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 12	Go to step 15.	Go to step 13.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Input).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 13	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Check the sensor for damage.		
Is the sensor free of damage?		

Step 14	Calta atau 15	
Replace the sensor. See <u>"Sensor (input) removal" on page 426</u> .	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 15</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Motor tests &gt; Isolation</li> <li>b Touch Start, and then listen to the sound of the motor.</li> <li>c Check if the sound of the motor (isolation) is similar to this: https://contentdelivery.lexmark.com/webcontent/kbase/articles/SO8339/Bad_Isolation_Motor.mp3.</li> </ul>	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Does the motor create a similar grinding sound?		
<b>Step 16</b> Check the motor and its cable for damage.	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Are the motor and its cable free of damage?		
<b>Step 17</b> Replace the isolation unit. See <u><b>"Isolation unit removal" on</b></u> <u>page 502</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 18</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Motor tests &gt; Deskew</li> <li>b Touch Start.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 19.
	Contact the next	Go to step 20.
<ul><li>Step 19</li><li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li><li>b Check the motor (deskew) for damage.</li></ul>	level of support.	50 to step 20.
Is the motor free of damage?		
Step 20 Replace the motor (deskew). See <u>"Motor (deskew) removal" on</u> page 379.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Sensor (input): Paper failed to clear service check

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a From the home screen, touch Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences.</li> <li>b Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.</li> <li>Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>Step 2</b> Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3         Check the paper path for paper jams and obstructions.         Note: If necessary, remove the transfer module to properly see the paper path. See <u>"Transfer module removal" on page 423</u> .         Is the paper path free of jams and obstructions?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Remove the jams and obstructions. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<ul> <li>Step 5</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Sensor tests</li> <li>b Find the sensor (Input).</li> <li>Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?</li> </ul>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
<ul> <li>Step 6</li> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the sensor for damage.</li> <li>Is the sensor free of damage?</li> </ul>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the sensor. See <u>"Sensor (input) removal" on page 426</u> . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
<ul> <li>Step 8</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Motor tests &gt; Deskew</li> <li>b Touch Start.</li> <li>Does the motor run?</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 9</li> <li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the motor (deskew) for damage.</li> <li>Is the motor free of damage?</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.
<b>Step 10</b> Replace the motor (deskew). See <u><b>"Motor (deskew) removal" on</b></u> <u>page 379</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Sensor (input): Paper cleared too early service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Check the tray for overfilling.		
Is the tray overfilled?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the excess paper from the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Check the paper condition in the tray.		
Is the paper crumpled or damaged?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Replace the crumpled or damaged paper.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 7	Go to step 9.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		solved.
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Input).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 8	Go to step 9.	Go to step 9.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Check the sensor for damage.		
Is the sensor free of damage?		
Step 9	Go to step 10.	The problem is
Replace the sensor. See <u>"Sensor (input) removal" on page 426</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 10	Contact the next	The problem is
Perform a print job.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Sensor (input) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the paper path for partially fed or jammed paper.		
<b>Note:</b> If necessary, remove the transfer module to properly see the paper path. See <u><b>"Transfer module removal" on page 423</b></u> .		
Is the paper path free of partially fed or jammed paper?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the partially fed or jammed paper.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 5	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Input).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 6	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Check the sensor for damage.		
Is the sensor free of damage?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
Replace the sensor. See <u>"Sensor (input) removal" on page 426</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8	Contact the next	The problem is
Perform a print job.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# 201 paper jams

### 201 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
201.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (fuser buckle) after the printer is turned on.	See <u>"Sensor (fuser buckle) jam service</u> <u>check" on page 99</u> .

#### Sensor (fuser buckle) jam service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 3</b> Check the paper path for partially fed or jammed paper.	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Is the paper path free of partially fed or jammed paper?		
<ul> <li>Step 4</li> <li>Remove the partially fed or jammed paper.</li> <li>Note: The fuser nip may not release if the printer is still powered on. Make sure to close all doors, install the waste toner bottle, and then turn off the printer to release the fuser nip.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> </ul>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<ul> <li>Step 5</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Sensor tests</li> <li>b Find the sensor (Fuser buckle).</li> <li>Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.
<ul> <li>Step 6</li> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the sensor for damage.</li> <li>Is the sensor free of damage?</li> </ul>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the sensor. See <u>"Sensors (fuser buckle and narrow</u> <u>media) removal" on page 460</u> .	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 8</b> Perform a print job.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# 202 paper jams

# 202 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
202.02	Paper fed from the MPF was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (fuser exit).	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper arrived too</u> early service check" on page 102.
202.03	Paper fed from the MPF never arrived at the sensor (fuser exit).	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 103.
202.04	Paper fed from the MPF cleared the sensor (fuser exit) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper cleared too</u> early service check" on page 107.

Error code	Description	Action
202.05	Paper fed from the MPF never cleared the sensor (fuser exit).	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper failed to clear</u> service check" on page 105.
202.12	Paper fed from tray 1 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (fuser exit).	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper arrived too</u> early service check" on page 102.
202.13	Paper fed from tray 1 never arrived at the sensor (fuser exit).	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 103.
202.14	Paper fed from tray 1 cleared the sensor (fuser exit) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper cleared too</u> early service check" on page 107.
202.15	Paper fed from tray 1 never cleared the sensor (fuser exit).	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper failed to clear</u> service check" on page 105.
202.22	Paper fed from tray 2 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (fuser exit).	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper arrived too</u> early service check" on page 102.
202.23	Paper fed from tray 2 never arrived at the sensor (fuser exit).	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 103.
202.24	Paper fed from tray 2 cleared the sensor (fuser exit) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper cleared too</u> early service check" on page 107.
202.25	Paper fed from tray 2 never cleared the sensor (fuser exit).	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper failed to clear</u> service check" on page 105.
202.32	Paper fed from tray 3 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (fuser exit).	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper arrived too</u> early service check" on page 102.
202.33	Paper fed from tray 3 never arrived at the sensor (fuser exit).	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 103.
202.34	Paper fed from tray 3 cleared the sensor (fuser exit) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper cleared too</u> early service check" on page 107.
202.35	Paper fed from tray 3 never cleared the sensor (fuser exit).	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper failed to clear</u> service check" on page 105.
202.42	Paper fed from tray 4 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (fuser exit).	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper arrived too</u> early service check" on page 102.
202.43	Paper fed from tray 4 never arrived at the sensor (fuser exit).	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 103.
202.44	Paper fed from tray 4 cleared the sensor (fuser exit) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper cleared too</u> early service check" on page 107.
202.45	Paper fed from tray 4 never cleared the sensor (fuser exit).	See <b>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper failed to clear</b> service check" on page 105.
202.52	Paper fed from tray 5 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (fuser exit).	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper arrived too</u> early service check" on page 102.
202.53	Paper fed from tray 5 never arrived at the sensor (fuser exit).	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 103.
202.54	Paper fed from tray 5 cleared the sensor (fuser exit) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper cleared too</u> early service check" on page 107.
202.55	Paper fed from tray 5 never cleared the sensor (fuser exit).	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit): Paper failed to clear</u> service check" on page 105.

Error code	Description	Action
	Paper remains detected at the sensor (fuser exit) after the printer is turned on.	See <u>"Sensor (fuser exit) static jam service</u> check" on page 108.

7530

### Sensor (fuser exit): Paper arrived too early service check

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a From the home screen, touch Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences.</li> <li>b Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
<b>Step 2</b> Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 3</b> Check the paper path just before the fuser for paper jams and fragments.	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Is the paper path free of fragments and contamination?		
<ul><li>Step 4</li><li>Remove the paper jams and fragments.</li><li>Note: The fuser nip may not release if the printer is still powered on. Make sure to close all doors, install the waste toner bottle, and then turn off the printer to release the fuser nip.</li></ul>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 5</b> Check the fuser rollers for damage.	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Are the rollers free of damage?		
Step 6 Replace the fuser. See <u>"Fuser removal" on page 428</u> .	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?	Contact the rest	
<b>Step 7</b> Perform a print job.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Sensor (fuser exit): Paper failed to arrive service check

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a From the home screen, touch Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences.</li> <li>b Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
<b>Step 2</b> Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 3</b> Check the paper path for paper jams and fragments.	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Is the paper path free of jams and fragments?		
<ul><li>Step 4</li><li>Remove the jams and fragments.</li><li>Note: The fuser nip may not release if the printer is still powered on. Make sure to close all doors, install the waste toner bottle, and then turn off the printer to release the fuser nip.</li></ul>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5 Check the fuser for obstructions.	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Is the fuser free from obstructions?		
<b>Step 6</b> Remove the obstructions in the fuser area.	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul><li>Step 7</li><li>a Make sure that the fuser life has not ended.</li><li>b Check the fuser for damage.</li></ul>	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Is the fuser free of damage?		
<b>Step 8</b> Replace the fuser. See <u><b>"Fuser removal" on page 428</b></u> .	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 9	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Fuser exit).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 10	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the fuser is properly seated.		
<b>b</b> Make sure that the JFSNS1 connector on the engine board is properly connected.		
<b>c</b> Check the sensor for damage.		
Is the sensor free of damage?		
Step 11	Go to step 12.	The problem is
Replace the fuser. See <u><b>"Fuser removal" on page 428</b>.</u>		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 12	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Check the transfer module for damage.		
Is the transfer module free of damage?		
Step 13	Go to step 14.	The problem is
Replace the transfer module. See <u><b>"Transfer module removal" on</b></u> page 423.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 14	Go to step 17.	Go to step 15.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Fuser		
<b>b</b> Select a setting, and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
Does the motor run?		
Step 15	Go to step 16.	The problem is
Make sure that the JFDRV1 connector on the engine board is properly connected.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 16	Go to step 17.	The problem is
a Replace the motor. See <u>"Motor (fuser) removal" on page</u> <u>406</u> .		solved.
<b>b</b> Perform a print job.		
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 17 <ul> <li>a Remove the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal"</u> on page 423.</li> <li>b Close the front door or bypass the door interlock switch.</li> <li>c Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Motor tests &gt; K developer/transfer</li> <li>d Touch Start.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18         Make sure that the JKDRV1 connector on the engine board is properly connected.         Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
<ul> <li>Step 19</li> <li>a Replace the motor (K/transfer belt). See <u>"Motor (EP drive)</u> removal" on page 374.</li> <li>b Perform a print job.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

### Sensor (fuser exit): Paper failed to clear service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the paper path for paper jams and fragments.		
Is the paper path free of jams and fragments?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the jams and fragments.		solved.
<b>Note:</b> The fuser nip may not release if the printer is still powered on. Make sure to close all doors, install the waste toner bottle, and then turn off the printer to release the fuser nip.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Check the fuser for obstructions.		
Is the fuser free from obstructions?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Remove the obstructions in the fuser area.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
Check the fuser for damage or life expiration, and replace if		solved.
necessary. See <u>"Fuser removal" on page 428</u> .		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Fuser exit).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 9	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the fuser is properly seated.		
<b>b</b> Make sure that the JFSNS1 connector on the engine board is properly connected.		
<b>c</b> Check the sensor for damage.		
Is the sensor free of damage?		
Step 10	Go to step 11.	The problem is
Replace the fuser. See <u><b>"Fuser removal" on page 428</b></u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 11	Contact the next	Go to step 12.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:	level of support.	
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Fuser		
<b>b</b> Select a setting, and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
Does the motor run?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 12</b> Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 13         a Replace the motor. See <u>"Motor (fuser) removal" on page</u> 406.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
<b>b</b> Perform a print job.		
Does the problem remain?		

# Sensor (fuser exit): Paper cleared too early service check

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a From the home screen, touch Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences.</li> <li>b Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the fuser rollers for damage.		
Are the rollers free of damage?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Replace the fuser. See <u><b>"Fuser removal" on page 428</b></u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
<ul><li>Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Sensor tests</li><li>b Find the sensor (Fuser exit).</li></ul>		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 7</b> Replace the fuser. See <u><b>"Fuser removal" on page 428</b></u> .	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 8</b> Perform a print job.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Sensor (fuser exit) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the paper path for partially fed or jammed paper.		
Is the paper path free of partially fed or jammed paper?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the partially fed or jammed paper.		solved.
<b>Note:</b> The fuser nip may not release if the printer is still powered on. Make sure to close all doors, install the waste toner bottle, and then turn off the printer to release the fuser nip.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Contact the next	Go to step 6.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:	level of support.	
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Fuser exit).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 6</b> <b>a</b> Make sure that the fuser is properly seated.	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
<b>b</b> Make sure that the JFSNS1 connector on the engine board is properly connected.		
<b>c</b> Check the sensor for damage.		
Is the sensor free of damage?		
Step 7	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the fuser. See <u><b>"Fuser removal" on page 428</b></u> .	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## 221 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
221.03	Paper fed from the MPF never arrived at the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 110.
221.04	Paper fed from the MPF cleared the sensor (redrive) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper cleared too</u> early service check" on page 113.
221.05	Paper fed from the MPF never cleared the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper failed to clear</u> service check" on page 112.
221.13	Paper fed from tray 1 never arrived at the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 110.
221.14	Paper fed from tray 1 cleared the sensor (redrive) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper cleared too</u> early service check" on page 113.
221.15	Paper fed from tray 1 never cleared the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper failed to clear</u> service check" on page 112.
221.23	Paper fed from tray 2 never arrived at the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 110.
221.24	Paper fed from tray 2 cleared the sensor (redrive) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper cleared too</u> early service check" on page 113.
221.25	Paper fed from tray 2 never cleared the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper failed to clear</u> service check" on page 112.
221.33	Paper fed from tray 3 never arrived at the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 110.
221.34	Paper fed from tray 3 cleared the sensor (redrive) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper cleared too</u> early service check" on page 113.
221.35	Paper fed from tray 3 never cleared the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper failed to clear</u> service check" on page 112.

Error code	Description	Action
221.43	Paper fed from tray 4 never arrived at the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 110.
221.44	Paper fed from tray 4 cleared the sensor (redrive) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper cleared too</u> early service check" on page 113.
221.45	Paper fed from tray 4 never cleared the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper failed to clear</u> service check" on page 112.
221.53	Paper fed from tray 5 never arrived at the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper failed to arrive</u> service check" on page 110.
221.54	Paper fed from tray 5 cleared the sensor (redrive) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper cleared too</u> early service check" on page 113.
221.55	Paper fed from tray 5 never cleared the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper failed to clear</u> service check" on page 112.
221.94	Paper cleared the sensor (redrive) earlier than expected. Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper cleared too</u> early service check" on page 113.

# Sensor (redrive): Paper failed to arrive service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check the fuser and exit paper path for paper jams and obstructions.		
Is the paper path free of jams and obstructions?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Remove the jams and obstructions.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the duplex paper path for paper jams and obstructions.		
Is the paper path free of jams and obstructions?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the jams and obstructions.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 9.
Inspect the ribs on the top frame base cover for wear, nicks, or other damage that could obstruct the paper path.		
Is there any damage?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 6</b> Replace the top frame base cover. See <u><b>"Top frame base cover</b></u> <u><b>removal" on page 475</b></u> .	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 7</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Sensor tests</li> <li>b Find the sensor (Redrive/Duplex Path 1).</li> </ul>	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 8         Replace the sensor. See <u>"Sensor (redrive) removal" on page</u> 431.	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 9</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Motor tests &gt; Fuser</li> <li>b Select a setting, and then touch Start.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.
Does the motor run?		
<b>Step 10</b> Make sure that the JFDRV1 connector on the engine board is properly connected.	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 11</li> <li>a Replace the motor. See <u>"Motor (fuser) removal" on page</u> <u>406</u>.</li> <li>b Perform a print job.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Sensor (redrive): Paper failed to clear service check

Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 1</b> Check the fuser and exit paper path for paper jams and obstructions.	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Is the paper path free of jams and obstructions?		
<b>Step 2</b> Remove the jams and obstructions.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 3</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Sensor tests</li> <li>b Find the sensor (Redrive/Duplex path 1).</li> <li>Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?</li> </ul>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
<ul> <li>Step 4</li> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the sensor for damage.</li> </ul>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Is the sensor free of damage?		
Step 5Replace the sensor. See <u>"Sensor (redrive) removal" on page</u> 431.	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 6</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Motor tests &gt; Redrive</li> <li>b Select a setting, and then touch Start.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Does the motor run?		
<ul><li>Step 7</li><li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li><li>b Check the motor for damage.</li></ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Is the motor free of damage?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 8</li> <li>a Replace the motor. See <u>"Motor (exit/redrive) removal" on page 382</u>.</li> <li>b Perform a print job.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Sensor (redrive): Paper cleared too early service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check the fuser and exit paper path for paper jams and obstructions.		
Is the paper path free of jams and obstructions?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Remove the jams and obstructions.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the duplex paper path for paper jams and obstructions.		
Is the paper path free of jams and obstructions?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the jams and obstructions.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Redrive/Duplex Path 1).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Replace the sensor. See <u><b>"Sensor (redrive) removal" on page</b></u> <u>431</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 7</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Motor tests &gt; Redrive</li> <li>b Select a setting, and then touch Start.</li> <li>Does the motor run?</li> </ul>	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
<b>Step 8</b> Make sure that the JOUTDC1 connector on the engine board is properly connected. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9Replace the motor (exit/redrive). See <u>"Motor (exit/redrive)</u> removal" on page 382.Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

# 230 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
230.03	Paper fed from the MPF never arrived at the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper (duplex job)</u> failed to arrive service check" on page 115.
230.05	Paper fed from the MPF never cleared the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper (duplex job)</u> failed to clear service check" on page 117.
230.13	Paper fed from tray 1 never arrived at the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper (duplex job)</u> failed to arrive service check" on page 115.
230.15	Paper fed from tray 1 never cleared the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper (duplex job)</u> failed to clear service check" on page 117.
230.23	Paper fed from tray 2 never arrived at the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper (duplex job)</u> failed to arrive service check" on page 115.
230.25	Paper fed from tray 2 never cleared the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper (duplex job)</u> failed to clear service check" on page 117.
230.33	Paper fed from tray 3 never arrived at the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper (duplex job)</u> failed to arrive service check" on page 115.
230.35	Paper fed from tray 3 never cleared the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper (duplex job)</u> failed to clear service check" on page 117.
230.43	Paper fed from tray 4 never arrived at the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper (duplex job)</u> failed to arrive service check" on page 115.
230.45	Paper fed from tray 4 never cleared the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper (duplex job)</u> failed to clear service check" on page 117.

Error code	Description	Action
230.53	Paper fed from tray 5 never arrived at the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper (duplex job)</u> failed to arrive service check" on page 115.
230.55	Paper fed from tray 5 never cleared the sensor (redrive).	See <u>"Sensor (redrive): Paper (duplex job)</u> failed to clear service check" on page 117.
230.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (duplex path 1) after the printer is turned on.	See <u>"Sensor (redrive) static jam service</u> <u>check" on page 118</u> .

## Sensor (redrive): Paper (duplex job) failed to arrive service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the redrive paper path for paper jams and obstructions.		
Is the paper path free of jams and obstructions?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the jams and obstructions.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Check the duplex paper path for paper jams and obstructions.		
Is the paper path free of jams and obstructions?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Remove the jams and obstructions.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
Inspect the ribs on the top frame base cover for wear, nicks, or other damage that could obstruct the paper path.		
Is there any damage?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 8</b> Replace the top frame base cover. See <u><b>"Top frame base cover</b></u> <u><b>removal" on page 475</b></u> .	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 9</b> Check the diverter for smooth movement.	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Does the diverter freely move witthout interference?		
<b>Step 10</b> Replace the diverter. See <u>"Diverter removal" on page 431</u> .	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain? Step 11 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests b Find the sensor (Redrive/Duplex Path 1). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12         Replace the sensor. See <u>"Sensor (redrive) removal" on page</u> 431.	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 13</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Motor tests &gt; Redrive</li> <li>b Select a setting, and then touch Start.</li> </ul>	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Does the motor run?		
<b>Step 14</b> Make sure that the JOUTDC1 connector on the engine board is properly connected.	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 15</b> Replace the motor (exit/redrive). See <u><b>"Motor (exit/redrive)</b></u> <u>removal" on page 382</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Sensor (redrive): Paper (duplex job) failed to clear service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Check the paper path for paper jams and obstructions.		
Is the paper path free of jams and obstructions?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Remove the jams and obstructions.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Redrive/Duplex path 1).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 8	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Check the sensor for damage.		
Is the sensor free of damage?		
Step 9	Go to step 10.	The problem is
Replace the sensor. See <u>"Sensor (redrive) removal" on page</u> 431.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 10</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Motor tests &gt; Duplex/MPF</li> <li>b Select a setting, and then touch Start.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 11.
<ul> <li>Step 11</li> <li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the motor for damage.</li> <li>Is the motor free of damage?</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 12.
<ul> <li>Step 12</li> <li>a Replace the motor. See <u>"Motor (duplex/MPF) removal" on page 408</u>.</li> <li>b Perform a print job.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

# Sensor (redrive) static jam service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the paper path for partially fed or jammed paper.		
Is the paper path free of partially fed or jammed paper?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the partially fed or jammed paper.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 5</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Sensor tests</li> <li>b Find the sensor (Redrive/Duplex path 1).</li> <li>Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.
<ul> <li>Step 6</li> <li>a Make sure that the JDSNS1 connector on the engine board is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the sensor for damage.</li> <li>Is the sensor free of damage?</li> </ul>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7         Replace the sensor. See <u>"Sensor (redrive) removal" on page</u> 431.         Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

# 231 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
231.03	Paper fed from the MPF never arrived at the sensor (duplex staging).	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging): Paper failed</u> to arrive service check" on page 121.
231.05	Paper fed from tray 1 never cleared the sensor (duplex staging).	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging): Paper failed</u> to clear service check" on page 123.
231.13	Paper fed from tray 1 never arrived at the sensor (duplex staging).	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging): Paper failed</u> to arrive service check" on page 121.
231.14	Paper fed from tray 1 cleared the sensor (duplex staging) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging): Paper (duplex</u> job) cleared too early service check" on page 124.
231.15	Paper fed from tray 1 never cleared the sensor (duplex staging).	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging): Paper failed</u> to clear service check" on page 123.
231.23	Paper fed from tray 2 never arrived at the sensor (duplex staging).	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging): Paper failed</u> to arrive service check" on page 121.
231.24	Paper fed from tray 2 cleared the sensor (duplex staging) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging): Paper (duplex</u> job) cleared too early service check" on page 124.
231.25	Paper fed from tray 2 never cleared the sensor (duplex staging).	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging): Paper failed</u> to clear service check" on page 123.
231.32	Paper fed from tray 3 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (duplex staging).	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging): Paper arrived</u> too early service check" on page 120.

Error code	Description	Action
231.33	Paper fed from tray 3 never arrived at the sensor (duplex staging).	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging): Paper failed</u> to arrive service check" on page 121.
231.34	Paper fed from tray 3 cleared the sensor (duplex staging) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging): Paper (duplex</u> job) cleared too early service check" on page 124.
231.35	Paper fed from tray 3 never cleared the sensor (duplex staging).	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging): Paper failed</u> to clear service check" on page 123.
231.42	Paper fed from tray 4 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (duplex staging).	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging): Paper arrived</u> too early service check" on page 120.
231.43	Paper fed from tray 4 never arrived at the sensor (duplex staging).	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging): Paper failed</u> to arrive service check" on page 121.
231.44	Paper fed from tray 4 cleared the sensor (duplex staging) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging): Paper (duplex</u> job) cleared too early service check" on page 124.
231.45	Paper fed from tray 4 never cleared the sensor (duplex staging).	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging): Paper failed</u> to clear service check" on page 123.
231.52	Paper fed from tray 5 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (duplex staging).	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging): Paper arrived</u> too early service check" on page 120.
231.53	Paper fed from tray 5 never arrived at the sensor (duplex staging).	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging): Paper failed</u> to arrive service check" on page 121.
231.54	Paper fed from tray 5 cleared the sensor (duplex staging) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging): Paper (duplex</u> job) cleared too early service check" on page 124.
231.55	Paper fed from tray 5 never cleared the sensor (duplex staging).	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging): Paper failed</u> to clear service check" on page 123.
231.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (duplex staging) after the printer is turned on.	See <u>"Sensor (duplex staging) static jam</u> service check" on page 125.

## Sensor (duplex staging): Paper arrived too early service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size settings in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper settings matches the paper in the tray guides.		
Do the paper settings match the paper in the tray?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Change the paper size and type, or adjust the size settings in the tray to match the paper size.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 6.
Check the duplex paper path for paper jams and obstructions.		
Is the paper path free of jams and obstructions?		
Step 6	Contact the next	The problem is
Remove the jams and obstructions.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Sensor (duplex staging): Paper failed to arrive service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the duplex paper path for paper jams and obstructions.		
Is the paper path free of jams and obstructions?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the jams and obstructions.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 5</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Sensor tests</li> <li>b Find the sensor (Duplex path 2).</li> </ul>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
<ul> <li>Step 6</li> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the sensor for damage.</li> </ul>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Is the sensor free of damage?	Ca ta atan 9	The problem is
<b>Step 7</b> Replace the sensor (duplex staging).	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 8</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Motor tests &gt; Duplex/MPF</li> <li>b Select a setting, and then touch Start.</li> </ul>	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Does the motor run?		
<ul> <li>Step 9</li> <li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the motor for damage.</li> <li>Is the motor free of damage?</li> </ul>	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10	Go to step 11.	The problem is
<ul> <li>a Replace the motor. See <u>"Motor (duplex/MPF) removal" on page 408</u>.</li> <li>b Perform a print job.</li> </ul>		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 11</b> Check the duplex inner guide and its gears, belts, and rollers for damage.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Are the duplex inner guide and its components free of damage?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 12</li> <li>a Replace the duplex inner guide. See <u>"Duplex inner guide</u> removal" on page 458.</li> <li>b Perform a print job.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Sensor (duplex staging): Paper failed to clear service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Check the paper path for paper jams and obstructions.		
Is the paper path free of jams and obstructions?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Remove the jams and obstructions.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Duplex path 2).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 8</li> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the sensor for damage.</li> <li>Is the sensor free of damage?</li> </ul>	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9       Replace the sensor (duplex staging).       Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
<ul> <li>Step 10</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Motor tests &gt; Isolation</li> <li>b Touch Start.</li> <li>Does the motor run?</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 11.
<ul> <li>Step 11</li> <li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the motor and isolation unit for damage.</li> <li>Are the motor and isolation unit free of damage?</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 12.
<ul> <li>Step 12</li> <li>a Replace the isolation unit. See <u>"Isolation unit removal" on page 502</u>.</li> <li>b Perform a print job.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

## Sensor (duplex staging): Paper (duplex job) cleared too early service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 3</b> Check the duplex inner guide and its gears, belts, and rollers for damage.	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Are the duplex inner guide and its components free of damage?		
<ul> <li>Step 4</li> <li>a Replace the duplex inner guide. See <u>"Duplex inner guide</u> removal" on page 458.</li> <li>b Perform a print job.</li> </ul>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 5</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Sensor tests</li> <li>b Find the sensor (Duplex path 2).</li> <li>Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?</li> </ul>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
<ul> <li>Step 6</li> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the sensor for damage.</li> <li>Is the sensor free of damage?</li> </ul>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
Replace the sensor (duplex staging).		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 8</b> Perform a print job.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Sensor (duplex staging) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 3</b> Check the paper path for partially fed or jammed paper.	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Is the paper path free of partially fed or jammed paper?		
<b>Step 4</b> Remove the partially fed or jammed paper.	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 5</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Sensor tests</li> <li>b Find the sensor (Duplex path 2).</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
<ul><li>Step 6</li><li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li><li>b Check the sensor for damage.</li></ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Is the sensor free of damage?		
<ul> <li>Step 7</li> <li>a Replace the sensor (duplex staging).</li> <li>b Perform a print job.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# 232 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
232.03	During a duplex print job, paper fed from the MPF never arrived at the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) failed to arrive service check" on page 128.
232.04	During a duplex print job, paper fed from the MPF cleared the sensor (MPF/pass-through) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) cleared too early service check" on page 131.
232.05	During a duplex print job, paper fed from the MPF never cleared the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) failed to clear service check" on page 130.
232.13	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 1 never arrived at the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) failed to arrive service check" on page 128.

Error code	Description	Action
232.14	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 1 cleared the sensor (MPF/pass-through) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) cleared too early service check" on page 131.
232.15	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 1 never cleared the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) failed to clear service check" on page 130.
232.23	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 2 never arrived at the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) failed to arrive service check" on page 128.
232.24	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 2 cleared the sensor (MPF/pass-through) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) cleared too early service check" on page 131.
232.25	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 2 never cleared the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) failed to clear service check" on page 130.
232.33	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 3 never arrived at the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) failed to arrive service check" on page 128.
232.34	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 3 cleared the sensor (MPF/pass-through) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) cleared too early service check" on page 131.
232.35	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 3 never cleared the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) failed to clear service check" on page 130.
232.43	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 4 never arrived at the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) failed to arrive service check" on page 128.
232.44	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 4 cleared the sensor (MPF/pass-through) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) cleared too early service check" on page 131.
232.45	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 4 never cleared the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) failed to clear service check" on page 130.
232.53	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 5 never arrived at the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) failed to arrive service check" on page 128.
232.54	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 5 cleared the sensor (MPF/pass-through) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) cleared too early service check" on page 131.
232.55	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 5 never cleared the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) failed to clear service check" on page 130.
232.93	During a duplex print job, paper never arrived at the sensor (MPF/pass-through). Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) failed to arrive service check" on page 128.

Error code	Description	Action
232.94	During a duplex print job, paper cleared the sensor (MPF/pass-through) earlier than expected. Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) cleared too early service check" on page 131.
232.95	During a duplex print job, paper never cleared the sensor (MPF/pass-through). Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (duplex job) failed to clear service check" on page 130.

# Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper (duplex job) failed to arrive service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check the duplex paper path for paper jams and obstructions.		
Is the paper path free of jams and obstructions?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Remove the jams and obstructions.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the sensor (MPF/pass-through) area for paper jams and obstructions.		
Is the paper path free of jams and obstructions?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the jams and obstructions.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (MPF/pass-through).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 6	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Check the sensor and its flag for damage.		
<b>c</b> Check the isolation unit components for damage.		
Are the sensor and isolation unit components free of damage?		

7530

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 7</b> Replace the isolation unit. See <u>"Isolation unit removal" on</u> <u>page 502</u> .	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 8</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Motor tests &gt; Duplex/MPF</li> </ul>	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
<b>b</b> Select a setting, and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
Does the motor run?		
<ul> <li>Step 9</li> <li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the motor for damage.</li> <li>Is the motor free of damage?</li> </ul>	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10	Go to step 11.	The problem is
<ul> <li>a Replace the motor. See <u>"Motor (duplex/MPF) removal" on page 408</u>.</li> <li>b Perform a print job.</li> </ul>		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 11</b> Check the duplex inner guide and its gears, belts, and rollers for damage.	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 12.
Are the duplex inner guide and its components free of damage?		
<ul> <li>Step 12</li> <li>a Replace the duplex inner guide. See <u>"Duplex inner guide</u> removal" on page 458.</li> <li>b Perform a print job.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper (duplex job) failed to clear service check

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 1</b> Check the duplex paper path for paper jams and obstructions. Is the paper path free of jams and obstructions?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
	Co to stop 2	The problem is
<b>Step 2</b> Remove the jams and obstructions.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 3</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Sensor tests</li> <li>b Find the sensor (MPF/pass-through).</li> </ul>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
<ul> <li>Step 4</li> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the sensor and its flag for damage.</li> <li>c Check the isolation unit components for damage.</li> </ul>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Are the sensor and isolation unit components free of damage?		
Step 5 Replace the isolation unit. See <u>"Isolation unit removal" on page 502</u> . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6	Contact the next	Cata stap 7
<ul> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Motor tests &gt; Deskew</li> <li>b Touch Start.</li> </ul>	level of support.	Go to step 7.
Does the motor run?		
<ul><li>Step 7</li><li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li><li>b Check the motor for damage.</li></ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 8</li> <li>a Replace the motor (deskew). See <u>"Motor (deskew) removal"</u> on page 379.</li> <li>b Perform a print job.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper (duplex job) cleared too early service check

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 1</b> Check the duplex inner guide and its gears, belts, and rollers for damage.	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Are the duplex inner guide and its components free of damage?		
<ul> <li>Step 2</li> <li>a Replace the duplex inner guide. See <u>"Duplex inner guide</u> removal" on page 458.</li> <li>b Perform a print job.</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 3</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Sensor tests</li> <li>b Find the sensor (MPF/pass-through).</li> <li>Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?</li> </ul>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
<ul> <li>Step 4</li> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the sensor for damage.</li> <li>Is the sensor free of damage?</li> </ul>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
<b>Step 5</b> Replace the isolation unit. See <u>"Isolation unit removal" on</u> <u>page 502</u> . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6         Perform a print job.         Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

#### 240 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
240.05	Paper fed from the MPF was picked but it never cleared the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> failed to clear service check" on page 132.
240.06	Paper fed from the MPF was picked but it never arrived at the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (MPF) failed to arrive service check" on page 134.
240.23	Paper fed from tray 2 was picked but it never arrived at the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (tray 2) failed to arrive service check" on page 136.
240.25	Paper fed from tray 2 was picked but it never cleared the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> failed to clear service check" on page 132.
240.33	Paper fed from tray 3 was picked but it never arrived at the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (tray 3) failed to arrive service check" on page 138.
240.35	Paper fed from tray 3 was picked but it never cleared the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> failed to clear service check" on page 132.
240.43	Paper fed from tray 4 was picked but it never arrived at the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (tray 4) failed to arrive service check" on page 140.
240.45	Paper fed from tray 4 was picked but it never cleared the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> failed to clear service check" on page 132.
240.53	Paper fed from tray 5 was picked but it never arrived at the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> (tray 5) failed to arrive service check" on page 142.
240.55	Paper fed from tray 5 was picked but it never cleared the sensor (MPF/pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper</u> failed to clear service check" on page 132.
240.82	The motor (duplex/MPF) has stalled.	See <u>"Motor (duplex/MPF) jam service</u>
240.84	The motor (duplex/MPF) failed to achieve expected speed or has stalled.	<u>check" on page 145</u> .
240.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (MPF/pass- through) after the printer is turned on.	See <u>"Sensor (MPF/pass-through) static jam</u> service check" on page 144.

#### Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper failed to clear service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		

#### Diagnostics and troubleshooting

Action	Yes	No
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the duplex and MPF paper paths for paper jams and obstructions.		
Are the paper paths free of jams and obstructions?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the paper jams and obstructions.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Check the tray insert and its paper path guides and drive gears for damage.		
Is the tray insert free of damage?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Replace the tray insert. See <u><b>"550-sheet tray insert removal" on</b></u> page 492.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Contact the next	Go to step 8.
a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:	level of support.	
<ul><li>Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Sensor tests</li><li>b Find the sensor (MPF/pass-through).</li></ul>		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 8	Contact the next	Go to step 9.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.	level of support.	
<b>b</b> Check the sensor and its flag for damage.		
<b>c</b> Check the isolation unit components for damage.		
Are the sensor and isolation unit components free of damage?		
Step 9	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the isolation unit. See <u>"Isolation unit removal" on</u> page 502.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper (MPF) failed to arrive service check

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a From the home screen, touch Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences.</li> <li>b Check if the paper size matches the size set on the MPF guides.</li> <li>Does the paper size match the size set on the MPF?</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>Step 2</b> Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the MPF. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<b>Step 3</b> Check the MPF for overfilling. Is the MPF overfilled?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
<b>Step 4</b> Remove the excess paper from the MPF. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<b>Step 5</b> Check the paper condition in the MPF. Is the paper crumpled or damaged?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
<b>Step 6</b> Replace the crumpled or damaged paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
<ul> <li>Step 7 <ul> <li>a Make sure that the MPF pick roller is properly installed.</li> <li>Note: Firmly press the pick roller to its shaft to make sure that is properly engaged.</li> <li>b Check the MPF pick roller for excess wear, contamination, and damage.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Is the MPF pick roller free from excess wear, contamination, and damage?</li> </ul>		Go to step 8.
Step 8         Replace the MPF pick roller. See <u>"MPF pick roller removal" on page 495</u> .         Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 9	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Check the tray exit paper path for paper fragments and contamination.		
Is the paper path free of fragments and contamination?		
Step 10	Go to step 11.	The problem is
Clean the paper path.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 11	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Check the tray insert and its paper path guides and drive gears for damage.		
Is the tray insert free of damage?		
Step 12	Go to step 13.	The problem is
Replace the tray insert. See <u><b>"550-sheet tray insert removal" on</b></u> page 492.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 13	Go to step 16.	Go to step 14.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (MPF/pass-through).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 14	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Check the sensor and its flag for damage.		
<b>c</b> Check the isolation unit components for damage.		
Are the sensor and isolation unit components free of damage?		
Step 15	Go to step 16.	The problem is
Replace the isolation unit. See <u><b>"Isolation unit removal" on</b></u> page 502.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 16	Contact the next	Go to step 17.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:	level of support.	
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Duplex/MPF		
<b>b</b> Select a setting, and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
Does the motor run?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul><li>Step 17</li><li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li><li>b Check the motor for damage.</li></ul>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Is the motor free of damage?		
<ul> <li>Step 18</li> <li>a Replace the motor. See <u>"Motor (duplex/MPF) removal" on page 408</u>.</li> <li>b Perform a print job.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper (tray 2) failed to arrive service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Check the tray for overfilling.		
Is the tray overfilled?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the excess paper from the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Check the paper condition in the tray.		
Is the paper crumpled or damaged?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Replace the crumpled or damaged paper.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 7	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the tray 2 pick roller is properly installed.		
<b>Note:</b> Firmly press the pick roller to its shaft to make sure that it is properly engaged.		
<b>b</b> Check the tray 2 pick roller for excess wear, contamination, and damage.		
Is the tray 2 pick roller free from excess wear, contamination, and damage?		
Step 8	Go to step 9.	The problem is
Replace the tray 2 pick roller. See <u>"Pick roller removals" on</u> page 494.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 9	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Check the tray exit paper path for fragments and contamination.		
Is the paper path free of fragments and contamination?		
Step 10	Go to step 11.	The problem is
Clean the paper path.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 11	Go to step 14.	Go to step 12.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (MPF/pass-through).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 12	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Check the sensor and its flag for damage.		
<b>c</b> Check the isolation unit components for damage.		
Are the sensor and isolation unit components free of damage?		
Step 13	Go to step 14.	The problem is
Replace the isolation unit. See <u><b>"Isolation unit removal" on</b></u> page 502.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 14	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray motors > Pick (tray 2)		
<b>b</b> Select a setting, and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
Does the motor run?		
Step 15	Go to step 16.	Go to step 17.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Check the motor and the other optional tray components for damage.		
Are the motor and the optional tray free of damage?		
Step 16	Go to step 17.	The problem is
Replace the tray insert. See <u>"550-sheet tray insert removal" on</u> page 492.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 17	Contact the next	The problem is
<ul> <li>a Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray</u> removal" on page 527.</li> </ul>	level of support.	solved.
<b>b</b> Perform a print job.		
Does the problem remain?		

# Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper (tray 3) failed to arrive service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (MPF/pass-through).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 4</li> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the sensor and its flag for damage.</li> <li>c Check the isolation unit components for damage.</li> </ul>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Are the sensor and isolation unit free of damage?		
Step 5 Replace the isolation unit. See <u>"Isolation unit removal" on</u> page 502.	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 6</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input trays adjustments/tests &gt; Additional input tray sensors</li> <li>b Find the sensor (Pass-through (tray 2)).</li> </ul>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor? Step 7	Go to step 8.	Go to step 10.
<ul> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the sensor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> </ul>	00 to step 0.	
Are the sensor and the optional tray free of damage?		
<ul> <li>Step 8</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Additional input trays adjustments/tests &gt; Additional input tray motors &gt; Pass-through (tray 2)</li> <li>b Select a setting, and then touch Start.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.
Does the motor run?		Cata star 10
<ul> <li>Step 9</li> <li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the motor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.
Are the motor and the optional tray free of damage?		
<ul> <li>Step 10</li> <li>a Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray</u> removal" on page 527.</li> <li>b Perform a print job.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper (tray 4) failed to arrive service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the paper path in tray 3 for paper jams and fragments.		
Is the paper path free of jams and fragments?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the paper jams and fragments.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (MPF/pass-through).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 6	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Check the sensor and its flag for damage.		
<b>c</b> Check the isolation unit components for damage.		
Are the sensor and isolation unit free of damage?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
Replace the isolation unit. See <u>"Isolation unit removal" on</u> page 502.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray sensors		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Pass-through (tray 2)).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
	1	

Action	Yes	No
Step 9	Go to step 10.	Go to step 12.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Check the sensor and the other optional tray components for damage.		
Are the sensor and the optional tray free of damage?		
Step 10	Go to step 13.	Go to step 11.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray motors > Pass-through (tray 2)		
<b>b</b> Select a setting, and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
Does the motor run?		
Step 11	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Check the motor and the other optional tray components for damage.		
Are the motor and the optional tray free of damage?		
Step 12	Go to step 13.	The problem is
Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> on page 527.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 13	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray sensors		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Pass-through (tray 3)).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 14	Go to step 15.	Go to step 17.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Check the sensor and the other optional tray components for damage.		
Are the sensor and the optional tray free of damage?		
Step 15	Contact the next	Go to step 16.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:	level of support.	
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray motors > Pass-through (tray 3)		
<b>b</b> Select a setting, and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
Does the motor run?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 16</li> <li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the motor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 17.
Are the motor and the optional tray free of damage?		
Step 17 Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> on page 527.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Sensor (MPF/pass-through): Paper (tray 5) failed to arrive service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the paper path in tray 4 for paper jams and fragments.		
Is the paper path free of jams and fragments?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the paper jams and fragments.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (MPF/pass-through).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 6</li> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the sensor and its flag for damage.</li> <li>c Check the isolation unit components for damage.</li> </ul>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Are the sensor and isolation unit free of damage?		
<b>Step 7</b> Replace the isolation unit. See <u>"Isolation unit removal" on</u> <u>page 502</u> .	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 8</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Additional input trays adjustments/tests &gt; Additional input tray sensors</li> <li>b Find the sensor (Pass-through (tray 3)).</li> </ul>	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
<ul> <li>Step 9</li> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the sensor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> </ul>	Go to step 10.	Go to step 12.
Are the sensor and the optional tray free of damage?		
<ul> <li>Step 10</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Additional input trays adjustments/tests &gt; Additional input tray motors &gt; Pass-through (tray 3)</li> <li>b Select a setting, and then touch Start.</li> </ul>	Go to step 13.	Go to step 11.
Does the motor run?	0	0
<ul> <li>Step 11</li> <li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the motor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> </ul>	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Are the motor and the optional tray free of damage?		
Step 12         Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> on page 527.	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 13</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Additional input trays adjustments/tests &gt; Additional input tray sensors</li> <li>b Find the sensor (Pass-through (tray 4)).</li> </ul>	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
<ul> <li>Step 14</li> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the sensor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> </ul>	Go to step 15.	Go to step 17.
Are the sensor and the optional tray free of damage?		
<ul> <li>Step 15</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Additional input trays adjustments/tests &gt; Additional input tray motors &gt; Pass-through (tray 4)</li> <li>b Select a setting, and then touch Start.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 16.
Step 16	Contact the next	Go to step 17.
<ul> <li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the motor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> </ul>	level of support.	
Are the motor and the optional tray free of damage?		
Step 17 Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> on page 527.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Sensor (MPF/pass-through) static jam service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Contact the next	Go to step 4.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:	level of support.	
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (MPF/pass-through).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 4	Contact the next	Go to step 5.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.	level of support.	
<b>b</b> Check the sensor and its flag for damage.		
<b>c</b> Check the isolation unit components for damage.		
Are the sensor and isolation unit free of damage?		
Step 5	Contact the next	The problem is
<ul> <li>a Replace the isolation unit. See <u>"Isolation unit removal" on</u> page 502.</li> </ul>	level of support.	solved.
<b>b</b> Perform a print job.		
Does the problem remain?		

## Motor (duplex/MPF) jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 6.
Check if the MPF is the source tray used during the error.		
Is the MPF the source tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Check the MPF for overfilling.		
Is the tray overfilled?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Remove the excess paper from the MPF.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.
Check the paper condition in the MPF.		
Is the paper crumpled or damaged?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 5</b> Replace the crumpled or damaged paper.	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 6</b> Check the duplex and MPF paper path guides along the tray 1 exit area.	Go to step 7.	Go to step 8.
Is the paper path free of paper fragments and contamination?		
<b>Step 7</b> Clean the paper path.	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8         a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:         Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests >	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.
<ul><li>Duplex/MPF</li><li>b Select a setting, and then touch Start.</li></ul>		
Does the motor run?		
<ul> <li>Step 9</li> <li>a Make sure that the motor cable JMTR1 on the engine board is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the motor for damage.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.
Is the motor free of damage?		
<ul> <li>Step 10</li> <li>a Replace the motor. See <u>"Motor (duplex/MPF) removal" on page 408</u>.</li> <li>b Perform a print job.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## 241 paper jams

Error code	Description	Action
241.12	Paper fed from tray 1 arrived at the sensor (tray 1 pick) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (tray 1 pick): Paper arrived too</u> early service check" on page 149.
241.14	Paper fed from tray 1 cleared the sensor (tray 1 pick) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensor (tray 1 pick): Paper cleared too</u> early service check" on page 149.

Error code	Description	Action
241.15	Paper fed from tray 1 never cleared the sensor (tray 1 pick).	See <u>"Sensor (tray 1 pick): Paper failed to</u> <u>clear service check" on page 147</u> .
241.16	Paper fed from tray 1 was picked but it never arrived at the sensor (tray 1 pick).	See <u>"Sensor (input): tray 1 failed to pick</u> service check" on page 151.
241.82	The motor (tray 1 pick) stalled or did not reach the expected speed.	See <u>"Motor (tray 1 pick) jam service check"</u> on page 154.
241.83	The motor (tray 1 pick) stalled or did not reach the expected speed.	
241.84	The motor (tray 1 pick) stalled or did not reach the expected speed.	
241.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (tray 1 pick) after the printer is turned on.	See <u>"Sensor (tray 1 pick) static jam service</u> <u>check" on page 153</u> .

## Sensor (tray 1 pick): Paper failed to clear service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the paper path for paper jams and fragments.		
Is the paper path free of jams and fragments?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the paper jams and fragments.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Check the tray insert and its paper path guides and drive gears for damage.		
Is the tray insert free of damage?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Replace the tray insert. See <u>"550-sheet tray insert removal" on</u> page 492.	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 7</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Sensor tests</li> <li>b Find the sensor (Input).</li> </ul>	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
<ul><li>Step 8</li><li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li><li>b Check the sensor for damage.</li></ul>	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Is the sensor free of damage?		
Step 9 Replace the sensor. See <u>"Sensor (input) removal" on page 426</u> .	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 10</b> <b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 11.
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Isolation		
<b>b</b> Touch <b>Start</b> .		
Does the motor run?		
<ul><li>Step 11</li><li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li><li>b Check the motor and isolation unit for damage.</li></ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 12.
Are the motor and isolation unit free of damage?		
<ul> <li>Step 12</li> <li>a Replace the isolation unit. See <u>"Isolation unit removal" on page 502</u>.</li> <li>b Perform a print job.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### Sensor (tray 1 pick): Paper arrived too early service check

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a From the home screen, touch Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences.</li> <li>b Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
<b>Step 2</b> Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 3</b> Check the tray for overfilling.	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Is the tray overfilled?		
<b>Step 4</b> Remove the excess paper from the tray.	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 5</b> Check the tray exit paper path for fragments and contamination.	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Is the paper path free of fragments and contamination?		
Step 6 Clean the paper path.	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 7</b> Perform a print job.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### Sensor (tray 1 pick): Paper cleared too early service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Check the tray for overfilling.		
Is the tray overfilled?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the excess paper from the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Check the paper condition in the tray.		
Is the paper crumpled or damaged?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Replace the crumpled or damaged paper.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 9.	The problem is
a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		solved.
<ul><li>Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Sensor tests</li><li>b Find the sensor (Input).</li></ul>		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 8	Go to step 9.	Go to step 9.
<ul> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the sensor for demand</li> </ul>		
<b>b</b> Check the sensor for damage.		
Is the sensor free of damage?		
Step 9	Go to step 10.	The problem is
Replace the sensor. See <u>"Sensor (input) removal" on page 426</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 10	Contact the next	The problem is
Perform a print job.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		
	1	

## Sensor (input): tray 1 failed to pick service check

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a From the home screen, touch Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences.</li> <li>b Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.</li> </ul>		Go to step 2.
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
<b>Step 2</b> Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 3</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
<b>Step 4</b> Replace the paper or change the paper size setting in the tray.	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 5</b> Check the paper tray for overfilling.	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Is the paper tray overfilled?		
<b>Step 6</b> Remove the excess paper from the tray.	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 7</b> Check the paper condition in the tray.	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
Is the paper crumpled or damaged?		
<b>Step 8</b> Replace the crumpled or damaged paper.	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 9	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the tray pick roller is properly installed.		
<b>Note:</b> Firmly press the pick roller to its shaft to make sure that it is properly engaged.		
<b>b</b> Check the tray pick roller for excess wear, contamination, and damage.		
Is the tray pick roller free from excess wear, contamination, and damage?		
Step 10	Go to step 11.	The problem is
Replace the pick roller. See <u>"Pick roller removals" on page 494</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 11	Go to step 15.	Go to step 12.
Check the tray exit paper path for paper fragments and contamination.		
Is the paper path free of paper fragments and contamination?		
Step 12	Go to step 13.	The problem is
Clean the paper path.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 13	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Tray 1 pick).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 14	Go to step 15.	Go to step 17.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Make sure that the sensor is properly installed.		
<b>c</b> Check the sensor and the other optional tray components for damage.		
Are the sensor and optional tray free of damage?		
Step 15	Go to step 18.	Go to step 16.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Motor tests > Pick (tray 1)		
<b>b</b> Select a setting, and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
Does the motor run?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 16	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Check the motor and the other paper feeder components for damage.		
Are the motor and paper feeder free of damage?		
Step 17	Go to step 18.	The problem is
<ul> <li>a Replace the paper feeder. See <u>"Paper feeder removal" on</u> page 499.</li> </ul>		solved.
<b>b</b> Perform a print job.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 18	Contact the next	The problem is
Perform a print test.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Sensor (tray 1 pick) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a From the home screen, touch Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences.</li> <li>b Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.</li> <li>Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>Step 2</b> Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<ul> <li>Step 3</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Sensor tests</li> <li>b Find the sensor (Tray 1 pick).</li> <li>Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 4.
<ul> <li>Step 4</li> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the sensor and the other isolation units for damage.</li> <li>Are the sensor and isolation unit free of damage?</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 5.

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 5</li> <li>a Replace the isolation unit. See <u>"Isolation unit removal" on page 502</u>.</li> <li>b Perform a print job.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Motor (tray 1 pick) jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
Check the tray for overfilling.		
Is the tray overfilled?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Remove the excess paper from the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Check the paper condition in the tray.		
Is the paper crumpled or damaged?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Replace the crumpled or damaged paper.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Check the tray exit paper path for fragments and contamination.		
Is the paper path free of fragments and contamination?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Clean the paper path.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Contact the next	Go to step 8.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:	level of support.	
Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Motor tests > Pick (tray 1)		
<b>b</b> Select a setting, and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
Does the motor run?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 8</li> <li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Check the motor and the other paper feeder components for damage.</li> <li>Are the motor and paper feeder free of damage?</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.
<ul> <li>Step 9</li> <li>a Replace the paper feeder. See <u>"Paper feeder removal" on page 499</u>.</li> <li>b Perform a print job.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

## 242–245 paper jams

Error code	Description	Action
242.21	Paper fed from tray 2 remains detected at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 2 trailing edge) after the printer is turned on.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and</u> pass-through) static jam service check" on page 163.
242.22	Paper fed from tray 2 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 2 trailing edge).	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and</u> <u>pass-through): Paper arrived too early</u> <u>service check" on page 165</u> .
242.23	Paper fed from tray 2 never arrived at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (tray 2 pass-through): Paper</u> failed to arrive service check" on page 166.
242.24	Paper fed from tray 2 cleared the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 2 trailing edge) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and</u> pass-through): Paper cleared too early service check" on page 174.
242.25	Paper fed from tray 2 cleared the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 2 trailing edge) later than expected.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and</u> <u>pass-through): Paper cleared too late service</u> <u>check" on page 176</u> .
242.26	Paper fed from tray 2 was picked but it never arrived at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (optional tray pass-through):</u> optional tray failed to pick service check" on page 178.
242.31	Paper fed from tray 3 remains detected at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 2 trailing edge) after the printer is turned on.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and</u> pass-through) static jam service check" on page 163.
242.32	Paper fed from tray 3 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 2 trailing edge).	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and</u> pass-through): Paper arrived too early service check" on page 165.
242.33	Paper fed from tray 3 never arrived at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (tray 2 pass-through): Paper</u> failed to arrive service check" on page 166.

Error code	Description	Action
242.34	Paper fed from tray 3 cleared the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 2 trailing edge) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and pass-through): Paper cleared too early service check" on page 174</u> .
242.35	Paper fed from tray 3 cleared the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 2 trailing edge) later than expected.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and</u> pass-through): Paper cleared too late service check" on page 176.
242.36	Paper fed from tray 3 was picked but it never arrived at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (optional tray pass-through):</u> optional tray failed to pick service check" on page 178.
242.41	Paper fed from tray 4 remains detected at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 2 trailing edge) after the printer is turned on.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and</u> pass-through) static jam service check" on page 163.
242.42	Paper fed from tray 4 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 2 trailing edge).	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and</u> pass-through): Paper arrived too early service check" on page 165.
242.43	Paper fed from tray 4 never arrived at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (tray 2 pass-through): Paper</u> failed to arrive service check" on page 166.
242.44	Paper fed from tray 4 cleared the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 2 trailing edge) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and</u> pass-through): Paper cleared too early service check" on page 174.
242.45	Paper fed from tray 4 cleared the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 2 trailing edge) later than expected.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and</u> pass-through): Paper cleared too late service check" on page 176.
242.46	Paper fed from tray 4 was picked but it never arrived at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (optional tray pass-through):</u> optional tray failed to pick service check" on page 178.
242.51	Paper fed from tray 5 remains detected at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 2 trailing edge) after the printer is turned on.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and pass-through) static jam service check" on page 163</u> .
242.52	Paper fed from tray 5 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 2 trailing edge).	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and</u> <u>pass-through): Paper arrived too early</u> <u>service check" on page 165</u> .
242.53	Paper fed from tray 5 never arrived at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (tray 2 pass-through): Paper</u> failed to arrive service check" on page 166.
242.54	Paper fed from tray 5 cleared the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 2 trailing edge) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and</u> <u>pass-through): Paper cleared too early</u> <u>service check" on page 174</u> .
242.55	Paper fed from tray 5 cleared the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 2 trailing edge) later than expected.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and</u> pass-through): Paper cleared too late service check" on page 176.
242.56	Paper fed from tray 5 was picked but it never arrived at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (optional tray pass-through):</u> optional tray failed to pick service check" on page 178.

Error code	Description	Action
242.70	Motor (550-sheet tray 2 transport) does not turn on.	See "Optional tray transport drive jam
242.71	Motor (550-sheet tray 2 transport) does not turn off.	service check" on page 186.
242.72	Motor (550-sheet tray 2 transport) speed did not ramp up to expected level.	
242.73	Motor (550-sheet tray 2 transport) stalled.	
242.74	Motor (550-sheet tray 2 transport) ran too slow.	
242.75	Motor (550-sheet tray 2 transport) ran too fast.	
242.76	Motor (550-sheet tray 2 transport) ran too long.	
242.80	Motor (550-sheet tray 2 pick/lift) does not turn on.	See <u>"Optional tray pick drive failure service</u>
242.81	Motor (550-sheet tray 2 pick/lift) does not turn off.	check" on page 188.
242.82	Motor (550-sheet tray 2 pick/lift) speed did not ramp up to expected level.	
242.83	Motor (550-sheet tray 2 pick/lift) stalled.	
242.84	Motor (550-sheet tray 2 pick/lift) ran too slow.	
242.85	Motor (550-sheet tray 2 pick/lift) ran too fast.	
242.86	Motor (550-sheet tray 2 pick/lift) ran too long.	
242.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 2 trailing edge) after the printer is turned on. Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and</u> pass-through) static jam service check" on page 163.
242.92	Paper was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 2 trailing edge). Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and</u> <u>pass-through): Paper arrived too early</u> <u>service check" on page 165</u> .
242.93	Paper never arrived at the sensor (tray 2 pass- through). Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensor (tray 2 pass-through): Paper</u> failed to arrive service check" on page 166.
242.94	Paper cleared the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 2 trailing edge) earlier than expected. Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and</u> pass-through): Paper cleared too early service check" on page 174.
242.95	Paper cleared the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 2 trailing edge) later than expected. Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and</u> pass-through): Paper cleared too late service check" on page 176.
242.96	Paper was picked but it never arrived at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through). Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensor (optional tray pass-through):</u> optional tray failed to pick service check" on page 178.

Error code	Description	Action
243.31	Paper fed from tray 3 remains detected at the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 3 trailing edge) after the printer is turned on.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through) static jam service check" on page 163.
243.32	Paper fed from tray 3 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 3 trailing edge).	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper arrived too early service check" on page 165.
243.33	Paper fed from tray 3 never arrived at the sensor (tray 3 pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (tray 3 pass-through): Paper</u> failed to arrive service check" on page 169.
243.34	Paper fed from tray 3 cleared the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 3 trailing edge) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper cleared too early service check" on page 174.
243.35	Paper fed from tray 3 cleared the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 3 trailing edge) later than expected.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper cleared too late service check" on page 176.
243.36	Paper fed from tray 3 was picked but it never arrived at the sensor (tray 3 pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (optional tray pass-through):</u> optional tray failed to pick service check" on page 178.
243.41	Paper fed from tray 4 remains detected at the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 3 trailing edge) after the printer is turned on.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through) static jam service check" on page 163.
243.42	Paper fed from tray 4 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 3 trailing edge).	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper arrived too early service check" on page 165.
243.43	Paper fed from tray 4 never arrived at the sensor (tray 3 pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (tray 3 pass-through): Paper</u> failed to arrive service check" on page <u>169</u> .
243.44	Paper fed from tray 4 cleared the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 3 trailing edge) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper cleared too early service check" on page 174.
243.45	Paper fed from tray 4 cleared the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 3 trailing edge) later than expected.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper cleared too late service check" on page 176.
243.46	Paper fed from tray 4 was picked but it never arrived at the sensor (tray 3 pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (optional tray pass-through):</u> optional tray failed to pick service check" on page 178.
243.51	Paper fed from tray 5 remains detected at the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 3 trailing edge) after the printer is turned on.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through) static jam service check" on page 163.
243.52	Paper fed from tray 5 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 3 trailing edge).	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper arrived too early service check" on page 165.

Error code	Description	Action
243.53	Paper fed from tray 5 never arrived at the sensor (tray 3 pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (tray 3 pass-through): Paper</u> failed to arrive service check" on page 169.
243.54	Paper fed from tray 5 cleared the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 3 trailing edge) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper cleared too early service check" on page 174.
243.55	Paper fed from tray 5 cleared the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 3 trailing edge) later than expected.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper cleared too late service check" on page 176.
243.56	Paper fed from tray 5 was picked but it never arrived at the sensor (tray 3 pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (optional tray pass-through):</u> optional tray failed to pick service check" on page 178.
243.70	Motor (550-sheet tray 3 transport) does not turn on.	See <b>"Optional tray transport drive jam</b> service check" on page 186.
243.71	Motor (550-sheet tray 3 transport) does not turn off.	
243.72	Motor (550-sheet tray 3 transport) speed did not ramp up to expected level.	-
243.73	Motor (550-sheet tray 3 transport) stalled.	
243.74	Motor (550-sheet tray 3 transport) ran too slow.	
243.75	Motor (550-sheet tray 3 transport) ran too fast.	
243.76	Motor (550-sheet tray 3 transport) ran too long.	
243.80	Motor (550-sheet tray 3 pick/lift) does not turn on.	See "Optional tray pick drive failure service
243.81	Motor (550-sheet tray 3 pick/lift) does not turn off.	check" on page 188.
243.82	Motor (550-sheet tray 3 pick/lift) speed did not ramp up to expected level.	-
243.83	Motor (550-sheet tray 3 pick/lift) stalled.	
243.84	Motor (550-sheet tray 3 pick/lift) ran too slow.	
243.85	Motor (550-sheet tray 3 pick/lift) ran too fast.	
243.86	Motor (550-sheet tray 3 pick/lift) ran too long.	
243.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 3 trailing edge) after the printer is turned on. Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through) static jam service check" on page 163.
243.92	Paper was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 3 trailing edge). Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper arrived too early service check" on page 165.
243.93	Paper never arrived at the sensor (tray 3 pass- through). Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensor (tray 3 pass-through): Paper</u> failed to arrive service check" on page 169.

Error code	Description	Action
243.94	Paper cleared the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 3 trailing edge) earlier than expected. Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper cleared too early service check" on page 174.
243.95	Paper cleared the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 3 trailing edge) later than expected. Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper cleared too late service check" on page 176.
243.96	Paper was picked but it never arrived at the sensor (tray 3 pass-through). Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensor (optional tray pass-through):</u> optional tray failed to pick service check" on page 178.

Error code	Description	Action
244.41	Paper fed from tray 4 remains detected at the sensor (tray 4 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 4 trailing edge) after the printer is turned on.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through) static jam service check" on page 163.
244.42	Paper fed from tray 4 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (tray 4 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 4 trailing edge).	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper arrived too early service check" on page 165.
244.43	Paper fed from tray 4 never arrived at the sensor (tray 4 pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (tray 4 pass-through): Paper</u> failed to arrive service check" on page <u>171</u> .
244.44	Paper fed from tray 4 cleared the sensor (tray 4 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 4 trailing edge) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper cleared too early service check" on page 174.
244.45	Paper fed from tray 4 cleared the sensor (tray 4 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 4 trailing edge) later than expected.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper cleared too late service check" on page 176.
244.46	Paper fed from tray 4 was picked but it never arrived at the sensor (tray 4 trailing edge).	See <u>"Sensor (optional tray pass-through):</u> optional tray failed to pick service check" on page 178.
244.51	Paper fed from tray 5 remains detected at the sensor (tray 4 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 4 trailing edge) after the printer is turned on.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through) static jam service check" on page 163.
244.52	Paper fed from tray 5 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (tray 4 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 4 trailing edge).	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper arrived too early service check" on page 165.
244.53	Paper fed from tray 5 never arrived at the sensor (tray 4 pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (tray 4 pass-through): Paper</u> failed to arrive service check" on page 171.
244.54	Paper fed from tray 5 cleared the sensor (tray 4 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 4 trailing edge) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper cleared too early service check" on page 174.

Error code	Description	Action
244.55	Paper fed from tray 5 cleared the sensor (tray 4 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 4 trailing edge) later than expected.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper cleared too late service check" on page 176.
244.56	Paper fed from tray 5 was picked but it never arrived at the sensor (tray 4 trailing edge).	See <u>"Sensor (optional tray pass-through):</u> optional tray failed to pick service check" on page 178.
244.70	Motor (550-sheet tray 4 transport) does not turn on.	See <u>"Optional tray transport drive jam</u> service check" on page 186.
244.71	Motor (550-sheet tray 4 transport) does not turn off.	
244.72	Motor (550-sheet tray 4 transport) speed did not ramp up to expected level.	
244.73	Motor (550-sheet tray 4 transport) stalled.	
244.74	Motor (550-sheet tray 4 transport) ran too slow.	
244.75	Motor (550-sheet tray 4 transport) ran too fast.	
244.76	Motor (550-sheet tray 4 transport) ran too long.	
244.80	Motor (550-sheet tray 4 pick/lift) does not turn on.	See <u>"Optional tray pick drive failure service</u>
244.81	Motor (550-sheet tray 4 pick/lift) does not turn off.	<u>check" on page 188</u> .
244.82	Motor (550-sheet tray 4 pick/lift) speed did not ramp up to expected level.	
244.83	Motor (550-sheet tray 4 pick/lift) stalled.	
244.84	Motor (550-sheet tray 4 pick/lift) ran too slow.	
244.85	Motor (550-sheet tray 4 pick/lift) ran too fast.	
244.86	Motor (550-sheet tray 4 pick/lift) ran too long.	
244.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (tray 4 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 4 trailing edge) after the printer is turned on. Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through) static jam service check" on page 163.
244.92	Paper was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (tray 4 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 4 trailing edge). Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper arrived too early service check" on page 165.
244.93	Paper fed from tray 4 never arrived at the sensor (tray 4 pass-through). Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensor (tray 4 pass-through): Paper</u> failed to arrive service check" on page 171.
244.94	Paper cleared the sensor (tray 4 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 4 trailing edge) earlier than expected. Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper cleared too early service check" on page 174.
244.95	Paper cleared the sensor (tray 4 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 4 trailing edge) later than expected. Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper cleared too late service check" on page 176.

Error code	Description	Action
244.96	Paper was picked but it never arrived at the sensor (tray 4 pass-through). Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensor (optional tray pass-through):</u> optional tray failed to pick service check" on page 178.
244.97	Paper never cleared the sensor (tray 4 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 4 trailing edge). Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper failed to clear service check" on page 181.
244.98	Paper was detected later than expected at the sensor (tray 4 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 4 trailing edge). Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper arrived too late service check" on page 183.

Error code	Description	Action
245.51	Paper fed from tray 5 remains detected at the sensor (tray 5 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 5 trailing edge) after the printer is turned on.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through) static jam service check" on page 163.
245.52	Paper fed from tray 5 was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (tray 5 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 5 trailing edge).	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper arrived too early service check" on page 165.
245.53	Paper fed from tray 5 never arrived at the sensor (tray 5 pass-through).	See <u>"Sensor (tray 4 pass-through): Paper</u> failed to arrive service check" on page <u>171</u> .
245.54	Paper fed from tray 5 cleared the sensor (tray 5 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 5 trailing edge) earlier than expected.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper cleared too early service check" on page 174.
245.55	Paper fed from tray 5 cleared the sensor (tray 5 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 5 trailing edge) later than expected.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper cleared too late service check" on page 176.
245.56	Paper fed from tray 5 was picked but it never arrived at the sensor (tray 5 trailing edge).	See <u>"Sensor (optional tray pass-through):</u> optional tray failed to pick service check" on page 178.
245.70	Motor (550-sheet tray 5 transport) does not turn on.	See <u>"Optional tray transport drive jam</u> service check" on page 186.
245.71	Motor (550-sheet tray 5 transport) does not turn off.	
245.72	Motor (550-sheet tray 5 transport) speed did not ramp up to expected level.	
245.73	Motor (550-sheet tray 5 transport) stalled.	
245.74	Motor (550-sheet tray 5 transport) ran too slow.	
245.75	Motor (550-sheet tray 5 transport) ran too fast.	
245.76	Motor (550-sheet tray 5 transport) ran too long.	

Error code	Description	Action
245.80	Motor (550-sheet tray 5 pick/lift) does not turn on.	See <u>"Optional tray pick drive failure service</u>
245.81	Motor (550-sheet tray 5 pick/lift) does not turn off.	<u>check" on page 188</u> .
245.82	Motor (550-sheet tray 5 pick/lift) speed did not ramp up to expected level.	
245.83	Motor (550-sheet tray 5 pick/lift) stalled.	
245.84	Motor (550-sheet tray 5 pick/lift) ran too slow.	
245.85	Motor (550-sheet tray 5 pick/lift) ran too fast.	
245.86	Motor (550-sheet tray 5 pick/lift) ran too long.	
245.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (tray 5 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 5 trailing edge) after the printer is turned on. Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through) static jam service check" on page 163.
245.92	Paper was detected earlier than expected at the sensor (tray 5 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 5 trailing edge). Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper arrived too early service check" on page 165.
245.93	Paper fed from tray 5 never arrived at the sensor (tray 5 pass-through). Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensor (tray 4 pass-through): Paper</u> failed to arrive service check" on page 171.
245.94	Paper cleared the sensor (tray 5 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 5 trailing edge) earlier than expected. Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper cleared too early service check" on page 174.
245.95	Paper cleared the sensor (tray 5 pass-through) or the sensor (tray 5 trailing edge) later than expected. Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper cleared too late service check" on page 176.
245.96	Paper was picked but it never arrived at the sensor (tray 5 pass-through). Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensor (optional tray pass-through):</u> optional tray failed to pick service check" on page 178.
245.97	Paper never cleared the sensor (tray 5 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 5 trailing edge). Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper failed to clear service check" on page 181.
245.98	Paper was detected later than expected at the sensor (tray 5 pass-through) or at the sensor (tray 5 trailing edge). Paper source is undetermined.	See <u>"Sensors (optional tray trailing edge</u> and pass-through): Paper arrived too late service check" on page 183.

### Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and pass-through) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<ul> <li>a From the home screen, touch Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences.</li> <li>b Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.</li> </ul>		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the paper path for partially fed or jammed paper.		
Is the paper path free of partially fed or jammed paper?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the partially fed or jammed paper.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray sensors		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Trailing edge (tray [x])).		
<b>Note:</b> [x] is the tray number.		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	Go to step 9.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Make sure that the sensor is properly installed.		
<b>c</b> Check the sensor for damage.		
Is the sensor free of damage?		
Step 7	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray sensors		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Pass-through (tray [x])).		
<b>Note:</b> [x] is the tray number.		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 8	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Make sure that the sensor is properly installed.		
<b>c</b> Check the sensor and the other optional tray components for damage.		
Is the sensor free of damage?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 9</b> Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal</u> "	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
on page 527.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 10	Contact the next	The problem is
Perform a print test.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and pass-through): Paper arrived too early service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the paper path for partially fed or jammed paper.		
Is the paper path free of partially fed or jammed paper?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the partially fed or jammed paper.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray sensors		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Trailing edge (tray [x])).		
<b>Note:</b> [x] is the tray number.		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 6</li> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Make sure that the sensor is properly installed.</li> <li>c Check the sensor for damage.</li> </ul>	Go to step 7.	Go to step 9.
Is the sensor free of damage?		
<ul> <li>Step 7</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Additional input trays adjustments/tests &gt; Additional input tray sensors</li> <li>b Find the sensor (Pass-through (tray [x])).</li> <li>Note: [x] is the tray number.</li> </ul>	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
<ul> <li>Step 8</li> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Make sure that the sensor is properly installed.</li> <li>c Check the sensor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> <li>Is the sensor free of damage?</li> </ul>	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9         Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> on page 527.         Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Perform a print test. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

### Sensor (tray 2 pass-through): Paper failed to arrive service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Replace the paper or change the paper size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Check the paper tray for overfilling.		
Is the paper tray overfilled?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Remove the excess paper from the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
Check the paper condition in the tray.		
Is the paper crumpled or damaged?		
Step 8	Go to step 9.	The problem is
Replace the crumpled or damaged paper.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 9	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Check the paper path for partially fed or jammed paper.		
Is the paper path free of partially fed or jammed paper?		
Step 10	Go to step 11.	The problem is
Remove the partially fed or jammed paper.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 11	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray sensors		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Pass-through (tray 2)).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 12</li> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Make sure that the sensor is properly installed.</li> <li>c Check the sensor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> <li>Is the sensor free of damage?</li> </ul>	Go to step 13.	Go to step 15.
<ul> <li>Step 13 <ul> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Additional input trays adjustments/tests &gt; Additional input tray motors</li> <li>b Select Pass-through (tray 2), and then touch Start.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Does the motor run?</li> </ul>	Go to step 16.	Go to step 14.
<ul> <li>Step 14</li> <li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Make sure that the motor is properly installed.</li> <li>c Check the motor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> <li>Are the motor and the optional tray free of damage?</li> </ul>	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15         Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> on page 527.         Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
<ul> <li>Step 16</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input trays adjustments/tests &gt; Additional input tray motors</li> <li>b Select Pass-through (tray 3), and then touch Start.</li> <li>Does the motor run?</li> </ul>	Go to step 19.	Go to step 17.
<ul> <li>Step 17</li> <li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Make sure that the motor is properly installed.</li> <li>c Check the motor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> <li>Are the motor and optional tray free of damage?</li> </ul>	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 18 Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal</u> "	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
on page 527.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 19	Contact the next	The problem is
Perform a print test.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Sensor (tray 3 pass-through): Paper failed to arrive service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Replace the paper or change the paper size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Check the paper tray for overfilling.		
Is the paper tray overfilled?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Remove the excess paper from the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
Check the paper condition in the tray.		
Is the paper crumpled or damaged?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 8	Go to step 9.	The problem is
Replace the crumpled or damaged paper.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 9	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Check the paper path for partially fed or jammed paper.		
Is the paper path free of partially fed or jammed paper?		
Step 10	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Remove the partially fed or jammed paper.		301ved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 11	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input		
<ul><li>tray sensors</li><li>b Find the sensor (Pass-through (tray 3)).</li></ul>		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 12	Go to step 13.	Go to step 15.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Make sure that the sensor is properly installed.		
<b>c</b> Check the sensor and the other optional tray components for damage.		
Is the sensor free of damage?		
Step 13	Go to step 16.	Go to step 14.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray motors		
<b>b</b> Select <b>Pass-through (tray 3)</b> , and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
Does the motor run?		
Step 14	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Make sure that the motor is properly installed.		
<b>c</b> Check the motor and the other optional tray components for damage.		
Are the motor and the optional tray free of damage?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> on page 527.	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 16</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Additional input trays adjustments/tests &gt; Additional input tray motors</li> <li>b Select Pass-through (tray 4), and then touch Start.</li> </ul>	Go to step 19.	Go to step 17.
Does the motor run?		
<ul> <li>Step 17</li> <li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Make sure that the motor is properly installed.</li> <li>c Check the motor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> </ul>	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Are the motor and optional tray free of damage?		
<b>Step 18</b> Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> <u>on page 527</u> .	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 19</b> Perform a print test.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Sensor (tray 4 pass-through): Paper failed to arrive service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Replace the paper or change the paper size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Check the paper tray for overfilling.		
Is the paper tray overfilled?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Remove the excess paper from the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
Check the paper condition in the tray.		
Is the paper crumpled or damaged?		
Step 8	Go to step 9.	The problem is
Replace the crumpled or damaged paper.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 9	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Check the paper path for partially fed or jammed paper.		
Is the paper path free of partially fed or jammed paper?		
Step 10	Go to step 11.	The problem is
Remove the partially fed or jammed paper.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 11	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray sensors		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Pass-through (tray 4)).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 12</li> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Make sure that the sensor is properly installed.</li> <li>c Check the sensor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> <li>Is the sensor free of damage?</li> </ul>	Go to step 13.	Go to step 15.
<ul> <li>Step 13</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Additional input trays adjustments/tests &gt; Additional input tray motors</li> <li>b Select Pass-through (tray 4), and then touch Start.</li> <li>Does the motor run?</li> </ul>	Go to step 16.	Go to step 14.
<ul> <li>Step 14</li> <li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Make sure that the motor is properly installed.</li> <li>c Check the motor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> <li>Are the motor and the optional tray free of damage?</li> </ul>	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15         Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> on page 527.         Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
<ul> <li>Step 16</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Additional input trays adjustments/tests &gt; Additional input tray motors</li> <li>b Select Pass-through (tray 5), and then touch Start.</li> <li>Does the motor run?</li> </ul>	Go to step 19.	Go to step 17.
<ul> <li>Step 17</li> <li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Make sure that the motor is properly installed.</li> <li>c Check the motor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> <li>Are the motor and optional tray free of damage?</li> </ul>	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.

Action	Yes	No
Step 18Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> on page 527.	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 19</b> Perform a print test.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and pass-through): Paper cleared too early service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Replace the paper or change the paper size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Check the paper tray for overfilling.		
Is the paper tray overfilled?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Remove the excess paper from the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 7	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
Check the paper condition in the tray.		
Is the paper crumpled or damaged?		
Step 8	Go to step 9.	The problem is
Replace the crumpled or damaged paper.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
	Co to stop 11	Catastan 10
<b>Step 9</b> <b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input		
tray sensors		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Trailing edge (tray [x])).		
<b>Note:</b> [x] is the tray number.		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 10	Go to step 11.	Go to step 13.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Make sure that the sensor is properly installed.		
<b>c</b> Check the sensor for damage.		
Is the sensor free of damage?		
Step 11	Go to step 14.	Go to step 12.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray sensors		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Pass-through (tray [x])).		
<b>Note:</b> [x] is the tray number.		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 12	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Make sure that the sensor is properly installed.		
<b>c</b> Check the sensor and the other optional tray components for damage.		
Is the sensor free of damage?		
Step 13	Go to step 14.	The problem is
Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> on page 527.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 14	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Perform a print test.		
Does the problem remain?		

# Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and pass-through): Paper cleared too late service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings</b> > <b>Device</b> > <b>Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Replace the paper or change the paper size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Check the primary paper path for paper jams and obstructions.		
Is the paper path free of jams and obstructions?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Remove the paper jams and obstructions.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray sensors		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Trailing edge (tray [x])).		
<b>Note:</b> [x] is the tray number.		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 8</li> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Make sure that the sensor is properly installed.</li> <li>c Check the sensor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> <li>Is the sensor free of damage?</li> </ul>	Go to step 9.	Go to step 13.
Step 9	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
<ul> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Additional input trays adjustments/tests &gt; Additional input tray sensors</li> <li>b Find the sensor (Pass-through (tray [x])).</li> <li>Note: [x] is the tray number.</li> </ul>	Go to step n.	Go to step to.
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
<ul> <li>Step 10</li> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Make sure that the sensor is properly installed.</li> <li>c Check the sensor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> </ul>	Go to step 11.	Go to step 11.
Are the sensor and the optional tray free of damage?		
<ul> <li>Step 11 <ul> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Additional input trays adjustments/tests &gt; Additional input tray motors</li> </ul> </li> <li>b Select Pass-through (tray [x]), and then touch Start. Note: [x] is the tray number.</li> </ul>	Go to step 14.	Go to step 12.
Step 12	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
<ul> <li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Make sure that the motor is properly installed.</li> <li>c Check the motor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> </ul>	00 to step 14.	00 to step 15.
Are the motor and the optional tray free of damage?		
<b>Step 13</b> Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> on page 527.	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 14	Go to step 17.	Go to step 15.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests		
<b>b</b> Select <b>Duplex/MPF</b> , and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
Does the motor run?		
Step 15	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Reseat the motor cable, and then check the motor for misalignment and damage.		
Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?		
Step 16	Go to step 17.	The problem is
Reinstall or replace the motor. See <u>"Motor (duplex/MPF) removal"</u> on page 408.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 17	Contact the next	The problem is
Perform a print test.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Sensor (optional tray pass-through): optional tray failed to pick service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Replace the paper or change the paper size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Check the paper tray for overfilling.		
Is the paper tray overfilled?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Remove the excess paper from the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
Check the paper condition in the tray.		
Is the paper crumpled or damaged?		
Step 8	Go to step 9.	The problem is
Replace the crumpled or damaged paper.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 9	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the optional tray pick roller is properly installed.	-	
<b>Note:</b> Firmly press the pick roller to its shaft to make sure that it is properly engaged.		
<b>b</b> Check the optional tray pick roller for excess wear, contamination, and damage.		
Is the optional tray pick roller free from excess wear, contamination, and damage?		
Step 10	Go to step 11.	The problem is
Replace the pick roller. See <u>"Pick roller removals" on page 494</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 11	Go to step 15.	Go to step 12.
Check the tray exit paper path for paper fragments and contamination.		
Is the paper path free of paper fragments and contamination?		
Step 12	Go to step 13.	The problem is
Clean the paper path.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 13	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input		
<ul><li>tray sensors</li><li>b Find the sensor (Trailing edge (tray [x])).</li></ul>		
<b>Note:</b> [x] is the tray number.		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 14	Go to step 15.	Go to step 17.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Make sure that the sensor is properly installed.		
<b>c</b> Check the sensor and the other optional tray components for damage.		
Are the sensor and optional tray free of damage?		
Step 15	Go to step 18.	Go to step 16.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input tray diagnostics > Motor tests		
<b>b</b> Select <b>Pick (tray [x])</b> , and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
Does the motor run?		
Step 16	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Make sure that the motor is properly installed.		
<b>c</b> Check the motor and the other optional tray components for damage.		
Are the motor and the optional tray free of damage?		
Step 17	Go to step 18.	The problem is
Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> on page 527.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 18	Contact the next	The problem is
Perform a print test.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<u></u>	I	

# Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and pass-through): Paper failed to clear service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings</b> > <b>Device</b> > <b>Preferences</b>		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the paper path for partially fed or jammed paper.		
Is the paper path free of partially fed or jammed paper?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the partially fed or jammed paper.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray sensors		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Trailing edge (tray [x])).		
<b>Note:</b> [x] is the tray number.		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	Go to step 11.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Make sure that the sensor is properly installed.		
<b>c</b> Check the sensor for damage.		
Is the sensor free of damage?		
Step 7	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray sensors		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Pass-through (tray [x])).		
<b>Note:</b> [x] is the tray number.		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 8</li> <li>a Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Make sure that the sensor is properly installed.</li> <li>c Check the sensor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> </ul>	Go to step 9.	Go to step 11.
Is the sensor free of damage?		
<ul> <li>Step 9</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input trays adjustments/tests &gt; Additional input tray motors</li> <li>b Select Pass-through (tray [x]), and then touch Start. Note: [x] is the tray number.</li> </ul>	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Does the motor run?		
<ul> <li>Step 10</li> <li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Make sure that the motor is properly installed.</li> <li>c Check the motor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> </ul>	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Are the motor and optional tray free of damage?		
Step 11 Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> on page 527.	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 12</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Motor tests</li> <li>b Find the motor (Duplex/MPF), and then touch Start.</li> <li>Does the motor run?</li> </ul>	Go to step 15.	Go to step 13.
Step 13	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Reseat the motor cable, and then check the motor for misalignment and damage.		
Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?		
Step 14 Reinstall or replace the motor. See <u>"Motor (duplex/MPF) removal"</u> on page 408.	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 15</b> Perform a print test.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Sensors (optional tray trailing edge and pass-through): Paper arrived too late service check

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a From the home screen, touch Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences.</li> <li>b Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.</li> </ul>		Go to step 2.
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
<b>Step 2</b> Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 3</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
<b>Step 4</b> Replace the paper or change the paper size setting in the tray.	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 5</b> Check the paper tray for overfilling.	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Is the paper tray overfilled?		
<b>Step 6</b> Remove the excess paper from the tray.	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 7</b> Check the paper condition in the tray.	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
Is the paper crumpled or damaged?		
<b>Step 8</b> Replace the crumpled or damaged paper.	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 9	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the separator bracket is properly installed.		
<b>b</b> Check the separator bracket for damage.		
Is the separator bracket free of damage?		
Step 10	Go to step 11.	The problem is
Replace the separator bracket. See <u>"Separator bracket removal"</u> on page 492.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 11	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the optional tray pick roller is properly installed.		
<b>Note:</b> Firmly press the pick roller to its shaft to make sure that it is properly engaged.		
<b>b</b> Check the optional tray pick roller for excess wear, contamination, and damage.		
Is the optional tray pick roller free from excess wear, contamination, and damage?		
Step 12	Go to step 13.	The problem is
Replace the pick roller. See <u>"Pick roller removals" on page 494</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 13	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Check the tray exit paper path for paper fragments and contamination.		
Is the paper path free of paper fragments and contamination?		
Step 14	Go to step 15.	The problem is
Clean the paper path.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 15	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray sensors		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Trailing edge (tray $[x]$ )).		
<b>Note:</b> [x] is the tray number.		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 16	Go to step 17.	Go to step 23.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Make sure that the sensor is properly installed.		
<b>c</b> Check the sensor for damage.		
Is the sensor free of damage?		
Step 17	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray motors		
<b>b</b> Select <b>Pick (tray [x])</b> , and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
<b>Note:</b> [x] is the tray number.		
Does the motor run?		
Step 18	Go to step 19.	Go to step 23.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Make sure that the motor is properly installed.		
<b>c</b> Check the motor and the other optional tray components for damage.		
Are the motor and the optional tray free of damage?		
Step 19	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray sensors		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Pass-through (tray [x])).		
<b>Note:</b> [x] is the tray number.		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 20	Go to step 21.	Go to step 23.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Make sure that the sensor is properly installed.		
<b>c</b> Check the sensor and the other optional tray components for damage.		
Are the sensor and optional tray free of damage?		

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 21</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input trays adjustments/tests &gt; Additional input tray motors</li> <li>b Select Pass-through (tray [x]), and then touch Start. Note: [x] is the tray number.</li> </ul>	Go to step 24.	Go to step 22.
Does the motor run?		
<ul> <li>Step 22</li> <li>a Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Make sure that the motor is properly installed.</li> <li>c Check the motor and the other optional tray components for damage.</li> </ul>	Go to step 24.	Go to step 23.
Step 23         Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> on page 527.         Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.
<b>Step 24</b> Perform a print test. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

## Optional tray transport drive jam service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check the paper path and trays for paper fragments and partially fed paper.		
Is the paper path free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Make sure that all the trays and tray inserts are properly installed.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		301Ved.
Input tray quick print >select source tray > Single		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input tray adjustments/tests > Additional input tray motors		
<b>b</b> Select <b>Pass-through (tray [x])</b> , and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
<b>Note:</b> [x] is the tray number.		
Does the motor run?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Reseat the cable on the motor and on the optional tray controller board.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Remove the source tray insert, and then check if the following		
components are functional and free of damage:		
Paper guides		
Lift plate		
<b>Note:</b> Move the components or turn gears to check for proper mechanisms.		
Are the tray insert and its components functional and free of damage?		
Step 8	Go to step 9.	The problem is
Replace the tray insert.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 9	Go to step 10.	The problem is
Make sure that the controller board of the affected tray is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 10	Contact the next	The problem is
Check the affected tray controller board and its connector pins for damage.	level of support.	solved.
Are the tray controller board and its connectors free of damage?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 11</b> Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> <u>on page 527</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Optional tray pick drive failure service check

Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 1</b> Check the paper path and trays for paper fragments and partially fed paper.	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Is the paper path free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?		
<b>Step 2</b> Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 3</b> Make sure that all the trays and tray inserts are properly installed.	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Input tray quick print >select source tray > Single	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 5</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics &gt; Motor tests</li> <li>b Select Pick (tray [x]), and then touch Start. Note: [x] is the tray number.</li> </ul>	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
<b>Step 6</b> Reseat the cable on the motor and on the optional tray controller board.	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 7</b> Check the source tray controller board and its connector pins for damage.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Are the tray controller board and its connectors free of damage?		
<b>Step 8</b> Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> on page 527.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# 280–295 paper jams

## 280–295 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
280.06	No paper was detected in the ADF tray during an ADF scan job.	See <u>"ADF paper undetected service check" on page</u> <u>190</u> .
280.11	Paper remains detected at the sensor (ADF scan 1) after the printer is turned on.	See <u>"ADF paper jam service check" on page 191</u> .
280.13	Paper did not reach the sensor (ADF scan 1).	
280.15	Paper did not clear the sensor (ADF scan 1).	
280.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (ADF scan 1) after the printer is turned on.	
280.93	Paper did not reach the sensor (ADF scan 1).	
280.95	Paper did not clear the sensor (ADF scan 1).	
284.11	Paper remains detected at the sensor (ADF scan 2) during a duplex scan job.	
284.13	Paper did not reach the sensor (ADF scan 2) during a duplex scan job.	
284.15	Paper did not clear the sensor (ADF scan 2) during a duplex scan job.	

Error code	Description	Action
284.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (ADF scan 2) during a duplex scan job.	See <u>"ADF paper jam service check" on page 191</u> .
284.93	Paper did not reach the sensor (ADF scan 2) during a duplex scan job.	
284.95	Paper did not clear the sensor (ADF scan 2) during a duplex scan job.	
288.10	The sensor (ADF multifeed) detected a double-feed.	See <u>"Sensor (ADF multifeed) jam service check" on</u> page 193.
288.90	The sensor (ADF multifeed) detected a double-feed.	
291.06	The scanner cover was open during an ADF job.	See <u>"Scanner cover open service check" on page 195</u> .
295.01	Imagepipe Error—Page gap is too small.	See "ADF feed errors service check" on page 299.

# ADF paper undetected service check

Actions	Yes	No
<b>Step 1</b> Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the ADF tray.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 2</b> <b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:	Go to step 6.	Go to step 3.
Scanner diagnostics > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (ADF media present).		
Does the status of each sensor change while toggling the sensors?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the sensor for dirt and debris.		
Is the sensor free of dirt and debris?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Clean the sensor.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Check if the actuator is stuck or damaged.		
Is the actuator stuck or damaged?		

Actions	Yes	No
<b>Step 6</b> Reseat the JADF2 connector on the controller board.	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7 Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?	Contact the next	The problem is
<b>Step 8</b> Replace the ADF. See <u><b>"ADF removal" on page 510</b></u> .	level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### ADF paper jam service check

#### Notes:

- Before performing this check, update the scanner firmware. For more information on the correct firmware version, contact the next level of support.
- If the paper does not feed into the ADF, then see "ADF feed errors service check" on page 299.

Actions	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Resend the scan job.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Check the paper path for paper jams and fragments.		
Is the paper path free of fragments and debris?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Remove the paper jams and fragments.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Check if the paper feeds into the ADF.		
Does the paper feed into the ADF?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	The problem is
Perform the ADF feed error service check. See <u>"ADF feed errors</u> service check" on page 299.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	Νο
Step 6	Go to step 7.	Go to step 10.
Check if the paper has a bent or curled leading edge.		
Does the paper have a bent or curled leading edge?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
Replace the paper, and then resend the scan job.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.
Check if the paper is damp or heavy.		
Is the paper damp or heavy?		
Step 9	Go to step 10.	The problem is
Replace the paper, and then resend the scan job.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 10	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Scanner diagnostics > Motor tests > ADF pick		
<b>b</b> Touch <b>Start</b> .		
c Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Scanner diagnostics > Motor tests > ADF transport		
d Touch Start.		
Do the motors run?		
Step 11	Go to step 12.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Reseat the JADF2 connector on the controller board.		solved.
<b>b</b> Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 12	Go to step 16.	Go to step 13.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Scanner diagnostics > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the following sensors:		
1 Sensor (ADF media present)		
2 Sensor (ADF 1st scan)		
<b>3</b> Sensor (ADF 2nd scan)		
Does the status of each sensor change while toggling the sensors?		

Actions	Yes	Νο
Step 13	Go to step 16.	Go to step 14.
Check the affected sensor for dirt and debris.		
Is the sensor free of dirt and debris?		
Step 14	Go to step 15.	The problem is
Clean the sensor.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 15	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Check if the actuator is stuck or damaged.		
Is the actuator stuck or damaged?		
Step 16	Go to step 17.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Reseat the JADF2 connector on the controller board.		solved.
<b>b</b> Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 17	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the ADF. See <u>"ADF removal" on page 510</u> .	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Sensor (ADF multifeed) jam service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check the original document:		
• Check the document for contaminations such as pieces of tape, paper clips, and staples.		
• Check the document for damage such as creases, tears, holes, and excess wear.		
Is the original document free of contaminations and damage?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Remove the contaminations or replace the damaged original document.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		solved.
Scanner diagnostics > Feed test		
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 4</b> Check the ADF paper path and sensor (ADF multifeed) for paper fragments and contaminations such as pieces of tape, paper clips and staples. Are the paper path and sensor free of obstructions and	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
contaminations?		
<b>Step 5</b> Remove the obstructions and contaminations.	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 6</li> <li>Check the condition of the ADF rollers.</li> <li>ADF pick roller</li> <li>ADF feed roller</li> <li>ADF separator roller</li> </ul>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Are the ADF rollers free from excess wear, contamination, and damage?		
Step 7 Clean or replace the ADF rollers. See <u>"ADF rollers removal" on</u> page 507.	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 8</li> <li>a Make sure that the cable of the sensor (ADF multifeed) is properly connected to the sensor and controller board.</li> <li>b Load an undamaged document into the ADF tray, and then perform a copy job.</li> </ul>	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 9</b> Replace the ADF. See <u><b>"ADF removal" on page 510</b></u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Scanner cover open service check

Actions	Yes	No
<b>Step 1</b> Make sure that the scanner cover is properly closed.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 2</b> Restart the printer, and then perform an ADF scan job.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 3</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Scanner diagnostics &gt; Sensor tests</li> <li>b Find the sensor (ADF closed).</li> </ul>	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
<b>Step 4</b> Check the sensor actuator for misalignment and damage.	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.
Is the actuator misaligned or damaged? Step 5 a Reseat the JADF2 connector on the controller board. b Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<b>Step 6</b> Replace the ADF. See <u><b>"ADF removal" on page 510</b></u> .	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 7</b> Perform an ADF scan job.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# User attendance messages

## **Oy user attendance errors**

#### **8** user attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
8.01	A door is detected as open.	See <u>"Door interlock switch service check" on</u> page 196.
8.03	ADF top cover was detected as open.	See <u>"ADF top cover open service check" on</u> page 197.

## Supply error service check

Action	Yes	No
Make sure that the supplies are properly and completely installed.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## **Door interlock switch service check**

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Sensor tests</li> <li>b Find the sensor (Door interlock).</li> <li>Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?</li> </ul>	The problem is solved.	Go to step 2.
Step 2         Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.         Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<ul> <li>Step 3 <ul> <li>a Remove the motor cover. See <u>"Motor cover removal" on page 419</u>.</li> <li>b Make sure that the interlock sensor cable relay is properly connected.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> </ul>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<b>Step 4</b> Check the front door interlock switch actuator for damage. Is the actuator free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 5	Go to step 6.	The problem is
Replace the duplex outer guide. See <u>"Duplex outer guide</u> removal" on page 462.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 6	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Check the toner door interlock switch actuator for damage.		
Is the actuator free of damage?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
Replace the toner door. See <u><b>"Toner door removal" on page 394</b></u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8	Go to step 9.	The problem is
Replace the motor cover. See <u>"Motor cover removal" on</u> page 419.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 9	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the engine board. See <u><b>"Engine board removal" on</b></u> page 471.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## ADF top cover open service check

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check if the ADF top cover is completely closed.		
Is the ADF top cover completely closed?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Close the ADF top cover completely.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Reset the printer, and then perform an ADF scan job.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 4	Go to step 7.	Go to step 5.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Scanner diagnostics > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (ADF top door interlock).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Check the actuator for misalignment and damage.		
Is the actuator misaligned or damaged?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Replace the ADF. See <u><b>"ADF removal" on page 510</b></u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Contact the next	The problem is
Perform an ADF scan job.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Auto reboot error service check

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 1</b> Turn off the printer, wait for about 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 2</li> <li>a Turn off the printer.</li> <li>b Turn on the printer and enter the Diagnostics menu.</li> <li>c Do a print test.</li> <li>d Restart the printer.</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 3</b> Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<b>Step 4</b> Check the firmware version.	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Is the firmware updated to the latest version?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 5</b> Update the firmware.	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 6</b> Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage.	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?		
<b>Step 7</b> Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal" on</u> page 470.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# 1y user attendance errors

#### **11–12** user attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
11.11	A wrong paper type or size was detected on tray 1.	See <u>"Mismatched paper size service check" on</u> page 201.
11.12	A wrong paper type, size, or orientation was detected on tray 1.	
11.21	A wrong paper type or size was detected on tray 2.	
11.22	A wrong paper type, size, or orientation was detected on tray 2.	
11.31	A wrong paper type or size was detected on tray 3.	
11.32	A wrong paper type, size, or orientation was detected on tray 3.	
11.41	A wrong paper type or size was detected on tray 4.	
11.42	A wrong paper type, size, or orientation was detected on tray 4.	
11.51	A wrong paper type or size was detected on tray 5.	
11.52	A wrong paper type, size, or orientation was detected on tray 5.	
11.81	A wrong paper type or size was detected on the MPF.	
11.82	A wrong paper type, size, or orientation was detected on the MPF.	
11.91	A wrong paper type or size was detected on the MPF.	
11.92	A wrong paper type, size, or orientation was detected on the MPF.	

200

Error code	Description	Action
12.11	A wrong setting for paper type or size was detected on tray 1.	See <u>"Mismatched paper size service check" on</u> page 201.
12.12	A wrong setting for paper type, size, or or orientation was detected on tray 1.	
12.21	A wrong setting for paper type or size was detected on tray 2.	
12.22	A wrong setting for paper type, size, or or orientation was detected on tray 2.	
12.31	A wrong setting for paper type or size was detected on tray 3.	
12.32	A wrong setting for paper type, size, or or orientation was detected on tray 3.	
12.41	A wrong setting for paper type or size was detected on tray 4.	
12.42	A wrong setting for paper type, size, or or orientation was detected on tray 4.	
12.51	A wrong setting for paper type or size was detected on tray 5.	
12.52	A wrong setting for paper type, size, or or orientation was detected on tray 5.	
12.81	A wrong setting for paper type or size was detected on the MPF.	
12.82	A wrong setting for paper type, size, or or orientation was detected on the MPF.	
12.91	A wrong setting for paper type or size was detected on the MPF.	
12.92	A wrong setting for paper type, size, or orientation was detected on the MPF.	

## Mismatched paper size service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 3</b> Check the engine board and its pins for damage.	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 4.
Is the engine board free of damage?		
<b>Step 4</b> Replace the engine board. See <u><b>"Engine board removal" on</b></u> <b>page 471</b> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# **3y user attendance errors**

## **31** user attendance error messages

Error code	Description	Action
31.35A	A waste toner bottle smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	See <u>"Waste toner bottle service check" on</u> page 228.
31.35B	A waste toner bottle smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.35C	A waste toner bottle smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.35D	A waste toner bottle smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.35E	A waste toner bottle smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.35F	A waste toner bottle smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.35G	A waste toner bottle smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.35H	A waste toner bottle smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	

Error code	Description	Action
31.40A	A black toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	See <u>"Missing toner cartridge, imaging unit, or</u> imaging kit service check" on page 209.
31.40B	A black toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.40C	A black toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.40D	A black toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.40E	A black toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.40F	A black toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.40G	A black toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.40H	A black toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.41A	A cyan toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	See <b><u>"Missing toner cartridge, imaging unit, or</u></b> imaging kit service check" on page 209.
31.41B	A cyan toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.41C	A cyan toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.41D	A cyan toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.41E	A cyan toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.41F	A cyan toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.41G	A cyan toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.41H	A cyan toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	

Error code	Description	Action
31.42A	A magenta toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	See <u>"Missing toner cartridge, imaging unit, or</u> imaging kit service check" on page 209.
31.42B	A magenta toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.42C	A magenta toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.42D	A magenta toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.42E	A magenta toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.42G	A magenta toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.43A	A yellow toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	See <u>"Missing toner cartridge, imaging unit, or</u> imaging kit service check" on page 209.
31.43B	A yellow toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.43C	A yellow toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.43D	A yellow toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.43E	A yellow toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.43F	A yellow toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.43G	A yellow toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.43H	A yellow toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	

Error code	Description	Action
31.60A	A black imaging unit smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	See <u>"Missing toner cartridge, imaging unit, or</u> imaging kit service check" on page 209.
31.60B	A black imaging unit smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.60C	A black imaging unit smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.60D	A black imaging unit smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.60E	A black imaging unit smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.60F	A black imaging unit smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.60G	A black imaging unit smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.60H	A black imaging unit smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.64A	A CMY imaging kit smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	See <u>"Missing toner cartridge, imaging unit, or</u> imaging kit service check" on page 209.
31.64B	A CMY imaging kit smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.64C	A CMY imaging kit smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.64D	A CMY imaging kit smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.64E	A CMY imaging kit smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.64F	A CMY imaging kit smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.64G	A CMY imaging kit smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.64H	A CMY imaging kit smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	

Error code	Description	Action
31.80A	A fuser smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	See <u>"Fuser service check" on page 238</u> .
31.80B	A fuser smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.80C	A fuser smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.80D	A fuser smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.80E	A fuser smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.80F	A fuser smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.80G	A fuser smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.80H	A fuser smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.80Y	A fuser smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.80Z	A fuser smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	

## user attendance error messages

Error code	Description	Action
32.15	The fuser is unsupported.	Remove the fuser, and then install a supported
32.18	The fuser is unsupported.	one. For more information, see the instruction sheet that came with the part.
32.21	The fuser is unsupported.	
32.24	The fuser is unsupported.	
32.27	The fuser is unsupported.	
32.40A	The black toner cartridge is unsupported.	See <u>"Missing toner cartridge, imaging unit, or</u>
32.40B	The black toner cartridge is unsupported.	imaging kit service check" on page 209.
32.40C	The black toner cartridge is unsupported.	
32.40D	The black toner cartridge is unsupported.	
32.40E	The black toner cartridge is unsupported.	
32.40F	The black toner cartridge is unsupported.	

Error code	Description	Action
32.41A	The cyan toner cartridge is unsupported.	See <u>"Missing toner cartridge, imaging unit, or</u>
32.41B	The cyan toner cartridge is unsupported.	<u>imaging kit service check" on page 209</u> .
32.41C	The cyan toner cartridge is unsupported.	
32.41D	The cyan toner cartridge is unsupported.	
32.41E	The cyan toner cartridge is unsupported.	
32.41F	The cyan toner cartridge is unsupported.	
32.42A	The magenta toner cartridge is unsupported.	See <u>"Missing toner cartridge, imaging unit, or</u>
32.42B	The magenta toner cartridge is unsupported.	imaging kit service check" on page 209.
32.42C	The magenta toner cartridge is unsupported.	
32.42D	The magenta toner cartridge is unsupported.	
32.42E	The magenta toner cartridge is unsupported.	
32.42F	The magenta toner cartridge is unsupported.	
32.43A	The yellow toner cartridge is unsupported.	See <u>"Missing toner cartridge, imaging unit, or</u>
32.43B	The yellow toner cartridge is unsupported.	imaging kit service check" on page 209.
32.43C	The yellow toner cartridge is unsupported.	
32.43D	The yellow toner cartridge is unsupported.	
32.43E	The yellow toner cartridge is unsupported.	
32.43F	The yellow toner cartridge is unsupported.	
32.60A	The black imaging unit is unsupported.	See <u>"Missing toner cartridge, imaging unit, or</u>
32.60B	The black imaging unit is unsupported.	imaging kit service check" on page 209.
32.60C	The black imaging unit is unsupported.	
32.60D	The black imaging unit is unsupported.	
32.60E	The black imaging unit is unsupported.	
32.60F	The black imaging unit is unsupported.	
32.64A	The CMY imaging kit is unsupported.	See <u>"Missing toner cartridge, imaging unit, or</u>
32.64B	The CMY imaging kit is unsupported.	imaging kit service check" on page 209.
32.64C	The CMY imaging kit is unsupported.	
32.64D	The CMY imaging kit is unsupported.	
32.64E	The CMY imaging kit is unsupported.	
32.64F	The CMY imaging kit is unsupported.	

## **33** user attendance error messages

Note: For more information, see "Non-Lexmark supply" on page 208.

Error code	Description	Action
33.40	An inauthentic black toner cartridge was detected.	See <u>"Missing toner cartridge, imaging unit, or</u> imaging kit service check" on page 209.
33.41	An inauthentic cyan toner cartridge was detected.	
33.42	An inauthentic magenta toner cartridge was detected.	
33.43	An inauthentic yellow toner cartridge was detected.	
33.60	An inauthentic black imaging unit was detected.	
33.64	An inauthentic CMY imaging kit was detected.	

#### 37–39 user attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
37.03	The memory is insufficient to collate the job.	See <u>"Insufficient memory service check" on</u>
38.00	The memory is full.	<u>page 211</u> .
38.01	The memory is full.	
39.01	The page is too complex to print.	See <u>"Complex page service check" on</u>
39.02	The page is too complex to print.	page 211.

#### **Non-Lexmark supply**

The printer has detected a non-Lexmark supply or part installed in the printer.

The Lexmark printer is designed to function best with genuine Lexmark supplies and parts. Use of thirdparty supplies or parts may affect the performance, reliability, or life of the printer and its imaging components.

All life indicators are designed to function with Lexmark supplies and parts and may deliver unpredictable results if third-party supplies or parts are used. Imaging component usage beyond the intended life may damage the Lexmark printer or associated components.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Use of third-party supplies or parts can affect warranty coverage. Damage caused by the use of third-party supplies or parts may not be covered by the warranty.

To accept any and all of these risks and to proceed with the use of non-genuine supplies or parts in your printer, instruct the customer to touch and hold the error message on the display using two fingers for 15 seconds. When a confirmation dialog box appears, touch **Continue**.

If the customer does not want to accept these risks, then remove the third-party supply or part from the printer and install a genuine Lexmark supply or part.

If the printer does not print after clearing the error message, then instruct the customer to reset the supply usage counter.

#### Resetting the supply usage counter

- 1 From the home screen, touch Settings > Device > Maintenance > Configuration Menu > Supply Usage And Counters.
- **2** Select the part or supply to reset, and then touch **Start**.
- **3** Read the warning message, and then touch **Continue**.
- **4** Using two fingers, touch the display for 15 seconds to clear the message.

**Note:** If resetting the supply usage counter fails, then the customer should return the supply item to the place of purchase.

#### Missing toner cartridge, imaging unit, or imaging kit service check

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a Make sure that the toner cartridge or imaging unit is properly installed.</li> <li>b Make sure that the supply is genuine and supported.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> </ul>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Make sure that the imaging kit cable is properly connected.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 3</li> <li>a Remove the imaging kit. See <u>"Imaging kit removal" on</u> page 391. Make sure that the springs allow for proper contact. If the imaging kit is damaged, then go to step 4.</li> <li>b Make sure that the imaging kit cable is properly connected.</li> </ul>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Replace the imaging kit. See <u>"Imaging kit removal" on</u> page 391. Reuse the current supplies.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	The problem is
Make sure that the HVPS pogo pin cables are properly connected.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 6	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Check the pogo pin contacts for dust or debris.		
Are the contacts free of dust or debris?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
Remove the dust or debris.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Check the HVPS and its pogo pin contacts for damage.		
Is the HVPS free of damage?		
Step 9	Go to step 10.	The problem is
Replace the HVPS. See <u>"HVPS removal" on page 410</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 10	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find, and then test the sensor of the affected supply.		
K Toner Meter		
C Toner Meter		
M Toner Meter		
Y Toner Meter		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 11	Go to step 12.	The problem is
Replace the TMC card. See <u><b>"TMC card removal" on page 402</b></u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### Does the problem remain?

Action

Step 12

## Insufficient memory service check

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>a Perform a POR.</li> <li>b From the home screen, navigate to Settings &gt; Print &gt; Setup &gt; Download Target &gt; Disk.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### **Complex page service check**

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Reset the printer, and then navigate to:		solved.
Settings > Print > Setup > Download Target > Disk		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		solved.
Input tray quick print > Tray 1 > Single		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Contact the next	The problem is
Check the controller board pins for damage, and replace if necessary. See <u>"Controller board removal" on page 470</u> .	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# 4y user attendance errors

#### 42 user attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
42.01	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	See <u>"Region mismatch service check" on</u> page 214.
42.02	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.03	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.04	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.05	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.09	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.10	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	See <u>"Region mismatch service check" on</u> page 214.
42.12	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.13	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.14	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.15	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.19	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.20	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	See <u>"Region mismatch service check" on</u> page 214.
42.21	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.23	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.24	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.25	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.29	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	

Error code	Description	Action
42.30	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	See <u>"Region mismatch service check" on</u> page 214.
42.31	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.32	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.34	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.35	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.39	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.40	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	See <u>"Region mismatch service check" on</u> page 214.
42.41	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.42	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.43	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.45	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.49	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.50	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	See <u>"Region mismatch service check" on</u> page 214.
42.51	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.52	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.53	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.54	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.59	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	

Error code	Description	Action
42.90	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	See <u>"Region mismatch service check" on</u> page 214.
42.91	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.92	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.93	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.94	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.95	The toner cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	

#### **43** user attendance error messages

Error code	Description	Action
43.40Y	A black TMC error was detected.	See <u>"Toner meter cycle (TMC) card service</u>
43.40Z	A black TMC error was detected.	<u>check" on page 215</u> .
43.41Y	A cyan TMC error was detected.	
43.41Z	A cyan TMC error was detected.	
43.42Y	A magenta TMC error was detected.	
43.42Z	A magenta TMC error was detected.	
43.43Y	A yellow TMC error was detected.	
43.43Z	A yellow TMC error was detected.	

## **Region mismatch service check**

#### Notes:

- The 42 errors occur due to a region mismatch.
- The first digit after 42 indicates the region code of the printer.
- The second digit after 42 indicates the region code of the cartridge.
- A worldwide cartridge is compatible with all printer regions.

Numeric code	Region
0	Worldwide or Undefined region
1	North America (United States, Canada)
2	European Economic Area, Western Europe, Nordic countries, Switzerland
3	Asia Pacific

Diagnostics and troubleshooting

Numeric code	Region
4	Latin America
5	Rest of Europe, Middle East, Africa
6	Australia, New Zealand
9	Invalid region

Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 1</b> Check the region number of the cartridge and the printer.	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 2.
Do the numbers match?		
<b>Step 2</b> Install the appropriate cartridge.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Toner meter cycle (TMC) card service check

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (toner meter) of the affected color.		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Replace the toner cartridge.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the TMC card. See <u><b>"TMC card removal" on page 402</b></u> .	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## 5y user attendance errors

## **55–59** user attendance error messages

Error code	Description	Action
55.1	An unsupported USB device was detected.	See <u>"Unsupported USB device or hub service</u>
55.2	An unsupported USB hub was detected.	<u>check" on page 216</u> .

Error code	Description	Action
58A	Too many optional trays were detected.	See <u>"Excess options service check" on</u>
58B	Too many optional trays were detected.	<u>page 217</u> .
58C	Too many optional trays were detected.	
58D	Too many optional trays were detected.	
59C	An unsupported option was detected.	See <u>"Incompatible option service check" on</u>
59D	An unsupported option was detected.	page 217.

## Unsupported USB device or hub service check

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 1</b> Make sure that the flash drive supports the File Allocation Table (FAT) system.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 2</b> Try another flash drive. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is not with the printer. Replace the unsupported or
		defective flash drive.
<b>Step 3</b> Check the firmware version.	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Is the firmware updated to the latest version?		
<b>Step 4</b> Update the firmware.	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 5</b> Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board.	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 6</b> Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage.	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?		
<b>Step 7</b> Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal" on</u> page 470.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### **Excess options service check**

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Perform a POR, and then resend the print job.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Check the number of optional trays allowed, and then remove the excess optional trays.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Contact the next	Go to step 4.
Check the engine board pins for damage.	level of support.	
Are the pins free of damage?		
Step 4	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the engine board. See <u><b>"Engine board removal" on</b></u> page 471.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### Incompatible option service check

Action	Yes	No
<ul><li>Step 1</li><li>a Unplug the printer, and then reseat the optional tray interface</li></ul>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
cable.		
<b>b</b> Plug the printer.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Check if the engine firmware supports the optional tray, and update the firmware if necessary.		solved.
<b>Note:</b> Contact the next level of support for the correct firmware version.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Contact the next	The problem is
Check the optional tray and its controller board for damage.	level of support.	solved.
Are the optional tray and its controller board free of damage?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 4</b> Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> <u>on page 527</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# **6y user attendance errors**

#### **61–66** user attendance error messages

Error code	Description	Action
61	The hard disk is defective.	See <u>"Hard disk failure service check" on</u>
62	The hard disk is full.	<u>page 218</u> .
63	The hard disk is not formatted.	
64	The hard disk format is unsupported.	
66	The hard disk needs to be formatted.	

#### Hard disk failure service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Delete unnecessary files.		solved.
<ul> <li>From the home screen, navigate to Settings &gt; Device &gt; Maintenance</li> </ul>		
> Out-of-Service Erase > Erase Hard Disk > Sanitize all information on hard disk > Erase downloads.		
<ul> <li>From the home screen, navigate to Settings &gt; Maintenance &gt; Configuration Menu &gt; Out-of-Service Erase &gt; Erase Hard Disk &gt; Sanitize all information on hard disk, and erase the jobs.</li> </ul>		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Make sure that the printer is using the latest firmware version.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the hard disk cable is properly connected.		
<b>b</b> Make sure that the hard disk is properly installed.		
<b>c</b> Check the hard disk for damage.		
Is the hard disk free of damage?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 4</b> Replace the hard disk.	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5 Check the controller board pins for damage.	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.
Are the pins free of damage?		<b>T</b> he second large to
Step 6 Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal" on</u> page 470.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# 7y user attendance errors

#### 71–72 user attendance error messages

Error code	Description	Action
71.01	The fax station name is not set up.	See "Fax station error service check" on
71.02	The fax station number is not set up.	<u>page 220</u> .
71.03	The analog phone line is not found.	See <u>"Fax failure service check" on page 221</u> .
71.04	The analog phone line is incorrectly connected.	See "Modem/fax card service check" on
71.05	An invalid FoIP license was detected.	<u>page 301</u> .
71.06	The fax server is not found.	
71.12	The printer cannot print faxes because the fax memory is full.	See <u>"Fax failure service check" on page 221</u> .
71.13	The printer cannot send faxes because the fax memory is full.	
71.20	The fax partition is not working.	See <u>"Modem/fax card service check" on</u>
72.01	The SMTP server is not set up.	page 301.

#### Fax station error service check

<b>Step 1</b> Turn off the printer, wait for about 10 seconds, and then turn on th	Go to step 2.	The problem is
printer.	e	solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 2</li> <li>a From the control panel, navigate to:</li> <li>Settings &gt; Fax &gt; Fax defaults &gt; Fax setup &gt; General fax settings</li> <li>b Set the fax name and fax number.</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 3</b> Check the firmware version.	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Is the firmware updated to the latest version?		
<b>Step 4</b> Update the firmware.	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 5</b> Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat a the cables on the controller board.	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 6</b> Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage.	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?		
Step 7 Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal" o</u> page 470.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### Fax failure service check

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 1</b> Turn off the printer, wait for about 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 2</li> <li>a Make sure that the telephone cable is properly connected to the line port of the printer.</li> <li>b Make sure that the other end of the cable is connected to an active analog wall jack. Contact the analog phone service provider if necessary.</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 3</li> <li>Check the line port connector pins of the fax card for corrosion and damage.</li> <li>Note: The telephone cable must properly fit with the line port.</li> <li>Is the fax card connector free of damage?</li> </ul>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Check the firmware version.		
Is the firmware updated to the latest version?		
<b>Step 5</b> Update the firmware.	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 6</b> Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board.	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 7</b> Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage.	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?		
<b>Step 8</b> Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal" on</u> <u>page 470</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# 8y user attendance errors

#### **80** user attendance error messages

Error code	Description	Action
80.01	The maintenance kit is nearly low. The backup roll or fuser page count threshold has been reached.	See <u>"Maintenance kit service check" on</u> page 227.
80.09	The maintenance kit is nearly low. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
80.11	The maintenance kit is low. The backup roll or fuser page count threshold has been reached.	
80.19	The maintenance kit is low. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
80.21	The maintenance kit is very low. The backup roll or fuser page count threshold has been reached.	
80.29	The maintenance kit is very low. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
80.31	Replace the maintenance kit. The backup roll or fuser page count threshold has been reached. The fuser may continue to function beyond end of life.	
80.39	Replace the maintenance kit. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached. The fuser may continue to function beyond end of life.	

#### 82 user attendance error messages

Error code	Description	Action
82.00	The waste toner bottle has a nearly low remaining life.	See <u>"Waste toner bottle service check" on</u> page 228.
82.02	The waste toner bottle has a nearly low remaining life. The waste toner counter set point has been reached.	
82.09	The waste toner bottle has a nearly low remaining life. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
82.12	The waste toner bottle has a low remaining life. The waste toner counter set point has been reached	
82.13	The waste toner bottle has a low remaining life.	
82.19	The waste toner bottle has a low remaining life. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
82.20	The waste toner bottle has a very low remaining life.	
82.22	The waste toner bottle has a very low remaining life. The waste toner counter set point has been reached.	
82.23	The waste toner bottle has a very low remaining life.	
82.29	The waste toner bottle has a very low remaining life. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
82.30	The waste toner bottle has no remaining life.	
82.32	The waste toner bottle has no remaining life. The waste toner counter set point has been reached.	
82.33	The waste toner bottle has no remaining life.	
82.39	The waste toner bottle has no remaining life. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
82.40	The waste toner bottle is already beyond end-of-life.	
82.42	The waste toner bottle is already beyond end-of-life. The waste toner counter set point has been reached.	
82.49	The waste toner bottle is already beyond end-of-life. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	

#### user attendance error messages

Error code	Description	Action
84.00	The black imaging unit or CMY imaging kit is nearly low.	See <u>"Toner cartridge, imaging unit, or imaging</u> <u>kit error service check" on page 229</u> .
84.01	The black imaging unit or CMY imaging kit is nearly low.	
84.03	The black imaging unit or CMY imaging kit is nearly low. The side count set point has been reached.	
84.09	The black imaging unit or CMY imaging kit is nearly low. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
84.11	The black imaging unit or CMY imaging kit is low.	
84.13	The black imaging unit or CMY imaging kit is low. The side count set point has been reached.	
84.19	The black imaging unit or CMY imaging kit is low. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
84.21	The black imaging unit or CMY imaging kit is very low.	
84.23	The black imaging unit or CMY imaging kit is very low. The side count set point has been reached.	
84.29	The black imaging unit or CMY imaging kit is very low. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
84.31	The black imaging unit or CMY imaging kit has reached end-of-life.	
84.33	The black imaging unit or CMY imaging kit has reached end-of-life.	
84.41	The black imaging unit or CMY imaging kit has reached beyond end-of-life.	
84.43	The black imaging unit or CMY imaging kit has reached beyond end-of-life.	
84.48	The black imaging unit or CMY imaging kit has reached beyond end-of-life.	

#### user attendance error messages

Error code	Description	Action
88.00K	The black toner cartridge is nearly low.	See <u>"Toner cartridge, imaging unit, or imaging</u>
88.00C	The cyan toner cartridge is nearly low.	kit error service check" on page 229.
88.00M	The magenta toner cartridge is nearly low.	
88.00Y	The yellow toner cartridge is nearly low.	
88.01K	The black toner cartridge is nearly low.	
88.01C	The cyan toner cartridge is nearly low.	
88.01M	The magenta toner cartridge is nearly low.	
88.01Y	The yellow toner cartridge is nearly low.	
88.08K	The black toner cartridge is nearly low.	
88.08C	The cyan toner cartridge is nearly low.	
88.08M	The magenta toner cartridge is nearly low.	
88.08Y	The yellow toner cartridge is nearly low.	
88.09K	The black toner cartridge is nearly low. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
88.09C	The cyan toner cartridge is nearly low. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
88.09M	The magenta toner cartridge is nearly low. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
88.09Y	The yellow toner cartridge is nearly low. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
88.10K	The black toner cartridge is low.	See <u>"Toner cartridge, imaging unit, or imaging</u>
88.10C	The cyan toner cartridge is low.	kit error service check" on page 229.
88.10M	The magenta toner cartridge is low.	
88.10Y	The yellow toner cartridge is low.	
88.18K	The black toner cartridge is low.	
88.18C	The cyan toner cartridge is low.	
88.18M	The magenta toner cartridge is low.	
88.18Y	The yellow toner cartridge is low.	
88.19K	The black toner cartridge is low. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
88.19C	The cyan toner cartridge is low. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
88.19M	The magenta toner cartridge is low. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
88.19Y	The yellow toner cartridge is low. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	

Diagnostics and troubleshooting

Error code	Description	Action
88.20K	The black toner cartridge is very low.	See <u>"Toner cartridge, imaging unit, or imaging</u>
88.20C	The cyan toner cartridge is very low.	kit error service check" on page 229.
88.20M	The magenta toner cartridge is very low.	
88.20Y	The yellow toner cartridge is very low.	
88.28K	The black toner cartridge is very low.	
88.28C	The cyan toner cartridge is very low.	
88.28M	The magenta toner cartridge is very low.	
88.28Y	The yellow toner cartridge is very low.	
88.29K	The black toner cartridge is very low. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
88.29C	The cyan toner cartridge is very low. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
88.29M	The magenta toner cartridge is very low. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
88.29Y	The yellow toner cartridge is very low. The user-selected EWS set point has been reached.	
88.30K	The black toner cartridge is at end-of-life.	See <u>"Toner cartridge, imaging unit, or imaging</u>
88.30C	The cyan toner cartridge is at end-of-life.	kit error service check" on page 229.
88.30M	The magenta toner cartridge is at end-of-life.	
88.30Y	The yellow toner cartridge is at end-of-life.	
88.37K	The black toner cartridge is at end-of-life.	
88.37C	The cyan toner cartridge is at end-of-life.	
88.37M	The magenta toner cartridge is at end-of-life.	
88.37Y	The yellow toner cartridge is at end-of-life.	
88.38K	The black toner cartridge is at end-of-life.	
88.38C	The cyan toner cartridge is at end-of-life.	
88.38M	The magenta toner cartridge is at end-of-life.	
88.38Y	The yellow toner cartridge is at end-of-life.	

Error code	Description	Action
88.40K	The black toner cartridge is beyond end-of-life.	See <u>"Toner cartridge, imaging unit, or imaging</u>
88.40C	The cyan toner cartridge is beyond end-of-life.	kit error service check" on page 229.
88.40M	The magenta toner cartridge is beyond end-of-life.	
88.40Y	The yellow toner cartridge is beyond end-of-life.	
88.47K	The black toner cartridge is beyond end-of-life.	
88.47C	The cyan toner cartridge is beyond end-of-life.	
88.47M	The magenta toner cartridge is beyond end-of-life.	
88.47Y	The yellow toner cartridge is beyond end-of-life.	
88.48K	The black toner cartridge is beyond end-of-life.	
88.48C	The cyan toner cartridge is beyond end-of-life.	
88.48M	The magenta toner cartridge is beyond end-of-life.	
88.48Y	The yellow toner cartridge is beyond end-of-life.	

### Maintenance kit service check

Action	Yes	No
<b>Warning—Potential Damage:</b> Do not perform this step if the printer is on.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
<b>a</b> Replace the required maintenance kit.		
<b>b</b> Reset the maintenance counter. See <b>Resetting-counters</b> .		
Does the problem remain?		

#### Waste toner bottle service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Reinstall the waste toner bottle.		solved.
<b>Note:</b> Make sure that the waste toner bottle is upright. If it is tilted, then the sensor may get a false reading on the amount of toner.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
<b>a</b> Tap the waste toner bottle to dislodge the toner particles from its walls.		
<b>b</b> Check if the waste toner bottle is full.		
<b>Note:</b> If the level of the waste toner reaches the sensor detection area, then the waste toner bottle is already full.		
<b>c</b> Check the waste toner bottle for damage.		
Is the waste toner bottle full or damaged?		
<b>Step 3</b> Replace the waste toner bottle.	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 4</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments &gt; Sensor tests</li> <li>b Find the sensor (Waste toner bottle).</li> </ul>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 5.
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
<b>Step 5</b> Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 6         Check the sensor and its flag for improper installation, contamination, and damage.         Is the sensor properly installed and free of contamination and damage.	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
damage? <b>Step 7</b> Reinstall, clean, or replace the sensor.	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 8</b> Perform the sensor (waste toner bottle) calibration. See <u>"Waste</u> <u>toner sensor calibration" on page 325</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### Toner cartridge, imaging unit, or imaging kit error service check

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a Make sure that the toner cartridges, black imaging unit, and CMY imaging kit are all completely installed.</li> <li>b Make sure that the toner cartridges, black imaging unit, and CMY imaging kit are genuine and supported.</li> </ul>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 2</li> <li>a Make sure that the toner cartridges, black imaging unit, and CMY imaging kit are properly installed.</li> <li>b Make sure that the imaging kit cable is properly connected.</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the TMC card contacts for damage.		
Are the TMC card contacts free of damage?		
<b>Step 4</b> Replace the TMC card. See <u><b>"TMC card removal" on page 402</b></u> .	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 5</b> Check the engine board and its pins for damage.	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.
Is the engine board free of damage?		
<b>Step 6</b> Replace the engine board. See <u><b>"Engine board removal" on</b></u> <b>page 471</b> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# **Printer hardware errors**

### 100 errors

#### 100 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
100.01	The weather station data is not valid.	See <u>"Sensor (weather station) service check"</u> on page 230.
100.04D	The printhead thermistor reading is out of range.	See <u>"Printhead service check" on page 233</u> .
100.25	The TPS thermistor reading is out of range.	See <u>"TPS thermistor service check" on</u> page 230.

#### Sensor (weather station) service check

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 1</b> Check the sensor cable for proper connection and damage, and replace if necessary.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2 Replace the sensor. See <u>"Sensor (weather station) removal " on</u> page 409.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### **TPS** thermistor service check

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 1</b> Make sure that the sensor (TPS) is properly connected.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 2</b> Replace the sensor (TPS). See <u><b>"Sensor (TPS) removal" on</b></u> <b>page 414</b> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### 101 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
101.20	Tray 2 product ID is invalid.	See <u>"Invalid input option type or ID is detected</u>
101.21	Tray 2 board ID is invalid.	service check" on page 231.
101.22	Tray 2 type is invalid.	
101.30	Tray 3 product ID is invalid.	
101.31	Tray 3 board ID is invalid.	
101.32	Tray 3 type is invalid.	
101.40	Tray 4 product ID is invalid.	
101.41	Tray 4 board ID is invalid.	
101.42	Tray 4 type is invalid.	
101.50	Tray 5 product ID is invalid.	See "Invalid input option type or ID is detected
101.51	Tray 5 board ID is invalid.	<u>service check" on page 231</u> .
101.52	Tray 5 type is invalid.	

### Invalid input option type or ID is detected service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Make sure that the latest firmware is installed.		solved.
<b>b</b> Make sure that the options configuration is supported. See the <i>Printer, Option, and Stand Compatibility Guide.</i>		
c Restart the printer.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Reinstall the optional tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> on page 527.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Contact the next	The problem is
Restart the printer.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### **110** error messages

Error code	Description	Action
110.20	A printhead error was detected before the motor was turned on.	See <u>"Printhead service check" on page 233</u> .
110.21	The printhead power was off when the laser servo started.	
110.31	A printhead error (no first Hysnc) was detected.	
110.32	A printhead error (lost first Hysnc) was detected.	
110.33	A printhead error (lost first Hysnc) was detected during servo.	
110.34	A printhead error (mirror motor lost lock) was detected.	
110.35	A printhead error (mirror motor no first lock) was detected.	
110.36	A printhead error (mirror motor never stabilized) was detected.	
110.37	The pinthead type was undetermined.	
110.41	A printhead NVRAM read failure occurred.	
110.70	The printhead NVRAM values were incorrect.	
110.71	A printhead timing measurement error was detected.	
110.91	A printhead timing reading error was detected.	
110.92	A printhead NVRAM checksum mismatch occurred.	

#### Printhead service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 2</li> <li>a Make sure that the printhead cable is properly connected.</li> <li>b Make sure that the following connectors on the engine board are properly connected.</li> <li>JMIRR1 or JMIRR2</li> <li>JPH1</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 3</b> Replace the printhead. See <u>"Printhead removal" on page 476</u> . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<b>Step 4</b> Replace the engine board. See <u><b>"Engine board removal" on</b></u> <u>page 471</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### **120** error messages

Error code	Description	Action
120.80	The motor (fuser) did not turn on.	See <u>"Motor (fuser) service check" on</u>
	Notes:	<u>page 234</u> .
	<ul> <li>A 120.80 error may unexpectedly occur while performing motor tests in the Diagnostics mode, most likely if a door is open or has been opened. This might not indicate a problem with the fuser or fuser motor.</li> <li>To check if the fuser and fuser motor are working properly, perform a POR and then a basic print test. If the error still occurs afterwards, then additional troubleshooting</li> </ul>	
120.81	of the fuser or fuser motor should be done. The motor (fuser) did not turn off.	
120.82	The motor (fuser) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
120.83	The motor (fuser) stalled.	
120.84	The motor (fuser) ran too slow.	
120.85	The motor (fuser) ran too fast.	
120.86	The motor (fuser) did not run at the correct timing.	

### Motor (fuser) service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Restart the printer.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
<b>a</b> Check if the fuser has reached end-of-life.		
<b>b</b> Check the fuser for damage.		
Is the fuser still functional and free of damage?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	Go to step 4.
Replace the fuser. See <u>"Fuser removal" on page 428</u> .		
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 4</b> Make sure that the JFDRV1 connector is properly connected to the engine board and motor (fuser).	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 5</b> Remove the fuser, and then manually turn the fuser drive gear.	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Does the gear freely turn?		
<b>Step 6</b> Replace the fuser drive gear. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7	Co to stop 8	The problem is
Replace the motor (fuser). See <u>"Motor (fuser) removal" on</u> page 406.	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		<b>T</b> he second block to
Step 8Replace the engine board. See <u>"Engine board removal" on page 471</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### 121 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
121.00	Fuser failed to reach the temperature during warm-up.	See <u>"Fuser service check" on page 238</u> .
121.01	There was an attempt to heat fuser, but it was not installed.	
121.02	Fuser went over the required temperature during EWC/line voltage detection.	
121.03	Fuser hardware and driver mismatch.	
121.04	There was an attempt to heat fuser, but fuser relay was open and fuser PIC microcontroller did not report an error or did not respond.	
	Notes:	
	<ul> <li>A 121.04 error may unexpectedly occur while performing motor tests in the Diagnostics mode, most likely if a door is open or has been opened. This might not indicate a problem with the fuser or fuser motor.</li> <li>To check if the fuser and fuser motor are</li> </ul>	
	working properly, perform a POR and then a basic print test. If the error still occurs afterwards, then additional troubleshooting of the fuser or fuser motor should be done.	
121.05	There was an attempt to heat fuser, but fuser relay was open and fuser PIC microcontroller reported an error.	
121.08	Fuser did not reach the required temperature while the page is in the fuser.	
121.09	Fuser did not reach the required temperature for motors.	
	Note: Not applicable to standby mode.	
121.10	Fuser did not reach the required temperature during start of EWC/line voltage detection.	
121.11	Fuser reached the required temperature during final EWC/line voltage detection too late.	
121.12	Fuser did not reach the required temperature during final EWC/line voltage detection.	
121.13	Fuser reached the required temperature during final EWC/line voltage detection too fast.	

Error code	Description	Action
121.22	Open fuser relay was detected.	See <u>"Fuser service check" on page 238</u> .
121.32	Fuser did not reach the required temperature at 100% power.	
	Notes:	
	• A 121.32 error may unexpectedly occur while performing motor tests in the Diagnostics mode, most likely if a door is open or has been opened. This might not indicate a problem with the fuser or fuser motor.	
	<ul> <li>To check if the fuser and fuser motor are working properly, perform a POR and then a basic print test. If the error still occurs afterwards, then additional troubleshooting of the fuser or fuser motor should be done.</li> </ul>	
121.33	Fuser did not reach the required temperature while the page is in the fuser.	
121.34	Fuser did not reach the required temperature during steady state control.	
121.35	Fuser too warm to power up and execute EWC/line voltage detection after a wrong fuser was installed.	
121.36	Open fuser relay was detected in very cold or unknown ambient temperature.	
121.41	Fuser mechanism did not detect the expected cam sensor signal.	
121.42	Fuser gate time is increasingly out of range.	
121.43	The motor (fuser) current exceeded the limit.	

Error code	Description	Action
121.50	Fuser went over the required temperature during global over temperature check.	See <u>"Fuser service check" on page 238</u> .
121.52	Fuser main heater thermistor temperature is out of range.	
121.53	Fuser main heater thermistor temperature change rate is out of range.	
121.56	Fuser middle heater thermistor temperature is out of range.	
121.57	Fuser middle heater thermistor temperature change rate is out of range.	
121.58	Fuser edge thermistor temperature is out of range.	
121.59	Fuser edge thermistor temperature change rate is out of range.	
121.66	Fuser narrow media thermistor temperature is out of range.	
121.67	Fuser narrow media backup roll thermistor temperature change rate is out of range.	
121.71	Open fuser main heater thermistor was detected.	
121.73	Open fuser middle heater thermistor was detected.	
121.74	Open fuser edge thermistor was detected.	

#### **Fuser service check**

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul><li>Step 1</li><li>a Make sure that the fuser has the correct fuser type. A 121.05 or 126.11 error may occur if the wrong fuser type is installed.</li></ul>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Notes:		
• The fuser type number can be found on the fuser sticker in the middle of the bottom front of the fuser.		
<ul> <li>The fuser types supported are 00, 01, and 02.</li> </ul>		
<b>b</b> Make sure that the fuser is properly installed.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Make sure that the JLVPS1 connector is properly connected to the engine board and LVPS.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 3</b> Make sure that the JFSNS1 connector is properly connected to the engine board and fuser.	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 4</b> Replace the fuser. See <u><b>"Fuser removal" on page 428</b></u> .	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 5</b> Make sure that the sensor (fuser nip) is properly installed. See <b>"Sensor (fuser nip) removal" on page 433</b> .	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Notes:		
<ul><li>Check if the actuator and the sensor are not dislodged.</li><li>Check if the cable is not disconnected.</li></ul>		
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 6</b> Replace the sensor (fuser nip).	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 7</b> Replace the LVPS. See <u>"LVPS removal" on page 369</u> .	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 8</b> Replace the engine board. See <u><b>"Engine board removal" on</b></u> <u>page 471</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### 126-127 errors

### 126–127 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
126.05	The LVPS power rail dropped, but printer is not in sleep mode.	See <u>"LVPS service check" on page 240</u> .
126.06	The LVPS power rail was down after POR.	
126.07	The LVPS sensor rail was down during POR.	

#### LVPS service check

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>Make sure that the fuser has the correct fuser type. A 126.11 error may occur if the wrong fuser type is installed.</li> <li>Notes: <ul> <li>The fuser type number can be found on the fuser sticker.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<ul> <li>The fuser types supported are 00, 01, and 02.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Step 2</li> <li>a Turn off the printer, and then disconnect it from the electrical outlet for more than five seconds.</li> <li>b Restart the printer.</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 3</b> Make sure that the JLVPS1 connector on the engine board and LVPS is properly connected.	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 4</b> Replace the LVPS. See <u>"LVPS removal" on page 369</u> .	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 5</b> Replace the engine board. See <u>"Engine board removal" on</u> page 471.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### **HVPS** service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Restart the printer.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Make sure that the JHVPS1 connector on the engine board is properly connected to the HVPS.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Replace the HVPS. See <u>"HVPS removal" on page 410</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the engine board. See <u><b>"Engine board removal" on</b></u> page 471.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# 142 errors

### 142 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
142.80	The motor (CMY) did not turn on.	See <u>"Motor (CMY) service check" on</u>
142.81	The motor (CMY) did not turn off.	<u>page 242</u> .
142.82	The motor (CMY) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
142.83	The motor (CMY) stalled.	
142.84	The motor (CMY) ran too slow.	
142.85	The motor (CMY) ran too fast.	
142.86	The motor (CMY) did not run at the correct timing.	

### Motor (CMY) service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Restart the printer.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
<ul> <li>Remove the imaging kit. See <u>"Imaging kit removal" on</u> page 391.</li> </ul>		
b Remove the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal"</u> on page 423.		
<b>c</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > CMY developer		
d Touch Start.		
Does the motor run?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Make sure that the JCDRV1 connector on the engine board is properly connected to the motor (CMY).		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4 Replace the motor (CMY). See <u>"Motor (EP drive) removal" on</u> page 374.	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
<b>a</b> Check if the CMY imaging kit has reached end-of-life.		
<b>b</b> Check the CMY imaging kit for damage.		
Is the CMY imaging kit functional and free of damage?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Replace the affected CMY imaging kit. See <u>"Imaging kit removal"</u> on page 391.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Manually turn the drive gears.		
Do the CMY drive gears freely turn?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 8</b> Replace the EP drive gearbox. See <u><b>"EP drive gearbox removal"</b></u> <u>on page 376</u> .	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 9</b> Replace the engine board. See <u><b>"Engine board removal" on</b></u> <b>page 471</b> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### 145 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
145.80	The motor (BOR) did not turn on.	See <u>"Motor (BOR) service check" on</u>
145.81	The motor (BOR) did not turn off.	<u>page 243</u> .
145.82	The motor (BOR) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
145.83	The motor (BOR) stalled.	
145.84	The motor (BOR) ran too slow.	
145.85	The motor (BOR) ran too fast.	
145.86	The motor (BOR) did not run at the correct timing.	

### Motor (BOR) service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Restart the printer.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
a Remove the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal"</u> on page 423.		
<b>b</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Black only retract		
c Touch Start.		
Does the motor run?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 3</b> Make sure that the JBOR1 connector on the engine board is properly connected to the motor.	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4 Replace the motor. See <u>"Motor (BOR) removal" on page 378</u> .	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 5</b> Manually turn the BOR gear on the transfer module.	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.
Does the gear freely turn?		
Step 6 Replace the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal" on</u> page 423. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the engine board. See <u>"Engine board removal" on</u> page 471.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### 147 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
147.80	The motor (deskew) did not turn on.	See <u>"Motor (deskew) service check" on</u>
147.81	The motor (deskew) did not turn off.	<u>page 245</u> .
147.82	The motor (deskew) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
147.83	The motor (deskew) stalled.	
147.84	The motor (deskew) ran too slow.	
147.85	The motor (deskew) ran too fast.	
147.86	The motor (deskew) did not run at the correct timing.	

### Motor (deskew) service check

Go to step 2.	The problem is
	solved.
Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Go to step 4.	Contact the next level of support.
Go to step 5.	Contact the next level of support.
Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
	Go to step 4.         Go to step 5.         Go to step 6.         Go to step 8.         Go to step 8.         Contact the next

### 149 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
149.80	The motor (exit/redrive) did not turn on.	See <u>"Motor (exit/redrive) service check" on</u>
149.81	The motor (exit/redrive) did not turn off.	<u>page 246</u> .
149.82	The motor (exit/redrive) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
149.83	The motor (exit/redrive) stalled.	
149.84	The motor (exit/redrive) ran too slow.	
149.85	The motor (exit/redrive) ran too fast.	
149.86	The motor (exit/redrive) did not run at the correct timing.	

#### Motor (exit/redrive) service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Restart the printer.		Solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Make sure that the JOUTDC1 connector on the engine board is properly connected to the motor.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Restart the printer.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Replace the motor. See <u>"Motor (exit/redrive) removal" on</u>		solved.
<u>page 382</u> .		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	The problem is
Restart the printer.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Replace the engine board. See <u>"Engine board removal" on</u> page 471.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### **150 error messages**

Error code	Description	Action
150.80	The motor (duplex/MPF) did not turn on.	See <u>"Motor (duplex/MPF) service check" on</u>
150.81	The motor (duplex/MPF) did not turn off.	<u>page 247</u> .
150.82	The motor (duplex/MPF) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
150.83	The motor (duplex/MPF) stalled.	
150.84	The motor (duplex/MPF) ran too slow.	
150.85	The motor (duplex/MPF) ran too fast.	
150.86	The motor (duplex/MPF) did not run at the correct timing.	

### Motor (duplex/MPF) service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Restart the printer.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 6.	Go to step 3.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Duplex/MPF		
<b>b</b> Touch <b>Start</b> .		
Does the motor run?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Make sure that the JMTR1 connector is properly connected to the engine board.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 4	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Open the front door, and then manually turn the duplex/MPF drive gears.		
Do the gears move freely?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	The problem is
Replace the motor. See <u><b>"Motor (duplex/MPF) removal" on</b></u> page 408.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 6	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the engine board. See <u><b>"Engine board removal" on</b></u> page 471.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### 151 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
151.80	The motor (K/transfer belt) did not turn on.	See <u>"Motor (K/transfer belt) service check" on</u>
151.81	The motor (K/transfer belt) did not turn off.	<u>page 249</u> .
151.82	The motor (K/transfer belt) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
151.83	The motor (K/transfer belt) stalled.	
151.84	The motor (K/transfer belt) ran too slow.	
151.85	The motor (K/transfer belt) ran too fast.	
151.86	The motor (K/transfer belt) did not run at the correct timing.	

### Motor (K/transfer belt) service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Restart the printer.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
<ul> <li>Remove the imaging kit. See <u>"Imaging kit removal" on</u> page 391.</li> </ul>		
b Remove the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal"</u> on page 423.		
<b>c</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > K developer/Transfer		
d Touch Start.		
Does the motor run?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Make sure that the JKDRV1 connector on the engine board is properly connected to the motor (K/transfer belt).		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Replace the motor (K/transfer belt). See <u>"Motor (EP drive)</u> removal" on page 374.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
<b>a</b> Check if the black imaging unit and transfer module have reached end-of-life.		
<b>b</b> Check the black imaging unit and transfer module for damage.		
Are the black imaging unit and transfer module functional and free of damage?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Replace the affected black imaging unit or transfer module. See <b>"Transfer module removal" on page 423</b> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Manually turn the drive gears.		
Do the black imaging unit and transfer module drive gears freely turn?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 8</b> Replace the EP drive gearbox. See <u><b>"EP drive gearbox removal"</b></u> <u>on page 376</u> .	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 9</b> Replace the engine board. See <u><b>"Engine board removal" on</b></u> <b>page 471</b> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### 153 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
153.80	The motor (isolation) unit did not turn on.	See <u>"Isolation unit service check" on</u>
153.81	The motor (isolation) unit did not turn off.	<u>page 250</u> .
153.82	The motor (isolation) unit speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
153.83	The motor (isolation) stalled.	
153.84	The motor (isolation) ran too slow.	
153.85	The motor (isolation) ran too fast.	
153.86	The motor (isolation) did not run at the correct timing.	

### Isolation unit service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1 Reset the printer.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 2</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</li> <li>Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Motor tests &gt; Isolation</li> <li>b Touch Start.</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Does the motor run?		

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 3</b> Make sure that the JMTR1 connector on the engine board is properly connected to the motor.	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 4</b> Manually turn the isolation rollers and the alternate isolation rollers.	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Do the rollers move freely?		
<b>Step 5</b> Replace the isolation unit. See <u>"Isolation unit removal" on</u> page 502.	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 6 Replace the engine board. See <u>"Engine board removal" on</u> page 471.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

#### 160 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
160.80	The motor (duplex/MPF) did not turn on.	See <u>"Motor (duplex/MPF) service check" on</u>
160.81	The motor (duplex/MPF) did not turn off.	<u>page 247</u> .
160.82	The motor (duplex/MPF) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
160.83	The motor (duplex/MPF) stalled.	
160.84	The motor (duplex/MPF) ran too slow.	
160.85	The motor (duplex/MPF) ran too fast.	
160.86	The motor (duplex/MPF) did not run at the correct timing.	

### 161-164 errors

#### 161 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
161.80	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) did not turn on.	See <u>"Motor (tray 1 pick/lift) lifting error service</u>
161.81	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) did not turn off.	check" on page 252.
161.82	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
161.83	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) stalled.	
161.84	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) ran too slow.	
161.85	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) ran too fast.	
161.86	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) did not run at the correct timing.	

### Motor (tray 1 pick/lift) lifting error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Restart the printer.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Make sure that the tray insert is properly seated or fully inserted.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Pick roller index (tray 1)).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Make sure that the JMTR1 connector on the engine board is properly connected to the sensor.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 5</li> <li>Check the motor (tray 1 pick) for proper operation and noise.</li> <li>a Remove the tray insert.</li> <li>b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Motor tests &gt; Pick (tray 1)</li> <li>c Select Pick (tray 1) lifting, and then touch Start.</li> </ul>	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
<b>Step 6</b> Make sure that the JMTR1 connector on the engine board is properly connected to the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7         Replace the paper feeder. See <u>"Paper feeder removal" on page 499</u> .         Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
<b>Step 8</b> Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

# 162-165 errors

## 162–165 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
162.80	The motor (tray 2 pick/lift) did not turn on.	See <u>"Motor (optional tray pick/lift) service</u>
162.81	The motor (tray 2 pick/lift) did not turn off.	<u>check" on page 254</u> .
162.82	The motor (tray 2 pick/lift) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
162.83	The motor (tray 2 pick/lift) stalled.	
162.84	The motor (tray 2 pick/lift) ran too slow.	
162.85	The motor (tray 2 pick/lift) ran too fast.	
162.86	The motor (tray 2 pick/lift) did not run at the correct timing.	

Error code	Description	Action
163.80	The motor (tray 3 pick/lift) did not turn on.	See "Motor (optional tray pick/lift) service
163.81	The motor (tray 3 pick/lift) did not turn off.	check" on page 254.
163.82	The motor (tray 3 pick/lift) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
163.83	The motor (tray 3 pick/lift) stalled.	
163.84	The motor (tray 3 pick/lift) ran too slow.	
163.85	The motor (tray 3 pick/lift) ran too fast.	
163.86	The motor (tray 3 pick/lift) did not run at the correct timing.	
164.80	The motor (tray 4 pick/lift) did not turn on.	See <b><u>"Motor (optional tray pick/lift) service</u></b>
164.81	The motor (tray 4 pick/lift) did not turn off.	check" on page 254.
164.82	The motor (tray 4 pick/lift) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
164.83	The motor (tray 4 pick/lift) stalled.	
164.84	The motor (tray 4 pick/lift) ran too slow.	
164.85	The motor (tray 4 pick/lift) ran too fast.	
164.86	The motor (tray 4 pick/lift) did not run at the correct timing.	
165.80	The motor (tray 5 pick/lift) did not turn on.	See <b><u>"Motor (optional tray pick/lift) service</u></b>
165.81	The motor (tray 5 pick/lift) did not turn off.	check" on page 254.
165.82	The motor (tray 5 pick/lift) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
165.83	The motor (tray 5 pick/lift) stalled.	-
165.84	The motor (tray 5 pick/lift) ran too slow.	
165.85	The motor (tray 5 pick/lift) ran too fast.	
165.86	The motor (tray 5 pick/lift) did not run at the correct timing.	

# Motor (optional tray pick/lift) service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check the pick roller for misalignment and damage.		
Is the pick roller properly installed and free of damage?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 3</b> Restart the printer.	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4 Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> on page 527.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# 166-169 errors

## 166–169 error messages

166.80	The motor (tray 2 pass-through) did not turn on.	See <u>"Motor (optional tray pass-through) failure</u>
166.81	The motor (tray 2 pass-through) did not turn off.	service check" on page 257.
166.82	The motor (tray 2 pass-through) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
166.83	The motor (tray 2 pass-through) stalled.	
166.84	The motor (tray 2 pass-through) ran too slow.	
166.85	The motor (tray 2 pass-through) ran too fast.	
166.86	The motor (tray 2 pass-through) did not run at the correct timing.	
167.80	The motor (tray 3 pass-through) did not turn on.	
167.81	The motor (tray 3 pass-through) did not turn off.	
167.82	The motor (tray 3 pass-through) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
167.83	The motor (tray 3 pass-through) stalled.	
167.84	The motor (tray 3 pass-through) ran too slow.	
167.85	The motor (tray 3 pass-through) ran too fast.	
167.86	The motor (tray 3 pass-through) did not run at the correct timing.	
168.80	The motor (tray 4 pass-through) did not turn on.	
168.81	The motor (tray 4 pass-through) did not turn off.	
168.82	The motor (tray 4 pass-through) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
168.83	The motor (tray 4 pass-through) stalled.	
168.84	The motor (tray 4 pass-through) ran too slow.	
168.85	The motor (tray 4 pass-through) ran too fast.	
168.86	The motor (tray 4 pass-through) did not run at the correct timing.	

169.80	The motor (tray 5 pass-through) did not turn on.	See "Motor (optional tray pass-through) failure
169.81	The motor (tray 5 pass-through) did not turn off.	service check" on page 257.
169.82	The motor (tray 5 pass-through) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
169.83	The motor (tray 5 pass-through) stalled.	
169.84	The motor (tray 5 pass-through) ran too slow.	
169.85	The motor (tray 5 pass-through) ran too fast.	
169.86	The motor (tray 5 pass-through) did not run at the correct timing.	

# Motor (optional tray pass-through) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 2</b> Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3 Restart the printer.	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 4</b> Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> <u>on page 527</u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# 171-172 errors

## 171–172 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
171.82	The main fan speed did not ramp up to the required level.	See <u>"Main fan service check" on page 258</u> .
171.83	The main fan stalled.	
171.84	The main fan ran too slow.	
171.85	The main fan ran too fast.	

Error code	Description	Action
172.82	The LVPS/fuser fan speed did not ramp up to the required level.	See <u>"LVPS/fuser fan service check" on</u> page 258.
172.83	The LVPS/fuser fan stalled.	
172.84	The LVPS/fuser fan ran too slow.	
172.85	The LVPS fuser fan ran too fast.	

## LVPS/fuser fan service check

Action	Yes	No
<b>Step 1</b> Make sure that the fuser fan area is clear of obstructions.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 2</b> Make sure that the JFAN1 connector on the engine board is properly connected to the fan.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 3</b> Replace the fuser fan. See <u><b>"Fuser fan removal" on page 372</b></u> .	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 4</b> Replace the engine board. See <u><b>"Engine board removal" on</b></u> <b>page 471</b> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Main fan service check

Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 1</b> Make sure that the main fan area is clear of obstructions.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 2</b> Make sure that the JFAN2 connector on the engine board is properly connected to the fan.	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 3</b> Replace the main fan. See <u><b>"Main fan removal" on page 371</b></u> .	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 4</b> Replace the engine board. See <u><b>"Engine board removal" on</b></u> <b>page 471</b> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# 600-661 errors

# 600–661 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
600.95	RIP intentionally declared a jam error, usually to prevent a kiosk user from printing free pages.	See <u>"RIP error service check" on page 261</u> .
602.19	Tray 1 was unable to be ready for picking.	See <u>"Unknown error service check" on</u>
602.29	Tray 2 was unable to be ready for picking.	page 262.
602.39	Tray 3 was unable to be ready for picking.	
602.49	Tray 4 was unable to be ready for picking.	
602.59	Tray 5 was unable to be ready for picking.	
611.32	Lost HSYNC errors were detected. Laser safety interlock system may be the cause.	
611.34	A mirror motor lock error was detected.	
611.72	A facet map failure error occurred.	
621.01	The fuser heater was not hot enough when the paper entered the fuser nip.	See <u>"Fuser service check" on page 238</u> .
647.80	The motor (deskew) did not turn on.	See <u>"Motor (deskew) service check" on</u>
647.81	The motor (deskew) did not turn off.	<u>page 245</u> .
647.82	The motor (deskew) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
647.83	The motor (deskew) stalled.	
647.84	The motor (deskew) ran too slow.	
647.85	The motor (deskew) ran too fast.	
647.86	The motor (deskew) did not run at the correct timing.	

Error code	Description	Action	
649.80	The motor (redrive) did not turn on.	See "Motor (exit/redrive) service check" on	
649.81	The motor (redrive) did not turn off.	<u>page 246</u> .	
649.82	The motor (redrive) speed did not ramp up to the required level.		
649.83	The motor (redrive) stalled.		
649.84	The motor (redrive) ran too slow.		
649.85	The motor (redrive) ran too fast.		
649.86	The motor (redrive) did not run at the correct timing.		
650.80	The motor (duplex/MPF) did not turn on.	See <u>"Motor (duplex/MPF) service check" on</u>	
650.81	The motor (duplex/MPF) did not turn off.	<u>page 247</u> .	
650.82	The motor (duplex/MPF) speed did not ramp up to the required level.		
650.83	The motor (duplex/MPF) stalled.		
650.84	The motor (duplex/MPF) ran too slow.		
650.85	The motor (duplex/MPF) ran too fast.		
650.86	The motor (duplex/MPF) did not run at the correct timing.		
653.80	The motor (isolation) unit did not turn on.	See <u>"Isolation unit service check" on page</u>	
653.81	The motor (isolation) unit did not turn off.	<u>250</u> .	
653.82	The motor (isolation) unit speed did not ramp up to the required level.		
653.83	The motor (isolation) stalled.		
653.84	The motor (isolation) ran too slow.		
653.85	The motor (isolation) ran too fast.	-	
653.86	The motor (isolation) did not run at the correct timing.		
660.80	The motor (duplex/MPF) did not turn on.	See <u>"Motor (duplex/MPF) service check" on</u>	
660.81	The motor (duplex/MPF) did not turn off.	<u>page 247</u> .	
660.82	The motor (duplex/MPF) speed did not ramp up to the required level.		
660.83	The motor (duplex/MPF) stalled.		
660.84	The motor (duplex/MPF) ran too slow.		
660.85	The motor (duplex/MPF) ran too fast.		
660.86	The motor (duplex/MPF) did not run at the correct timing.		

Error code	Description	Action
661.13	The tray 1 lift plate failed to lift.	See "Motor (tray 1 pick/lift) lifting error service
661.80	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) did not turn on.	check" on page 252.
661.81	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) did not turn off.	
661.82	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
661.83	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) stalled.	
661.84	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) ran too slow.	
661.85	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) ran too fast.	
661.86	The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) did not run at the correct timing.	

### **RIP** error service check

Action	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a Open all printer doors, and then remove the manual feeder and tray.</li> <li>b Check the paper path, tray, and bin for paper fragments and partially fed paper.</li> <li>Are the paper path, bin, and tray free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2         Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper.         Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<b>Step 3</b> Reseat the HVPS flat cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
<b>Step 4</b> Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
<b>Step 5</b> Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal" on</u> page 470.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Unknown error service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Restart the print job.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# 662-669 errors

# 662–669 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
662.23	The tray 2 lift plate failed to lift.	See <u>"Motor (optional tray pick/lift) lifting error</u>
662.80	The motor (tray 2 pick/lift) did not turn on.	service check" on page 265.
662.81	The motor (tray 2 pick/lift) did not turn off.	
662.82	The motor (tray 2 pick/lift) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
662.83	The motor (tray 2 pick/lift) stalled.	
662.84	The motor (tray 2 pick/lift) ran too slow.	
662.85	The motor (tray 2 pick/lift) ran too fast.	
662.86	The motor (tray 2 pick/lift) did not run at the correct timing.	
663.33	The tray 3 lift plate failed to lift.	
663.80	The motor (tray 3 pick/lift) did not turn on.	
663.81	The motor (tray 3 pick/lift) did not turn off.	
663.82	The motor (tray 3 pick/lift) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
663.83	The motor (tray 3 pick/lift) stalled.	
663.84	The motor (tray 3 pick/lift) ran too slow.	
663.85	The motor (tray 3 pick/lift) ran too fast.	
663.86	The motor (tray 3 pick/lift) did not run at the correct timing.	
664.43	The tray 4 lift plate failed to lift.	
664.80	The motor (tray 4 pick/lift) did not turn on.	
664.81	The motor (tray 4 pick/lift) did not turn off.	
664.82	The motor (tray 4 pick/lift) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
664.83	The motor (tray 4 pick/lift) stalled.	
664.84	The motor (tray 4 pick/lift) ran too slow.	
664.85	The motor (tray 4 pick/lift) ran too fast.	
664.86	The motor (tray 4 pick/lift) did not run at the correct timing.	

Error code	Description	Action
665.53	The tray 5 lift plate failed to lift.	See <u>"Motor (optional tray pick/lift) lifting error</u>
665.80	The motor (tray 5 pick/lift) did not turn on.	service check" on page 265.
665.81	The motor (tray 5 pick/lift) did not turn off.	
665.82	The motor (tray 5 pick/lift) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
665.83	The motor (tray 5 pick/lift) stalled.	
665.84	The motor (tray 5 pick/lift) ran too slow.	
665.85	The motor (tray 5 pick/lift) ran too fast.	
665.86	The motor (tray 5 pick/lift) did not run at the correct timing.	
666.80	The motor (tray 2 pass-through) did not turn on.	See <u>"Motor (optional tray pass-through) stalled</u>
666.81	The motor (tray 2 pass-through) did not turn off.	<u>service check" on page 266</u> .
666.82	The motor (tray 2 pass-through) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
666.83	The motor (tray 2 pass-through) stalled.	
666.84	The motor (tray 2 pass-through) ran too slow.	
666.85	The motor (tray 2 pass-through) ran too fast.	
666.86	The motor (tray 2 pass-through) did not run at the correct timing.	
667.80	The motor (tray 3 pass-through) did not turn on.	
667.81	The motor (tray 3 pass-through) did not turn off.	
667.82	The motor (tray 3 pass-through) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
667.83	The motor (tray 3 pass-through) stalled.	
667.84	The motor (tray 3 pass-through) ran too slow.	
667.85	The motor (tray 3 pass-through) ran too fast.	
667.86	The motor (tray 3 pass-through) did not run at the correct timing.	
668.80	The motor (tray 4 pass-through) did not turn on.	
668.81	The motor (tray 4 pass-through) did not turn off.	
668.82	The motor (tray 4 pass-through) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
668.83	The motor (tray 4 pass-through) stalled.	
668.84	The motor (tray 4 pass-through) ran too slow.	
668.85	The motor (tray 4 pass-through) ran too fast.	
668.86	The motor (tray 4 pass-through) did not run at the correct timing.	

Error code	Description	Action
669.80	The motor (tray 5 pass-through) did not turn on.	See <u>"Motor (optional tray pass-through) stalled</u>
669.81	The motor (tray 5 pass-through) did not turn off.	service check" on page 266.
669.82	The motor (tray 5 pass-through) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
669.83	The motor (tray 5 pass-through) stalled.	
669.84	The motor (tray 5 pass-through) ran too slow.	
669.85	The motor (tray 5 pass-through) ran too fast.	
669.86	The motor (tray 5 pass-through) did not run at the correct timing.	

# Motor (optional tray pick/lift) lifting error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Restart the printer.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Make sure that the tray insert is properly seated or fully inserted.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray sensors		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (Pick roller index (tray $[x]$ )).		
<b>Note:</b> [x] is the tray number.		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 5	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Check the affected motor for proper operation and noise.		
a Remove the tray insert.		
<b>b</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray motors		
<b>c</b> Select <b>Pick (tray [x])</b> , and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
<b>Note:</b> [x] is the tray number.		
Does the motor run or does it sound normal?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> on page 527.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8	Contact the next	The problem is
Restart the printer.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Motor (optional tray pass-through) stalled service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray motors		
<b>b</b> Select <b>Pass-through (tray [x])</b> , and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
<b>Note:</b> [x] is the tray number.		
Does the motor run?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Make sure that the motor cable is properly connected.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the motor for noise.		
Does the motor sound abnormal or do the gears make a grinding sound?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Perform a print job.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the optional tray. See <u>"Optional 550-sheet tray removal"</u> on page 527.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# 680 errors

## 680 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
680.10	During and ADF job, the ADF top cover was detected as open.	See <u>"ADF top cover open service check" on</u> page 197.
680.20	During an ADF job, no paper was detected on the ADF tray.	See <u>"ADF paper undetected service check" on</u> page 190.
680.40	During a scan job, a communication error occurred.	See <u>"Scanner communication failure service</u> <u>check" on page 269</u> .

# 84y errors

# 840–845 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
840.01	The scanner was manually disabled by the user.	See <u>"Scanner disabled error service check" on</u>
840.02	The scanner was automatically disabled by the printer after two consecutive hardware failures.	<u>page 268</u> .
842.00	A scanner communication error (no response) was detected.	See <u>"Scanner communication failure service</u> <u>check" on page 269</u> .
842.01	A scanner communication error (HW protocol) was detected.	
842.02	A scanner communication error (logical protocol) was detected.	

Error code	Description	Action
843.00	The CIS scanner failed to reach its home position.	See <u>"Flatbed CIS scanner home position</u> service check" on page 270.
843.01	An ADF mechanical failure occurred.	See <u>"ADF feed/exit drive service check" on</u> page 271.
845.02	The scanner front side scan module was detected as unplugged.	See <u>"Front side scan error service check" on</u> page 273.
845.03	The ADF back side scan module was detected as unplugged.	See <u>"Duplex scan error service check" on</u> page 271.

## Scanner disabled error service check

Actions	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a From the home screen, navigate to:</li> <li>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Maintenance &gt; Configuration Menu &gt; Scanner Configuration &gt; Disable Scanner &gt; No</li> <li>b Reset the printer, and then perform an ADF scan job.</li> </ul>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 2</li> <li>a From the home screen, navigate to: Settings &gt; Device &gt; Maintenance &gt; Configuration Menu &gt; Scanner Configuration &gt; Disable Scanner &gt; Yes</li> <li>b Restart the printer, and then perform an ADF scan job.</li> </ul>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Does the display indicate that the ADF is disabled?		
<ul> <li>Step 3</li> <li>a Reseat the JADF1 connector on the controller board.</li> <li>b Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.</li> <li>c Repeat step 1.</li> </ul>	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 4</li> <li>a Replace the ADF. See <u>"ADF removal" on page 510</u>.</li> <li>b Repeat step 1.</li> </ul>	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 5</b> Reseat the JFB1, JFBM1, and JHS1 connectors on the controller board.	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	Νο
Step 6 a Replace the scanner. See <u>"Flatbed scanner removal" on</u> page 511.	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
<b>b</b> Repeat step 1.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7 Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal" on</u> page 470.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Scanner communication failure service check

Actions	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Reseat the JADF1 connector on the controller board.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Reseat the JFB1 connector on the controller board.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Replace the ADF. See <u>"ADF removal" on page 510</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Replace the scanner. See <u><b>"Flatbed scanner removal" on</b></u> page 511.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal" on</u> page 470.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Flatbed CIS scanner home position service check

Actions	Yes	Νο
Step 1	The problem is	Go to step 2.
Turn off the printer.	solved.	
Does the CIS scanner move and return to the home position?		
Step 2	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Scanner diagnostics > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (FB CCD home).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Reseat the JHS1 connector on the controller board.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Reseat the JFBM1 connector on the controller board.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Measure the voltage of pin 1 of the JFBM1 connector on the controller board.		
Is the voltage equal to +24 V AC?		
Step 6	Contact the next	Go to step 7.
Measure the voltage of pin 1 of the JHS1 connector on the controller board.	level of support.	
Note: Pin 2 is GND.		
Is the voltage equal to +5 V AC?		
Step 7	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the scanner. See <u><b>"Flatbed scanner removal" on</b></u> page 511.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## **ADF** feed/exit drive service check

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Manually turn the ADF feed/exit roller.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Scanner diagnostics > Motor tests		
<b>b</b> Select <b>ADF transport</b> , and then touch <b>Start</b> .		
Do the motors run?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Reseat the JADF2 connector on the controller board.		solved.
<b>b</b> Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the ADF. See <u>"ADF removal" on page 510</u> .	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Duplex scan error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check the ADF paper path for paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions.		
Under the ADF top cover		
Under the ADF		
ADF bin		
Is the paper path free of paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Remove the paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:       Scanar diagnostics > Motor tests         b Select ADF transport, and then start the test.       Go to step 5.         Go to step 4       Go to step 5.         a Make sure that the ADF is properly installed. Lift the ADF, and then check if it closes properly.       Go to step 5.         b Check the ADF for damage.       Go to step 5.         Is the ADF free of damage?       Go to step 8.         Step 5       Go to step 8.         a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:       Scanar diagnostics > Sensor tests         b Run the test on the following sensors: <ul> <li>ADF media present</li> <li>ADF is scan</li> </ul> Go to step 8.         Go to step 7.       Go to step 8.       Go to step 7.         Step 6       Go to step 8.       Go to step 7.         Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage.       Solved 8.       The problem is solved.         Is the sensor free of damage?       Go to step 8.       The problem is solved.         Does the problem remain?       Go to step 10.       Go to step 9.         Check the cables for damage.       Go to step 10.       The problem is solved.         Does the problem remain?       Go to step 10.       The problem is solved.         Does the problem remain?       Go to step 12.       Go to st	Action	Yes	No
Scamer diagnostics > Motor tests b Select ADF transport, and then start the test.Does the motor run?Step 4 a Make sure that the ADF is properly installed. Lift the ADF, and then check if it closes properly. b Check the ADF for damage.Go to step 5.Go to step 7.Step 4 a Make sure that the ADF is properly installed. Lift the ADF, and then check if it closes properly. b Check the ADF for damage?Go to step 5.Go to step 7.Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics > Sensor tests b Run the test on the following sensors: • ADF media present • ADF 1st scanGo to step 8.Go to step 6.Step 6 Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage. Is the sensor free of damage?Go to step 8.Go to step 7.Step 7 a Reseat the scanner cables and JADF1 connector on the controller board. b Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.Go to step 10.Go to step 9.Does the problem remain?Go to step 10.Go to step 9.The problem is solved.Step 8 Check the affected scanner or ADF cable. Does the problem remain?Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Step 10 Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.Go to step 12.Go to step 11.	Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
b Select ADF transport, and then start the test.       Select ADF transport, and then start the test.         Does the motor run?       Step 4         a Make sure that the ADF is properly installed. Lift the ADF, and then check if it closes properly.       Go to step 5.         b Check the ADF for damage.       Step 4         sthe ADF free of damage?       Go to step 8.         Step 5       a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:         Scanner diagnostics > Sensor tests       Go to step 8.         b Run the test on the following sensors:       • ADF media present         • ADF fist scan       Go to step 8.         Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensors?       Go to step 8.         Step 7       Go to step 8.         a Resear the scanner cables and JADF1 connector on the controller board.       Deteck the cables for damage.         b Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.       Go to step 10.         Does the cables for damage.       Go to step 10.         Step 8       Go to step 10.         Check the affected scanner or ADF cable.       Go to step 10.         Does the problem remain?       Go to step 10.         Step 10       Go to step 12.       Go to step 11.			
Does the motor run?       Go to step 5.       Go to step 7.         Step 4       a Make sure that the ADF is properly installed. Lift the ADF, and then check if it closes properly.       Go to step 5.       Go to step 7.         b Check the ADF for damage.       Is the ADF free of damage?       Go to step 5.       Go to step 6.         Step 5       a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Scanner diagnostics > Sensor tests       Go to step 8.       Go to step 6.         Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensors?       Step 5       Go to step 8.       Go to step 7.         Step 5       ADF media present <ul> <li>ADF 1st scan</li> <li>Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensors?</li> <li>Step 6</li> <li>Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage.</li> <li>Is the sensor free of damage?</li> <li>Step 7</li> <li>a Reseat the scanner cables and JADF1 connector on the controller board.</li> <li>b Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> <li>Step 8</li> <li>Check the cables for damage.</li> <li>Step 9</li> <li>Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> <li>Go to step 10.</li> <li>The problem is solved.</li> <li>Solved.</li> <li>The problem is solved.</li> <li>Solved.</li> <li>Solved.</li> <li>Solved.</li> <li>Go to step 10.</li> <li>The problem is solved.</li> <li>Solved.</li> <li>Solved.</li> <li>Solved.</li> <li>Solved.</li> <li>Solved.</li> <li>Solved.</li> <li>Solved.</li> <li>Solved.</li> <li>Solved.</li> <li< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></li<></ul>			
Step 4 a Make sure that the ADF is properly installed. Lift the ADF, and then check if it closes properly.Go to step 5.Go to step 7.bCheck the ADF for damage.Go to step 5.Go to step 7.is the ADF free of damage?Step 5 Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Scanner diagnostics > Sensor tests b Run the test on the following sensors: • ADF media present • ADF 1st scanGo to step 8.Go to step 6.Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensors?Go to step 8.Go to step 7.Step 6 Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage. Is the sensor free of damage?Go to step 8.Go to step 7.Step 7 a Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.Go to step 8.The problem is solved.Does the problem remain?Go to step 10.Go to step 9.Step 8 Check the cables free of damage?Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Step 9 Check the cables free of damage?Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Step 9 Check the cables free of damage?Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Step 9 Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Does the problem remain?Go to step 10.Go to step 11.Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.Go to step 12.Go to step 11.	<b>b</b> Select <b>ADF transport</b> , and then start the test.		
a Make sure that the ADF is properly installed. Lift the ADF, and then check if it closes properly.       b         b Check the ADF for damage.       is the ADF free of damage?         Step 5       a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Scanner diagnostics > Sensor tests       Go to step 8.         b Run the test on the following sensors: <ul> <li>ADF media present</li> <li>ADF fits scan</li> </ul> Go to step 8.         Go to step 7.           Step 6         Go to step 8.         Go to step 7.         Go to step 8.         So to step 7.           Step 6         Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage.         Go to step 8.         Go to step 7.           Is the sensor free of damage?         Go to step 8.         For problem is solved.         Solved.           Step 7         a Reseat the scanner cables and JADF1 connector on the controller board.         Go to step 8.         The problem is solved.           Does the problem remain?         Go to step 10.         Go to step 9.         For problem is solved.           Step 9         Check the affected scanner or ADF cable.         Go to step 10.         The problem is solved.           Does the problem remain?         Go to step 10.         The problem is solved.         Solved.           Check the cables fore of damage?         Go to step 10.         The problem is solved.         Solved.	Does the motor run?		
then check if it closes properly.Solutionb Check the ADF for damage.Go to step 8.is the ADF free of damage?Go to step 8.Step 5Go to step 8.a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Scanner diagnostics > Sensor tests b Run the test on the following sensors: • ADF nedia present • ADF fits scanDoes the sensor status change while toggling the sensors?Go to step 8.Step 6Go to step 8.Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage.Is the sensor free of damage?Go to step 8.Step 7Go to step 8.a Reseat the scanner cables and JADF1 connector on the controller board.Go to step 8.b Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.Go to step 10.Does the problem remain?Go to step 10.Step 8Go to step 10.Check the affected scanner or ADF cable.Go to step 10.Does the problem remain?Go to step 10.Step 10The problem is solved.Does the problem remain?Go to step 10.Step 10Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.	Step 4	Go to step 5.	Go to step 7.
Is the ADF free of damage?       Go to step 8.       Go to step 6.         Step 5       Go to step 8.       Go to step 6.         a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:       Scamer diagnostics > Sensor tests       Go to step 8.       Go to step 6.         b Run the test on the following sensors:       • ADF media present       • ADF 1st scan       Go to step 8.       Go to step 7.         Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensors?       Step 6       Go to step 8.       Go to step 7.         Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage.       Is the sensor free of damage?       Go to step 8.       The problem is solved.         step 7       a Reseat the scanner cables and JADF1 connector on the controller board.       Go to step 10.       Go to step 9.         Does the problem remain?       Step 8       Go to step 10.       Go to step 9.         Check the cables fore of damage?       Go to step 10.       The problem is solved.         Step 9       Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.       Go to step 10.       The problem is solved.         Does the problem remain?       Go to step 10.       The problem is solved.       Solved.         Step 10       Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.       Go to step 12.       Go to step 11.			
Step 5Go to step 8.Go to step 6.a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Scanner diagnostics > Sensor tests b Run the test on the following sensors: • ADF media present • ADF 1st scanGo to step 8.Go to step 6.Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensors?Go to step 8.Go to step 7.Step 6 Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage.Go to step 8.Go to step 7.Step 7 a Reseat the scanner cables and JADF1 connector on the controller board.Go to step 8.The problem is solved.Does the problem remain?Step 8 Check the cables for damage.Go to step 10.Go to step 9.Check the affected scanner or ADF cable.Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Does the problem remain?Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Step 9 Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.Go to step 12.Go to step 11.Does the problem remain?Go to step 12.Go to step 11.	<b>b</b> Check the ADF for damage.		
a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:       Scanner diagnostics > Sensor tests       b         b Run the test on the following sensors:       • ADF media present       • ADF fist scan         Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensors?       Go to step 8.       Go to step 7.         Step 6       Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage.       Go to step 8.       Go to step 7.         Is the sensor free of damage?       Step 7       Go to step 8.       The problem is solved.         a Reseat the scanner cables and JADF1 connector on the controller board.       Go to step 10.       Go to step 9.         Does the problem remain?       Go to step 10.       Go to step 9.         Step 9       Go to step 10.       The problem is solved.         Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.       Go to step 10.       The problem is solved.         Does the problem remain?       Step 10.       Go to step 10.       The problem is solved.         Check the cables free of damage?       Go to step 10.       The problem is solved.       Solved.         Does the problem remain?       Go to step 10.       Go to step 10.       The problem is solved.         Step 9       Go to step 10.       Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.       Go to step 12.       Go to step 11.	Is the ADF free of damage?		
Scanner diagnostics > Sensor testsbRun the test on the following sensors:• ADF media present• ADF 1st scanDoes the sensor status change while toggling the sensors?Step 6Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage.Is the sensor free of damage?Step 7aReseat the scanner cables and JADF1 connector on the controller board.bbbbcose the problem remain?Step 8Check the cables for damage.Check the cables for damage.Step 9Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.Does the problem remain?Step 10Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.	Step 5	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
b       Run the test on the following sensors: <ul> <li>ADF media present</li> <li>ADF 1st scan</li> </ul> Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensors?              Sep 6			
<ul> <li>ADF media present</li> <li>ADF 1st scan</li> <li>Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensors?</li> <li>Step 6 Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage.</li> <li>Is the sensor free of damage?</li> <li>Step 7 a Reseat the scanner cables and JADF1 connector on the controller board.</li> <li>b Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> <li>Step 8 Check the cables for damage?</li> <li>Go to step 10.</li> <li>Go to step 9.</li> <li>Go to step 10.</li> <li>Step 9 Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> <li>Step 10 Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>ADF 1st scan</li> <li>Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensors?</li> <li>Step 6 Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage.</li> <li>Is the sensor free of damage?</li> <li>Step 7 <ul> <li>Reseat the scanner cables and JADF1 connector on the controller board.</li> <li>B Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> <li>Go to step 10.</li> <li>Go to step 9.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Step 9 Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> <li>Step 10 Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.</li> </ul>			
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensors?Go to step 8.Go to step 7.Step 6 Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage.Go to step 8.Go to step 7.Is the sensor free of damage?Go to step 8.The problem is solved.Step 7 a Reseat the scanner cables and JADF1 connector on the controller board.Go to step 8.The problem is solved.Does the problem remain?Go to step 10.Go to step 9.Go to step 9.Step 9 Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Does the problem remain?Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Step 9 Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Does the problem remain?Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Step 10 Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.Go to step 12.Go to step 11.			
Step 6 Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage.Go to step 8.Go to step 7.Is the sensor free of damage?Step 7 a Reseat the scanner cables and JADF1 connector on the controller board.Go to step 8.The problem is solved. <b>b</b> Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.Does the problem remain?Go to step 10.Go to step 9.Step 8 Check the cables for damage.Go to step 10.Go to step 9.Step 9 Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Does the problem remain?Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Step 9 Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Does the problem remain?Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Step 10 Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.Go to step 12.Go to step 11.	ADF 1st scan		
Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage.Is the sensor free of damage?Step 7a Reseat the scanner cables and JADF1 connector on the controller board.b Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.Does the problem remain?Step 8Check the cables for damage.Are the cables free of damage?Step 9Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.Does the problem remain?Step 10Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.	Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensors?		
Is the sensor free of damage? Step 7 a Reseat the scanner cables and JADF1 connector on the controller board. b Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF. Does the problem remain? Step 8 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage? Step 9 Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable. Does the problem remain? Step 10 Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning. Go to step 12. Go to step 11. Go to step 11.	Step 6	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7Go to step 8.The problem is solved.a Reseat the scanner cables and JADF1 connector on the controller board.Go to step 8.The problem is solved.b Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.Does the problem remain?Go to step 10.Go to step 9.Step 8 Check the cables for damage.Go to step 10.Go to step 9.Are the cables free of damage?Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Step 9 Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Does the problem remain?Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Step 10 Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.Go to step 12.Go to step 11.	Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage.		
a Reseat the scanner cables and JADF1 connector on the controller board.       solved.         b Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.       Step 8         Does the problem remain?       Go to step 10.         Step 8       Go to step 10.         Check the cables for damage.       Go to step 10.         Are the cables free of damage?       Go to step 10.         Step 9       Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.         Does the problem remain?       Go to step 10.         Step 10       Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.	Is the sensor free of damage?		
a restart the scanner cobles and SADI reconnector on the controller board.       b         b Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.       controller board.         Does the problem remain?       Go to step 10.         Step 8       Go to step 10.         Check the cables for damage.       Go to step 10.         Are the cables free of damage?       Go to step 10.         Step 9       Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.         Does the problem remain?       Go to step 10.         Step 10       Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.	Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
Does the problem remain?       Go to step 10.       Go to step 9.         Step 8       Go to step 10.       Go to step 9.         Check the cables for damage.       Go to step 10.       The problem is solved.         Are the cables free of damage?       Go to step 10.       The problem is solved.         Step 9       Go to step 10.       The problem is solved.         Does the problem remain?       Go to step 12.       Go to step 11.         Step 10       Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.       Go to step 12.       Go to step 11.			solved.
Step 8 Check the cables for damage.Go to step 10.Go to step 9.Are the cables free of damage?Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Step 9 Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Does the problem remain?Go to step 12.Go to step 11.Step 10 Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.Go to step 12.Go to step 11.	<b>b</b> Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.		
Check the cables for damage.Are the cables free of damage?Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Step 9 Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.Go to step 10.The problem is solved.Does the problem remain?Go to step 12.Go to step 11.Step 10 Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.Go to step 12.Go to step 11.	Does the problem remain?		
Are the cables free of damage?       Go to step 10.       The problem is solved.         Step 9       Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.       Go to step 10.       The problem is solved.         Does the problem remain?       Step 10       Go to step 12.       Go to step 11.         Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.       Go to step 12.       Go to step 11.	Step 8	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9       Go to step 10.       The problem is solved.         Does the problem remain?       Go to step 12.       Go to step 11.         Step 10       Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.       Go to step 12.       Go to step 11.	Check the cables for damage.		
Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.       solved.         Does the problem remain?       Step 10         Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.       Go to step 12.	Are the cables free of damage?		
Does the problem remain?     Go to step 12.     Go to step 11.       Step 10     Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.     Go to step 12.	Step 9	Go to step 10.	
Step 10Go to step 12.Go to step 11.Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.Go to step 12.Go to step 11.	Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.		solved.
Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.	Does the problem remain?		
	Step 10	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
	Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.		
Is the scanner lamp functional?	Is the scanner lamp functional?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 11</b> Replace the scanner. See <u><b>"Flatbed scanner removal" on</b></u> <b>page 511</b> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 12</b> Replace the ADF. See <u><b>"ADF removal" on page 510</b></u> .	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

## Front side scan error service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check the ADF paper path for paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions.		
Under the ADF top cover		
Under the ADF		
• ADF bin		
Is the paper path free of paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Remove the paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Scanner diagnostics > Motor tests		
<b>b</b> Select <b>ADF transport</b> , and then start the test.		
Does the motor run?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	Go to step 7.
<b>a</b> Make sure that the ADF is properly installed. Lift the ADF, and then check if it closes properly.		
<b>b</b> Check the ADF for damage.		
Is the ADF free of damage?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 5	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Scanner diagnostics > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Run the test on the following sensors:		
ADF media present		
ADF 1st scan		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensors?		
Step 6	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage.		
Is the sensor free of damage?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Reseat the scanner cables and JFB1 connector on the controller board.		solved.
<b>b</b> Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Check the cables for damage.		
Are the cables free of damage?		
Step 9	Go to step 10.	The problem is
Replace the affected scanner or ADF cable.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 10	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Check if the scanner lamp lights up during scanning.		
Is the scanner lamp functional?		
Step 11	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the scanner. See <u><b>"Flatbed scanner removal" on</b></u> page 511.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 12	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the ADF. See <u>"ADF removal" on page 510</u> .	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Procedure before starting the 9yy service checks

Retrieve certain information that helps your next level of support in diagnosing the problem before replacing the controller board.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not replace the controller board unless instructed by your next level of support.

- **1** Collect the history information and firmware logs (Fwdebug and logs.tar.gz) from the SE menu.
- **2** Collect the settings from the Menu Settings Page.
- **3** Collect information from the user.

Note: Not all of the items are retrievable from the printer that you are working on.

#### A. Collecting the history information from the SE menu

Note: Make sure that your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.

1 Open a web browser, type http://printer\_IP\_address/se, and then press Enter.

Notes:

- printer\_IP\_address is the TCP/IP address of the printer.
- **se** is required to access the printer diagnostic information.
- 2 Click History Information, copy all information, and then save it as a text file.
- **3** E-mail the text file to your next level of support.

### B. Collecting the firmware logs (Fwdebug and logs.tar.gz) from the SE menu

#### Notes:

- Make sure that your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.
- Some printers are designed to restart automatically after a 9yy error. On these printers, you can retrieve the secondary crash code information using the SE menu.
- 1 Open a web browser, type http://printer\_IP\_address/se, and then press Enter.
- 2 Click Logs Gzip Compressed.

**Note:** A logs.tar.gz file is saved to the Downloads folder. The file may take several minutes to save. You may rename the file if a logs.tar.gz already exists in the Downloads folder.

**3** E-mail the logs to your next level of support.

Note: To download the FWdebug log to a flash drive, see "General SE" on page 345.

### C. Collecting the settings from the Menu Settings Page

**Note:** The Menu Settings Page is different for each printer. For more information, see the *User's Guide*. Your next level of support will tell you which page they want to see.

275

#### Copying the Menu Settings Page from the Embedded Web Server (EWS)

Note: Make sure that your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.

- 1 Open a web browser, type http://printer\_IP\_address, and then press Enter.
- 2 Click Settings, and then select one of the settings pages from the links shown on the page.
- **3** Copy all the information, and then save it as a text file.
- **4** E-mail the text file to your next level of support.

#### **Printing the Menu Settings Page**

**1** From the home screen, navigate to:

#### Reports > Menu Settings Page

2 Print the Menu Settings Page, and then use Scan to E-mail to send it to your next level of support.

#### D. Collecting information from the user

Ask the user for information about the following:

- Print job being run
- Operating system being used
- Print driver being used
- Other information on what was happening when the 9yy error occurred

### 900-901 errors

900–901 error	' messages
---------------	------------

Error code	Description	Action
900.00	A RIP firmware error occurred.	See <u>"System software error service check" on</u>
900.70	A RIP firmware error occurred.	<u>page 276</u> .
901.01	A RIP firmware error occurred.	
901.02	A RIP firmware error occurred.	

#### System software error service check

Different types of 900.xx errors can occur. There may be a communication problem (bad cable, network connection, and software issues), or a hardware problem with the controller board or ISP (internal solutions port). Check the communication and software problems first. Determine if the problem is constant or intermittent. Use the following troubleshooting procedure to isolate the issue. Take notes as instructed. You will need that information in the event that you need to contact your next level of support.

Before troubleshooting:

- 1 Perform the <u>"Procedure before starting the 9yy service checks" on page 275</u>.
- 2 Determine the operating system used when the error occurred. If possible, determine whether a PostScript or PCL file was sent to the printer when the error occurred. Ask the customer which Lexmark Solutions applications are installed on the printer.

Diagnostics and troubleshooting

Action	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Perform a POR.		solved.
Does the error remain?		
	Cata star 2	Ca ta atan C
<ul><li>Step 2</li><li>a Write down the exact 900.xx error code that appears on the</li></ul>	Go to step 3.	Go to step 6.
display.		
<b>b</b> Turn off the printer.		
<b>c</b> Clear the print queues.		
<b>d</b> Disconnect all communication cables, and then remove all memory options.		
e Remove any installed ISP.		
${f f}$ Reset the printer into the Diagnostics menu.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check all the cables on the controller board for proper connection.		
Are the cables properly connected?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.
a Reconnect the cables.		
<b>b</b> Reset the printer into the Diagnostics menu.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 28.	The problem is
a Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal"</u> on page 470.		solved.
<b>b</b> Reset the printer.		
<b>Note:</b> If a different error code displays, then go to the service check for that error code.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 6	Go to step 28.	Go to step 7.
Print the following:		
Error Log		
Menu Settings Page		
Network Settings Page		
Does the problem remain while printing these pages?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 7	Go to step 8.	Go to step 10.
<b>Note:</b> Before performing this step, write down the following information about the file being sent to the printer:		
Application used		
Operating system		
Driver type		
<ul> <li>File type (PCL, PostScript, XPS, etc.)</li> </ul>		
<b>a</b> Reattach the communications cable.		
<b>b</b> Reset the printer.		
<b>c</b> Perform a print job.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.
a Reset the printer.		
<b>b</b> Perform a different print job.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 9	Go to step 28.	Go to step 10.
<b>a</b> Upgrade the firmware.		
<b>Note:</b> Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use.		
<b>b</b> Reset the printer.		
<b>c</b> Perform a print job.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 10	Go to step 11.	Go to step 18.
Verify if the printer is an MFP.		
Is the printer an MFP?		
Step 11	Go to step 28.	Go to step 12.
Perform a copy job.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 12	Go to step 28.	Go to step 13.
Perform a scan to PC job.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 13	Go to step 14.	Go to step 18.
Verify if a fax card is installed.		
Is a fax card installed?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 14	Go to step 15.	Go to step 17.
a Reinstall the fax card.		
<b>b</b> Reset the printer.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 15	Go to step 16.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Upgrade the firmware if it was not upgraded in a previous step.		solved.
<b>Note:</b> Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use.		
<b>b</b> Reset the printer.		
<b>c</b> Perform a print job.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 16	Go to step 28.	The problem is
a Replace the fax card.		solved.
<b>b</b> Reset the printer.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 17	Go to step 28.	Go to step 18.
Perform a fax job.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 18	Go to step 19.	The problem is
Verify if an ISP option is installed.		solved.
Is an ISP option installed?		
Step 19	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
a Reinstall the first ISP option.		
<b>b</b> Reset the printer.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 20	Go to step 21.	Go to step 26.
Perform a job to test the option.		
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 21	Go to step 22.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Upgrade the firmware if it was not upgraded in a previous step.		solved.
<b>Note:</b> Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use.		
<b>b</b> Reset the printer.		
<b>c</b> Perform a print job.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 22	Go to step 28.	Go to step 23.
<b>a</b> Replace the faulty ISP option.		
<b>b</b> Reset the printer.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 23	Go to step 24.	Go to step 28.
Verify if there are more ISP options to install.		
Are there more ISP options to install?		
Step 24	Go to step 25.	The problem is
a Install the next ISP option.		solved.
<b>b</b> Reset the printer.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 25	Go to step 26.	The problem is
Perform a job to test the option.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 26	Go to step 27.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Upgrade the firmware if it was not upgraded in a previous step.		solved.
<b>Note:</b> Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use.		
<b>b</b> Reset the printer.		
<b>c</b> Send a print job.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 27	Go to step 28.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Replace the faulty ISP option.		solved.
<b>b</b> Reset the printer.		
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 28		
Contact your next level of support.		
Provide the following information:		
Exact 900.xx error digits and complete error message		
Printed menu settings page		
Printed network settings page		
Device error log		
<ul> <li>A sample print file if the error appears to be isolated to a single file</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>File/Application used if the error is related to specific print file</li> </ul>		
Device operating system		
Driver used (PCL/PS)		
Frequency of the occurrence of the error		

# 912-992 errors

## 912–992 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
912.05	An engine error occurred.	See <u>"Engine software error service</u>
912.08	An engine error occurred.	check" on page 285.
912.09	An engine error occurred.	
912.15	An engine error occurred.	
912.16	An engine error occurred.	
912.17	An engine error occurred.	
912.19	An engine error occurred.	
912.28	An engine error occurred.	
912.32	An engine error occurred.	
912.33	An engine error occurred.	
912.34	An engine error occurred.	
912.35	An engine error occurred.	
912.38	An engine error occurred.	
912.40	An engine error occurred.	
912.42	An engine error occurred.	
912.44	An engine error occurred.	
912.45	An engine error occurred.	
912.46	An engine error occurred.	
912.48	An engine error occurred.	
912.49	An engine error occurred.	
912.50	An engine error occurred.	
912.52	An engine error occurred.	
912.58	An engine error occurred.	

282

Error code	Description	Action	
912.60	An engine error occurred.	See <u>"Engine software error service</u>	
912.61	An engine error occurred.	check" on page 285.	
912.66	An engine error occurred.		
912.69	An engine error occurred.		
912.70	An engine error occurred.		
912.72	An engine error occurred.		
912.74	An engine error occurred.		
912.76	An engine error occurred.		
912.77	An engine error occurred.		
912.79	An engine error occurred.		
912.80	An engine error occurred.		
912.81	An engine error occurred.		
912.82	An engine error occurred.		
912.85	An engine error occurred.		
912.86	An engine error occurred.		
912.88	An engine error occurred.		
938.04	Supplies security is not enabled.	See <u>"Engine software error service</u>	
941.01	An engine communication error occurred.	check" on page 285.	
941.02	An engine communication error occurred.	1	
941.03	An engine communication error occurred.		
950.10	An NVRAM mismatch error occurred.	See "NVRAM failure service check" on	
953.99	An NVRAM chip error occurred on the mirrored part.	<u>page 285</u> .	
958.99	A controller board NAND error occurred.		

Error code	Description	Action
980.01	A validation failure was detected by the Paperport communication device.	See <u>"Options communication error</u> service check" on page 286.
980.02	A framing error or receive buffer overflow was detected by the Paperport communication device.	
980.03	A timeout error was detected by the Paperport communication device.	
980.04	An option failed to echo the last sent communication byte on time.	
980.05	An option declared a link reset.	
980.11	A Paperport command response was detected. Response was too large for the communications buffer.	
980.13	An optional device hot plug was detected by the printer. Low-level error occurred at the Paperport.	
980.14	<ul> <li>An engine timeout error occurred while waiting for the following:</li> <li>A mechanical reset</li> <li>An intervention required (IR) message to clear after inserting a tray</li> </ul>	
980.15	An engine timeout error occurred while waiting for an option to become idle.	-
981.91	An Invalid Paperport protocol error occurred.	
982.92	A Paperport framing error occurred.	See <u>"Options communication error</u>
982.93	A Paperport overrun error occurred.	service check" on page 286.
982.94	A Paperport parity error occurred.	
982.95	An Other Paperport error occurred.	
982.96	The Paperport encountered multiple communication errors.	
982.97	An invalid Paperport Echo occurred.	
983.98	An unsupported Paperport command error occurred.	
984.99	An invalid Paperport parameter error occurred.	
992.01	An option device software error occurred.	See <b>"Options communication error</b> service check" on page 286.

#### Engine software error service check

Actions	Yes	No
<ul> <li>Step 1</li> <li>a Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.</li> <li>b Make sure that the controller board and engine board cables are properly connected.</li> </ul>	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2 Replace the engine board. See <u>"Engine board removal" on</u> page 471. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3         Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal" on page 470</u> .         Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

### NVRAM failure service check

**Warning—Potential Damage:** When replacing any of the following components, replace only one component at a time or the printer will be rendered inoperable:

Replace the required component, bring the printer up in Diagnostics mode, and then verify that the problem is fixed before performing a POR.

This error indicates a mismatch between the engine board and the controller board.

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
Verify if the engine board has been replaced.		
Has the engine board been replaced?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Replace the engine board with a new engine board that has not		solved.
undergone installation or use. See <u>"Engine board removal" on</u> page 471.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Verify if the controller board has been replaced.		
Has the controller board been replaced?		

Actions	Yes	No
<b>Step 4</b> Replace the controller board with a new controller board that has not undergone installation or use. See <u>"Controller board removal"</u> <u>on page 470</u> .	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul><li>Step 5</li><li>a Turn the printer off for ten or more seconds.</li><li>b Turn the printer back on.</li></ul>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 6</b> Restore the printer to factory defaults to clear the NVRAM.	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 7</b> Replace the engine board. See <u><b>"Engine board removal" on</b></u> <u>page 471</u> .	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8 Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal" on</u> page 470.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Options communication error service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Check if the firmware is updated, and then update the firmware if necessary.		solved.
<b>b</b> Make sure that the printer supports the option. See the <i>Printer</i> , <i>Option, and Stand Compatibility Guide</i> .		
<b>c</b> Make sure that the option is properly attached to the printer or adjacent option.		
<b>d</b> Reset the printer.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Reseat the option interface cable on the engine board.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 3	Go to step 4.	Contact the next level of support
Do the following to each option:		
a Reinstall the option.		
<b>b</b> Print a test page, and then check if the option is defective.		
Are all options properly working?		
Step 4	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the option.	level of support	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# **Other symptoms**

# **Base printer symptoms**

# Base printer symptoms

Symptom	Action
Printer has no power.	See <u>"Dead machine service check" on page 287</u> .
Control panel is not functioning.	See "Control panel service check" on page 288.
Toner out message appears on the display.	See <u>"Toner meter cycle (TMC) card service check" on page 215</u> .
Printer is not communicating with host (USB).	See <u>"USB service check" on page 290</u> .
Printer is not communicating with host (network).	See <u>"Network service check" on page 290</u> .
Bin paper jam or bin full message appears on the display.	See <u>"Sensor (bin full) static jam service check" on page 293</u> .
Invalid engine code message appears on the display.	See <u>"Engine board removal" on page 471</u> .

## **Dead machine service check**

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Check the AC line for proper voltage.		
Does the AC line have proper voltage?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Use an electrical outlet that has proper voltage.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the power cord for damage.		
Is the power cord free of damage?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Replace the power cord.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	The problem is
Make sure that the JLVPS1 connector on the engine board is properly connected to the LVPS.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 6	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Measure the values of pin 4, 6, 8, and 11 to 26 of the JLVPS connector on the controller board. See <b>"Controller board and</b>		
engine board connectors" on page 531.		
Are the values approximately correct?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
Replace the LVPS. See <u>"LVPS removal" on page 369</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the engine board. See <u><b>"Engine board removal" on</b></u> page 471.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Control panel service check

Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 1</b> Restart the printer.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Check the LED on the control panel.		
Is the LED on?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 3	Go to step 4.	Go to step 8.
Check the ethernet connection LEDs on the controller board.		
Are the LEDs on?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Make sure that the control panel FFC is properly connected to the control panel and controller board.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Check the control panel FFC for damage.		
Is the FFC free of damage?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Replace the control panel FFC. See <u>"Control panel FFC removal"</u> on page 486.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
Replace the control panel display. See <u>"Control panel display (10-</u>		solved.
inch) removal" on page 434 or <u>"Control panel display (7-inch)</u> removal" on page 436.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Disconnect the LVPS cable from the engine board, and then measure the voltages of the red and orange wires.		
Is the reading on the red wire +6.5 V, and the orange wire +25 V?		
Step 9	Go to step 10.	The problem is
Replace the LVPS. See <u><b>"LVPS removal" on page 369</b>.</u>		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 10	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal" on</u> page 470.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### **USB** service check

Actions	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Make sure that the USB cable is properly connected to the printer and host PC.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Use a different USB cable.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The issue is with the
Connect a different device to the USB cable.		host machine.
Did the host PC see the device?		
Step 4	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal" on</u> page 470.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### **Network service check**

#### Notes:

- Before starting this service check, print out the network setup page. From the home screen, touch Settings > Reports > Network > Network Setup Page.
- Consult the network administrator to verify that the physical and wireless network settings displayed on the network settings page for the device are properly configured.
- If a wireless network is used, then verify that the printer is in range of the host computer or wireless access point, and there is no electronic interference.
- Have the network administrator verify that the device is using the correct SSID, and wireless security protocols.
- For more network troubleshooting information, consult the Lexmark Network Setup Guide.

Actions	Yes	No
<b>Step 1</b> If the printer is physically connected to the network, make sure that the Ethernet cable is properly connected on both ends. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
If the network is wireless, check the online status of the printer under Printers and Faxes on the host computer. Delete all print jobs in the print queue.	00 to step 4.	00 to step 5.
Is the printer online and in Ready state?		
<b>Step 3</b> Change the printer status to online.	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 4</b> Check the IP address displayed on the network settings page.	Go to step 9.	Go to step 5.
Does it match the IP address in the port of the drivers using the printer?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 8.
<b>Note:</b> A printer should use a static IP address on a network.		
Does the LAN use DHCP?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	Go to step 8.
Check the first two segments of the IP address.		
Does the IP address start with 169.254?		
Step 7	Go to step 9.	The problem is
Restart the printer.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8	Go to step 9.	The problem is
Reset the address on the printer to match the IP address on the driver.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 9	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Have the network administrator check if the printer and computer IP address have identical subnet addresses.		
Are the subnet addresses the same?		

Actions	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 10</li> <li>Using the subnet address supplied by the network administrator, assign a unique IP address to the printer.</li> <li>Note: The printer IP address should match the IP address on the print driver.</li> </ul>	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 11	Go to step 12.	Go to step 15.
Is the printer physically connected (Ethernet cable) to the network?		
<b>Step 12</b> Try using a different Ethernet cable.	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 13</b> Have the network administrator check the network drop for activity.	Go to step 14.	Contact the network administrator.
Is the network drop functioning properly?		
Step 14 Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal" on</u> page 470.	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?	Cata star 17	Coto stor 10
Step 15 Is the printer on the same wireless network as the other devices?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
<b>Step 16</b> Assign the correct wireless network to the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17	Go to step 18.	Contact the network
Are the other devices on the wireless network communicating properly?		administrator.
Step 18	Go to step 19.	The problem is
Make sure that the wireless card on the controller board is properly installed.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	Νο
Step 19	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
If there is an attached antenna, check it for damage, and replace if necessary.		Solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 20	Go to step 21.	The problem is
Make sure that the antenna is properly connected to the wireless card.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 21	Go to step 22.	The problem is
Replace the wireless card.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 22	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal" on</u> page 470.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Sensor (bin full) static jam service check

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> From the home screen, touch <b>Settings &gt; Device &gt; Preferences</b> .		
<b>b</b> Check if the paper size matches the size set on the tray guides.		
Does the paper size match the size set on the tray?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Change the paper size or adjust the size setting in the tray.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Check the paper path for partially fed or jammed paper.		
Is the paper path free of partially fed or jammed paper?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Remove the partially fed or jammed paper.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 5</li> <li>a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics &amp; adjustments &gt; Sensor tests</li> <li>b Find the sensor (Output bin full).</li> <li>Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Make sure that the JDSNS1 connector on the engine board is properly connected. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
<b>Step 7</b> Check the sensor for damage. Is the sensor free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
<ul> <li>Step 8 <ul> <li>a Replace the sensor. See <u>"Sensor (bin full) removal" on page 481</u>.</li> <li>b Perform a print job.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

### Toner patch sensing service check

#### **Pre-check procedure**

1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Color alignment adjust

2 On the AA adjustment row, touch Start.

**Note:** This triggers the auto align routine which performs the color alignment error corrections (0.42 mm, 0.84 mm, and 3 mm range).

**Note:** If the AA adjustment is successful, an **AA** adjustment passed message appears on the screen. If an **AA** adjustment passed message does not appear, skip the next pre-check step, and then go directly to step 4 in the service check.

**3** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Printer setup > EP setup > Toner patch sensor adjust > Full calibration

**Note:** This triggers the auto align routine (0.42 mm range only) and the solid area and linearization adjustments.

Action	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
<ul> <li>a From the home screen, touch Settings &gt; Troubleshooting &gt;</li> <li>Print Quality Test Pages.</li> </ul>		solved.
<b>b</b> On the Device information section of the print quality test page, check the CalSet values of the following:		
<ul> <li>C Developer operating point</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>C Laser operating point</li> </ul>		
C Linearization stat		
<ul> <li>M Developer operating point</li> </ul>		
M Laser operating point		
M Linearization stat		
<ul> <li>Y Developer operating point</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Y Laser operating point</li> </ul>		
Y Linearization stat		
<ul> <li>K Developer operating point</li> </ul>		
K Laser operating point		
K Linearization stat		
Are the values 0?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Perform the blank or white pages service check. See <u>"Blank or</u> white pages check" on page 36.		
Was an issue found and resolved?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Perform the auto alignment service check. See <u>"Auto alignment</u> service check" on page 296.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	The problem is	Go to step 5.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:	solved.	
Printer setup > EP setup > Toner patch sensor adjust		
<b>b</b> On the sensor gain characterization row, touch <b>Start</b> .		
<b>c</b> On the sensor gain verification row, touch <b>Start</b> .		
<b>d</b> On the sensor gain verification section of the test page, check the average signal values of the patch number.		
Are the values within the requirement?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	The problem is
Perform the auto alignment service check. See <u>"Auto alignment</u> service check" on page 296.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Action	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 6</b> Make sure that the JTPS_C1 connector on the engine board is properly connected to the sensor (TPS).	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 7</li> <li>a Replace the sensor (TPS). See <u>"Sensor (TPS) removal" on page 414</u>.</li> <li>b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer setup &gt; EP setup &gt; Toner patch sensor adjust</li> <li>c On the sensor gain characterization row, touch Start.</li> <li>d On the sensor gain verification row, touch Start.</li> <li>e On the sensor gain verification section of the test page, check the average signal values of the patch number.</li> </ul>	The problem is solved.	Contact the next level of support.
Are the values within the requirement?		

### Auto alignment service check

#### **Pre-check procedure**

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Color alignment adjust

2 On the AA adjustment row, touch Start.

**Note:** This triggers the auto align routine which performs the color alignment error corrections (0.42 mm, 0.84 mm, and 3 mm range).

**Note:** If the AA adjustment is successful, an **AA** adjustment passed message appears on the screen. If an **AA** adjustment passed message does not appear, skip the next pre-check step, and then go directly to step 3 in the service check.

**3** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Printer setup > EP setup > Toner patch sensor adjust > Full calibration

Note: This triggers the auto align routine (0.42 mm range only).

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a From the home screen, touch Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
<b>b</b> On the CalSet section of the test page, check the color alignment stat value.		
Is the value 0?		

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 Perform the blank or white pages service check or missing color service check. See <u>"Blank or white pages check" on page 36</u> or <u>"Missing color check" on page 75</u> .	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3 Make sure that the JTPS_C1 connector on the engine board is properly connected to the sensor (TPS). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Replace the sensor (TPS). See <u>"Sensor (TPS) removal" on</u> page 414. Does the problem remain?	The problem is solved.	Contact the next level of support.

# Scan, fax, and copy symptoms

## Scan, fax, and copy symptoms

Symptom	Action
The ADF does not scan both sides of the document.	See <u>"ADF duplex service check" on page 298</u> .
The scanned image using the ADF is skewed.	See <u>"ADF feed errors service check" on</u>
Multiple documents feed into the ADF.	<u>page 299</u> .
Documents do not feed into the ADF.	
The scanner makes a buzzing noise on startup or during a scan.	See <u>"Flatbed CIS scanner home position service</u> <u>check" on page 270</u> .
The copied page is blank.	See <u>"Blank page copy check" on page 85</u> .
The copied page is black.	See <u>"Black page copy check" on page 87</u> .
There is no dial tone.	See <u>"Modem/fax card service check" on</u> page 301.
The printer does not connect to a fax machine.	The fax machine is turned off. Ask the fax recipient to check the machine.
Incoming fax has blank spaces or poor quality.	See <u>"Blank spaces on incoming fax service</u> <u>check" on page 302</u> .
Incoming fax has stretched words.	See <u>"Stretched words on incoming fax service</u> <u>check" on page 302</u> .
The printer does not transmit faxes.	See <u>"Fax transmission service check" on</u> page 302.

Symptom	Action
The printer does not receive faxes.	See <u><b>"Fax reception service check" on page</b></u> <u>304</u> .
The ADF makes a rattling noise.	See <u>"ADF rattling noise service check" on</u> page 307.
The scanner does not scan a legal-size document.	See <u>"Scanner legal-size scan service check" on</u> page 307.

# ADF duplex service check

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	Go to step 5.
Check if all the ADF motors run. See <u>"Motor tests" on page 318</u> .		
Does each motor run?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	Go to step 5.
Check if the status of each ADF sensor changes while toggling the sensor. See <u>"Sensor test" on page 320</u> .		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Check if the actuator of each sensor is dirty or stuck.		
Is the actuator dirty or stuck?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Clean the actuator.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Reseat the JADF1 connector on the controller board.		solved.
<b>b</b> Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 6	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the ADF. See <u>"ADF removal" on page 510</u> .	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### **ADF** feed errors service check

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 5.	Go to step 2.
Check if multiple pages can feed into the ADF.		
Can multiple pages feed into the ADF?		
Step 2	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Check the ADF separator roller and ADF pick roller for dirt.		
Are the ADF rollers clean?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Using a lint-free cloth and isopropyl alcohol, clean the separator roller and pick roller.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Replace the ADF rollers. See <u><b>"ADF rollers removal" on page</b></u> <u>507</u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Check if the document that fed into the ADF is skewed.		
Is the document skewed?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
Set the ADF tray guides correctly.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
Make sure that the ADF top cover is closed completely.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.
Check if the document has a wrinkled or torn leading edge.		
Does the document have a wrinkled or torn leading edge?		
Step 9	Go to step 10.	The problem is
Replace the document, and then resend the scan job.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 10	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Scanner diagnostics > Motor tests		
<b>b</b> Test the following motors.		
ADF pick		
ADF transport		
Do the motors run?		
Step 11	Go to step 12.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Reseat the JADF1 connector on the controller board.		solved.
<b>b</b> Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 12	Go to step 16.	Go to step 13.
<b>a</b> Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:		
Scanner diagnostics > Sensor tests		
<b>b</b> Find the sensor (ADF media present).		
Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?		
Step 13	Go to step 14.	Go to step 15.
Check if the actuator is dirty or stuck.		
Is the actuator dirty or stuck?		
Step 14	Go to step 15.	The problem is
Clean the actuator.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 15	Go to step 16.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Reseat the JADF1 connector on the controller board.		solved.
<b>b</b> Reseat the ADF cables on the ADF.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 16	Go to step 17.	The problem is
Replace the ADF. See <u><b>"ADF removal" on page 510</b></u> .		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 17	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal" on</u> page 470.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### Modem/fax card service check

Actions	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 1</b> Reseat the telephone cable on the LINE port of the printer and on the wall jack.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 2</b> Check if the telephone cable sends and receives calls.	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Does the cable send and receive calls?		
<b>Step 3</b> Connect the telephone cable to a working wall jack.	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 4</b> Reseat the modem card ribbon cable on the modem card and on the JFAX1 connector on the controller board.	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 5</b> Check the modem card ribbon cable for continuity.	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Does the cable have continuity?		
<b>Step 6</b> Replace the modem card ribbon cable.	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 7</b> Measure the voltages of pins 4, 5, and 7 of the JFAX1 connector on the controller board.	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
Note: Pins 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, and 19 are GND. Are the voltages of pins 4 and 5 equal to +3.3 V DC and pin 7 equal to +5 V DC?		
<b>Step 8</b> Replace the fax card.	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 9 Replace the controller board. See <u>"Controller board removal" on</u> page 470.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### Blank spaces on incoming fax service check

Actions	Yes	No
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Have a fax sent from another machine.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Attach the MFP to a different phone line.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Print a test page.		solved.
Does the image quality issue remain?		
Step 4	Contact the next	The problem is
Install a new toner cartridge.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### Stretched words on incoming fax service check

Actions	Yes	Νο
Have a fax sent from another machine.	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### Fax transmission service check

Actions	Yes	No
<b>Step 1</b> Reseat the telephone cable on the LINE port of the printer and on the wall jack.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	Go to step 5.
Check for a dial tone.		
Is there a dial tone?		
Step 3	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Use a telephone to check if the telephone line sends and receives calls.		
Does the line send and receive calls?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 4	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Use a telephone handset to check if the telephone line is free of static or external noise.		
Is the line free of static or external noise?		
Step 5	Go to step 6.	The problem is
Connect the telephone cable to a working wall jack.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 6	Go to step 7.	The problem is
<b>a</b> From the home screen, navigate to:		solved.
Settings > Fax > Fax defaults > Fax setup > Fax Receive Settings > Admin Controls > Enable Fax Receive		
<b>b</b> Touch <b>On</b> .		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 7	Go to step 8.	The problem is
<b>a</b> From the home screen, navigate to:		solved.
Settings > Fax > Fax defaults > Fax setup > Fax Receive Settings > Admin Controls > Answer on		
<b>b</b> Select a ring pattern.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 8	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Check if the telephone line is analog.		
Is the line analog?		
Step 9	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Check if the telephone line is a VOIP line.		
Is the line VOIP?		
Step 10	Go to step 11.	Contact the next
Ask the system administrator to check if the VOIP server is configured to receive faxes.		level of support.
Is the server configured to receive faxes?		
Step 11	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Check if the printer receives a fax from one specific remote device.		
Does the printer receive a fax from one specific remote device?		

Actions	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 12</b> Check if a different device can send a fax.	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Does the device send a fax?		
<ul> <li>Step 13</li> <li>a From the home screen, navigate to: Settings &gt; Fax &gt; Fax defaults &gt; Fax setup &gt; Fax Receive Settings &gt; Admin Controls &gt; Block no name fax</li> <li>b Touch Off.</li> </ul>	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 14</li> <li>a From the home screen, navigate to:</li> <li>Settings &gt; Fax &gt; Fax defaults &gt; Fax setup &gt; Fax Receive Settings &gt; Admin Controls &gt; Banned fax list</li> <li>b Check if the remote device number is on the list.</li> </ul>	Go to step 15.	Go to step 16.
Is the number on the list?		
<b>Step 15</b> Remove the remote device number from the list.	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 16</li> <li>a Enter the Service Engineer menu, and then navigate to: Fax SE &gt; Modem Settings &gt; Receive Thresh</li> <li>b Adjust the setting in steps of 2 dB. Note: The recommended adjustment range is between -33 dB and -48dB.</li> </ul>	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 17</li> <li>a Enter the Service Engineer menu, and then navigate to: Fax SE &gt; Fax Settings &gt; AutoPrint T30 Logs</li> <li>b Check the reported error code. See <u>"Fax error log codes" on page 308</u>.</li> <li>c Perform the action suggested for the error.</li> </ul>	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

### Fax reception service check

Note: Before performing this service check, make sure that the correct country code is selected.

Actions	Yes	Νο
<b>Step 1</b> Reseat the telephone cable on the LINE port of the printer and on the wall jack.	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 2</b> Check if the telephone cable sends and receives calls.	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Does the cable send and receive calls?		
<b>Step 3</b> Connect the telephone cable to a working wall jack.	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<b>Step 4</b> Check if the telephone line is analog.	Go to step 7.	Go to step 5.
Is the telephone line analog?		
<b>Step 5</b> Check if the telephone line is a VOIP line.	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Is the line VOIP?		
<b>Step 6</b> Ask the system administrator to verify if the VOIP server is configured to receive faxes.	Go to step 7.	Contact the next level of support.
Is the server configured to receive faxes?		
<b>Step 7</b> Check if the printer is on a PABX.	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Is the printer on a PABX?		
<ul> <li>Step 8</li> <li>a From the home screen, navigate to:</li> <li>Settings &gt; Fax &gt; Fax defaults &gt; Fax setup &gt; Fax Send Settings &gt; Behind a PABX</li> <li>b Touch Yes.</li> </ul>	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	No
Step 9	Go to step 10.	Go to step 11.
a From the home screen, navigate to:		
Settings > Fax > Fax defaults > Fax setup > Fax Send Settings > Behind a PABX		
<b>b</b> Touch <b>No</b> .		
<b>c</b> Check if access to an outside line needs a dial prefix.		
Does access need a dial prefix?		
Step 10	Go to step 11.	The problem is
Send a fax using a dial prefix.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 11	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Check if the printer sends a fax to one specific destination.		
Does the printer send a fax to one specific destination?		
Step 12	Go to step 13.	Contact the next
Check if the device that does not receive a fax can send a fax.		level of support.
Does the device send a fax?		
Step 13	Go to step 14.	The problem is
<b>a</b> Enter the Service Engineer menu, and then navigate to:		solved.
Fax SE > Fax Settings > AutoPrint T30 Logs		
<b>b</b> Check the reported error code. See <u><b>"Fax error log codes" on</b></u> page 308.		
<b>c</b> Perform the action suggested for the error.		
Does the problem remain?		
Step 14	Contact the next	The problem is
<b>a</b> Enter the Service Engineer menu, and then navigate to:	level of support.	solved.
Fax SE > Modem Settings > Transmit Level		
<b>b</b> Adjust the setting in steps of 1 dB.		
Note: The recommended adjustment range is $\pm 5~\text{dB}$ from the default value.		
Does the problem remain?		

## ADF rattling noise service check

Actions	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 2.	The problem is
Reinstall the ADF pick roller and ADF separator roller.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Replace the ADF pick roller and ADF separator roller. See <u>"ADF</u> rollers removal" on page 507.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 4.	The problem is
Reinstall the ADF top cover.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 4	Contact the next	The problem is
Replace the ADF top cover. See <u>"ADF top cover removal" on</u> page 522.	level of support.	solved.
Does the problem remain?		

# Scanner legal-size scan service check

Actions	Yes	Νο
Step 1	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
<b>a</b> Open the scanner cover.		
<b>b</b> Check if the X mark on the scanner glass pad is visible and free of damage.		
Is the X mark visible and free of damage?		
Step 2	Go to step 3.	The problem is
Replace the scanner glass pad. See <u>"Scanner glass pad removal"</u> on page 505.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		
Step 3	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
a Open the scanner cover.		
<b>b</b> Check if the X mark is in the rear right of the scanner glass pad.		
Is the X mark in the rear right of the scanner glass pad?		
Step 4	Go to step 5.	The problem is
Reinstall the scanner glass pad in the correct orientation.		solved.
Does the problem remain?		

Actions	Yes	Νο
<ul> <li>Step 5</li> <li>a Perform scanner calibration. See <u>"Scanner Calibration Reset"</u> on page 324.</li> <li>b Send a scan job.</li> </ul>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Does the problem remain?		
<ul> <li>Step 6</li> <li>a Replace the scanner. See <u>"Flatbed scanner removal" on page 511</u>.</li> <li>b Send a scan job.</li> <li>Does the problem remain?</li> </ul>	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7Replace the controller board. See <a "="" href="">"Controller board removal" on</a> page 470.Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

## Fax error log codes

Error code	Description	Action
000	No error occurred during fax transmission.	No action is needed.
200	Error occurred when transmitting training.	<ul> <li>Check line quality.</li> <li>Select a lower Max Speed value under Fax Send settings.</li> <li>Adjust the transmit level.</li> </ul>
ЗХХ	Error occurred when receiving image data.	<ul> <li>Check line quality.</li> <li>Adjust Receive Threshold.</li> <li>Select a lower Max Speed value under Fax Receive settings.</li> </ul>
4XX	Error occurred when sending image data.	<ul> <li>Check line quality.</li> <li>Adjust 'Transmit Level'.</li> <li>Select a lower 'Max Speed' value under Fax Receive settings.</li> </ul>
5XX	Received unknown response from remote fax device.	No action needed. Issue is with the other device.
6XX	Error occurred when receiving a frame.	<ul><li>Check line quality.</li><li>Adjust 'Receive Threshold'.</li></ul>
7XX	Error occurred when sending a frame.	<ul> <li>Check line quality.</li> <li>Adjust 'Transmit Level'.</li> <li>Select a lower 'Max Speed' value under Fax Send settings.</li> </ul>

Error code	Description	Action
800	Received EOT unexpectedly from the modem in V34 mode.	If error persists, then disable V34 modulation scheme.
802	Too many timeouts occurred during ECM reception.	If error persists, then disable ECM mode.
803	Fax cancelled by user	No action needed.
804	Unexpectedly received a disconnect command from the remote end.	<ul> <li>Check line quality.</li> <li>Adjust Transmit Level/Receive Threshold values.</li> <li>Remote device could be requesting an unsupported feature.</li> </ul>
805	Remote fax device failed to respond to the DCS command.	<ul> <li>Adjust Transmit Level/Receive Threshold values.</li> <li>Remote device could be malfunctioning.</li> </ul>
808	T1 timeout occurred when trying to establish a connection with a remote fax device.	Adjust Transmit Level/Receive Threshold values.
809	T2 Timeout occurred due to loss of command/response synchronization.	Adjust Transmit Level/Receive Threshold values.
80A	T5 Timeout occurred when transmitting image data to remote fax device.	<ul> <li>Check line quality.</li> <li>Adjust 'Transmit Level'.</li> <li>Select a lower 'Max Speed' value under Fax Send settings.</li> </ul>
80B	Too many errors when transmitting in ECM mode.	<ul> <li>Check line quality.</li> <li>Adjust 'Transmit Level'.</li> <li>Select a lower 'Max Speed' value under Fax Send settings.</li> </ul>
80C	Remote device failed to respond to the CTC command.	<ul> <li>Select a lower 'Max Speed' value under Fax Send settings.</li> <li>Adjust 'Transmit Level'.</li> </ul>
80D	Received too many requests from remote end to repeat the previous command sent.	<ul> <li>Check line quality.</li> <li>Adjust 'Transmit Level'.</li> <li>Check if line conditions on remote end will facilitate a good connection.</li> </ul>
80E	Functional limitation-Remote fax device does not support G3 receive capability.	No action needed. Issue with the remote device.
811	Failed to detect a fax device at the remote end.	<ul> <li>Verify MFD is answering to fax call and not a voice call.</li> <li>Decrease value of 'Rings To Answer' setting.</li> </ul>
812	No more data rates available in V34 modulation scheme.	Adjust to a lower modulation scheme.

Error code	Description	Action
813	Timeout occurred after waiting too long to receive a good frame.	Adjust "Receive Threshold".
814	Tried too many times at selected speed using V34 modulation scheme.	<ul> <li>Adjust 'Transmit Level'.</li> <li>Adjust to a lower modulation scheme.</li> </ul>
815	Fax transmission was interrupted due to power failure.	Troubleshoot MFP if error persists. See <u>"Modem/fax card service check" on</u> <u>page 301</u> .
818	Fax transmission failed due to insufficient memory to store scanned image.	Adjust 'Memory Use' setting to allocate more memory for send jobs.
819	Fax transmission failed due to insufficient memory to store received image.	Adjust 'Memory Use' setting to allocate more memory for receive jobs.
81A	A timeout occurred during transmission of a page in ECM mode.	Select a lower 'Max Speed' value under Fax Send settings.
880	Failure to transmit training successfully in V17, V29, V27 terminal modulation schemes.	<ul> <li>Select a lower "Max Speed" under Fax Send settings.</li> <li>Adjust the "Transmit Level".</li> <li>Check line quality.</li> </ul>
881	Failure to transmit training successfully in V33, V29, V27 terminal modulation schemes.	<ul> <li>Select a lower "Max Speed" under Fax Send settings.</li> <li>Adjust the "Transmit Level".</li> <li>Check line quality.</li> </ul>
882	Failure to transmit training successfully in V17, V29 terminal modulation schemes.	<ul> <li>Select a lower "Max Speed" under Fax Send settings.</li> <li>Adjust the "Transmit Level".</li> <li>Check line quality.</li> </ul>
883	Failure to transmit training successfully in V17, V27 terminal modulation schemes.	<ul> <li>Select a lower "Max Speed" under Fax Send settings.</li> <li>Adjust the "Transmit Level".</li> <li>Check line quality.</li> </ul>
884	Failure to transmit training successfully in V29, V27 terminal modulation schemes.	<ul> <li>Select a lower "Max Speed" under Fax Send settings.</li> <li>Adjust the "Transmit Level".</li> <li>Check line quality.</li> </ul>
885	Failure to transmit training successfully in V17 terminal modulation scheme.	<ul> <li>Select a lower "Max Speed" under Fax Send settings.</li> <li>Adjust the "Transmit Level".</li> <li>Check line quality.</li> </ul>

Error code	Description	Action
886	Failure to transmit training successfully in V29 terminal modulation scheme.	<ul> <li>Select a lower "Max Speed" under Fax Send settings.</li> <li>Adjust the "Transmit Level".</li> <li>Check line quality.</li> </ul>
887	Failure to transmit training successfully in V27 terminal modulation scheme.	<ul> <li>Select a lower "Max Speed" under Fax Send settings.</li> <li>Adjust the "Transmit Level".</li> <li>Check line quality.</li> </ul>
888	Failure to transmit training successfully at 2400 bps in V27 terminal modulation scheme.	<ul><li>Adjust "Transmit Level".</li><li>Check line quality.</li></ul>
889	Failed to connect at the minimum speed supported by the MFP.	<ul><li>Adjust "Transmit Level".</li><li>Incompatible connection.</li></ul>
88A	Failed to connect using V.34 modulation scheme.	<ul> <li>Check line quality.</li> <li>Adjust to a lower modulation scheme.</li> <li>Adjust Transmit Level Receive Threshold values.</li> </ul>
901	No fax tones detected from remote end.	<ul> <li>Verify destination phone number.</li> <li>Verify that the remote fax is authorized to receive faxes.</li> </ul>
902	No dial tone detected.	<ul> <li>Check by enabling 'Behind a PABX' setting.</li> <li>Check phone line.</li> <li>Check MFD modem hardware.</li> </ul>
903	Busy tone detected.	Check with remote end if successive attempts fail.
904	Hardware error detected.	See <u>"Modem/fax card service check"</u> on page 301.
905	A timeout occurred after dialing the number and waiting for a response.	Check with remote end if successive attempts fail.
906	Fax cancelled by user.	No action needed.
907	Modem detected a digital line connection.	Verify the MFP is connected to an analog line. See <u><b>"Fax transmission service</b></u> <u>check" on page 302</u> .
908	Phone line was disconnected	Restore phone line connection.
A00	Received request for unsupported function from remote fax device.	No action needed.
A01	Received request for unsupported image width from remote fax device.	No action needed.

Error code	Description	Action
A02	Received request for unsupported image resolution from remote fax device.	No action needed.
A03	Received request for unsupported compression type from remote fax device.	No action needed.
A04	Received request for unsupported image length from remote fax device.	No action needed.
F00	Unknown error occurred.	No action needed.

### Escalating a fax issue to second-level support

Before contacting the second-level support, go to the SE menu on the MFP, and then generate a Fax error file. This file contains machine settings information and debug information that will help second-level support determine the cause of a failure.

To generate the fax error file, perform the following steps:

- 1 In a Web browser, type http://MFP/<IP address>/se.
- **2** The MFP's SE menu page will display. Click the "Dump Job History" link. The following displays:

				Fax	Job Log		
Wednesday, 2006-02-08 11:25							
Action	Date	Time	Job #	Length	Station Name/Number	Pages	Status
Action SCAN	Date 1969-12-31	Time 19:00	Job #	Length	Station Name/Number	Pages 9	Status OK
1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1		and and an		Length 17:53	Station Name/Number		Par and a star

- **3** Write down the type of connection, the type of error, and the job in which the error occurred.
- 4 In the Web browser address bar, type http://MFP/<IP address>/se.
- **5** Click **Report a Fax Problem**. The fax check list displays.
- **6** Fill in the requested information. This is where you will type in the information you retrieved in step 3. Second-level support can assist you if you have questions about the information requested on the page.

Title/Name of Tester Your Name		e/Name of Tester Your Name	Date of Event	nt Date of Event	mm/dd/yyyy bh:mm [A,P]M
Customer	Customer Name	Time of Event			
Job ID	Job ID	******			
	I Connection: Description	i:	CI	hannel Quality:	
Type: Analog	Description		0	Clear	
Туре:	Description		0	0 Clear 0 OK	
	Description		000	Clear	

Diagnostics and troubleshooting

**Note:** The fields requesting the code levels, model number, type of problem are auto-filled. If the information is not in the fields, it can be retrieved from the SE menu. The SE menu can be accessed by pressing **\*\*411** or typing **http://MFP/<IP address>/se** in a Web browser.

7 After all the requested information is entered into the Fax Checklist Web page, press the **Submit** button on the bottom of the page. A dialogue asking you to save the file appears.

**Note:** The file generated by the MFP is not automatically transmitted to second-level support. It is placed on the computer desktop.

- 8 Enter a name for the file, and indicated where you want to save the file.
- 9 Press OK. The file appears on the desktop.
- **10** E-mail the file to second-level support.

# **Service** menus

# Understanding the printer control panel

# Using the control panel



	Control panel part	Function
1	Power button	• Turn on or turn off the printer.
		Note: To turn off the printer, press and hold the power button for five seconds.
		Set the printer to Sleep mode.
		<ul> <li>Wake the printer from Sleep or Hibernate mode.</li> </ul>
2	Display	<ul> <li>View the printer messages and supply status.</li> </ul>
		• Set up and operate the printer.
3	Indicator light	Check the status of the printer.

# Understanding the status of the indicator light

Indicator light	Printer status
Off	The printer is off.
Solid blue	The printer is ready.
Blinking blue	The printer is printing or processing data.
Blinking red	The printer requires user intervention.
Solid amber	The printer is in Sleep mode.
Blinking amber	The printer is in Deep Sleep or Hibernate mode.

# Configuring the door interlock bypass jumpers

Note: The interlock bypass jumpers are only used with the following motors:

- Motor (fuser)
- Motor (K/transfer belt)
- Motor (tray 1 pick/lift)
- Motor (duplex/MPF)

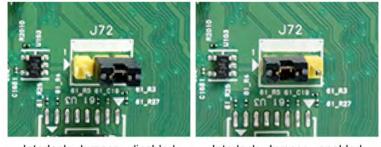
The engine board has two door interlock bypass jumpers. These jumpers allow you to leave the doors open to see the motors in operation while being tested in diagnostics mode.

The J72 jumper connector enables the motor (fuser) and motor (K/transfer belt) for diagnostic tests.

The JMTREN2 jumper connector enables the motor (tray1 pick/lift) and motor (duplex/MPF) for diagnostic tests.

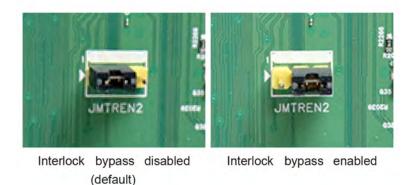
**Note:** If the jumpers are not set to the bypass position and a motor test is performed while a door is open, then a 1yy.80 or other error can occur.

The following are the jumper configurations:



Interlock bypass disabled (default)

Interlock bypass enabled



To set the jumpers:

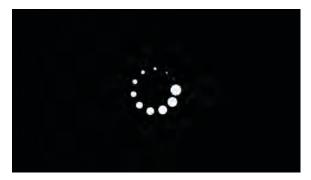
- **1** Turn off the printer.
- 2 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.
- **3** Locate the jumper connectors on the engine board.
- **4** Move the jumper of the motor being tested to the bypass position.
- **5** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests**.
- 6 Observe precautions for motor tests. See "Motor tests" on page 331.
- 7 Select a motor, and then touch Start.
- **8** After the test, turn off the printer, and then move the jumpers back to the default position.

# **Diagnostics menu**

## **Entering the Diagnostics Menu**

The Diagnostics Menu contains tests that are used to help isolate printer issues.

- To access the menu from POST, do the following:
  - **1** Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
  - 2 Open tray 1.
  - 3 Connect the power cord to the electrical outlet.When the display shows the following icon, close tray 1.



4 From the menu that appears on the display, select **Diagnostics\_Mode**.



#### Notes:

- Make sure that the selected menu turns green.
- If the Diagnostics\_Mode option does not show on the display, touch -> repeatedly until it appears.
- 5 Select Boot.
- To access the Diagnostics Menu from the home screen, do the following:
  - 1 From the home screen, touch
  - 2 Touch **\*\*36**, and then touch **OK**.

# Reports

### Device

This report lists all the current printer settings. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

**Reports** > **Device** 

### Licenses

This setting lists all the installed licenses and their feature data.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

**Reports** > Licenses

# **Advanced Print Quality Samples**

This setting prints a list of the printer settings and sample pages to check print quality.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

### Advanced Print Quality Samples > Advanced Print Quality Test Pages

# Format Fax Storage

This setting deletes stored fax jobs.

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

### Format Fax Storage

2 Touch Start.

**Note:** If the device is registered to etherFAX<sup>TM</sup>, it must be unregistered and then registered again for etherFAX to work. For more information, visit <u>https://www.etherfax.net/lexmark</u>.

# **Scanner Diagnostics**

### Motor tests

Note: For a video demonstration, see Performing the scanner motor tests.

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select navigate to:

### Scanner diagnostics > Motor tests

2 Select a motor, and then touch Start.

### Notes:

• If the motor is activated, then it is properly working.

- Some motors require automatic deactivation in order to avoid secondary issues such as possible damage and contamination.
- Some tests require a special action to activate a motor such as removing a major component.
- If the motor fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed motor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

List of	motor	tests
---------	-------	-------

Test	Notes
ADF pick	Open the ADF top cover to view the pick drive gear.

Service menus

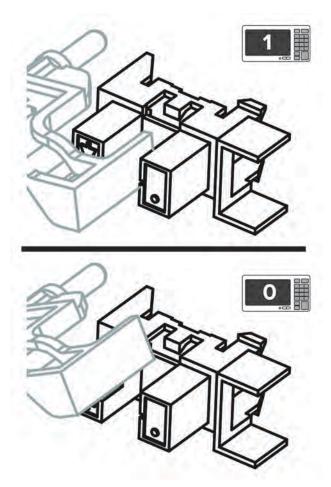
Test	Notes
ADF transport	Open the ADF top cover to view the ADF feed/exit roller.
Flatbed scanner	<image/>

### Sensor test

Note: For a video demonstration, see <u>Performing the scanner sensor tests</u>.

This test verifies the status of the scanner sensors.

- **1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Scanner diagnostics**.
- 2 From the Sensor test row, touch Start.
  - A list of sensors appears.
- **3** Find, and then manually toggle the sensor.



#### Notes:

- The sensor status on the screen toggles between **1** and **0** when the sensor is properly working.
- If a sensor test fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed sensor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

#### List of sensor tests

Tests	Notes
ADF media present	Open the ADF top cover to access the sensor.
ADF 1st scan	Open the ADF top cover to access the sensor.

Tests	Notes
ADF 2nd scan	<text></text>
ADF closed	Open or close the scanner cover to toggle the sensor.
ADF top door interlock	Open or close the ADF top cover to toggle the sensor.
ADF calibration strip home	
FB CCD home	

### **Multifeed calibration**

Note: For a video demonstration, see Performing the scanner multifeed calibration.

- **1** Load a single letter or A4 size paper on the ADF tray.
- 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch Scanner diagnostics.
- 3 Select Multifeed Calibration, and then touch Start.

### Feed Test

Note: For a video demonstration, see Performing the scanner feed test.

This test allows for a continuous feed from the ADF or flatbed.

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Scanner diagnostics > Feed Test

- **2** Select a paper size.
- **3** From the Feed Test row, touch **Start**.

### **Scanner Calibration Reset**

Before starting the test, make sure that the scanner glass and scanner pad are clean. For more information, see <u>"Cleaning the scanner" on page 546</u>.

- **1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Scanner diagnostics**.
- 2 From the Sensor Calibration Reset row, touch Start.

To verify the result, do the following:

- **1** Load the ADF with a document containing light and dark content.
- 2 Print a two-sided copy of the document.

#### Notes:

- If the back side of the copy has vertical streaks, then clean the scanner glass and backing material, and then print another copy.
- If the streaks still appear, then repeat the cleaning and verification procedure or replace the ADF.

### **Printer Setup**

### Printed page count (mono)

This setting displays the amount of pages printed in mono.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Printer Setup**.
- **2** View the printed page count for mono.

### Printed page count (color)

This setting displays the amount of pages printed in color.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Printer Setup**.
- **2** View the printed page count for color.

### Permanent page count

This setting displays the total number of pages printed in mono and color. After all the print tests are completed, this value resets to zero.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Printer Setup**.
- **2** View the permanent page count.

### **Processor ID**

This setting indicates the ID of the processor on the controller board.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Printer Setup**.
- 2 View the processor ID.

#### Serial number

This setting displays a read-only value of the serial number.

- **1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Printer Setup**.
- **2** View the serial number.

#### Model name

This setting displays the model name of the printer.

- **1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Printer Setup**.
- **2** View the model name.

#### Engine setting [x]

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Do not change this setting without specific instructions from the next level of support.

This setting allows you to select a printer engine setting. Possible values are 0–255. 0 is the default.

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Printer Setup > Engine setting [x]

**2** Select a setting, enter a value, and then touch **OK**.

#### **EP** setup

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Do not change this setting without specific instructions from the next level of support.

This setting allows you to adjust the EP setup of the printer.

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Printer Setup > EP setup

2 Select a setting.

#### Waste toner sensor calibration

This procedure ensures the accuracy of the waste toner level detection.

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Printer Setup > Waste toner sensor calibration

- **2** Remove the waste toner bottle.
- 3 Touch Start.

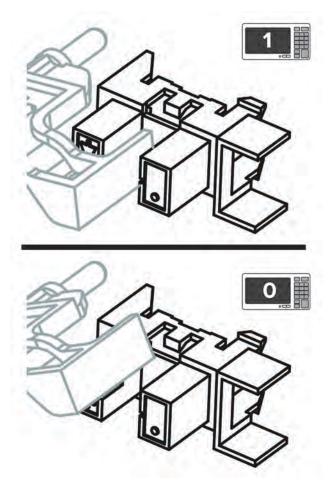


## **Printer diagnostics and adjustments**

#### **Sensor tests**

Note: For a video demonstration, see Performing the printer sensor tests.

- **1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Printer diagnostics & adjustments**.
- **2** From the Sensor tests row, touch **Start**.
  - A list of sensors appears.
- **3** Find, and then manually toggle the sensor.



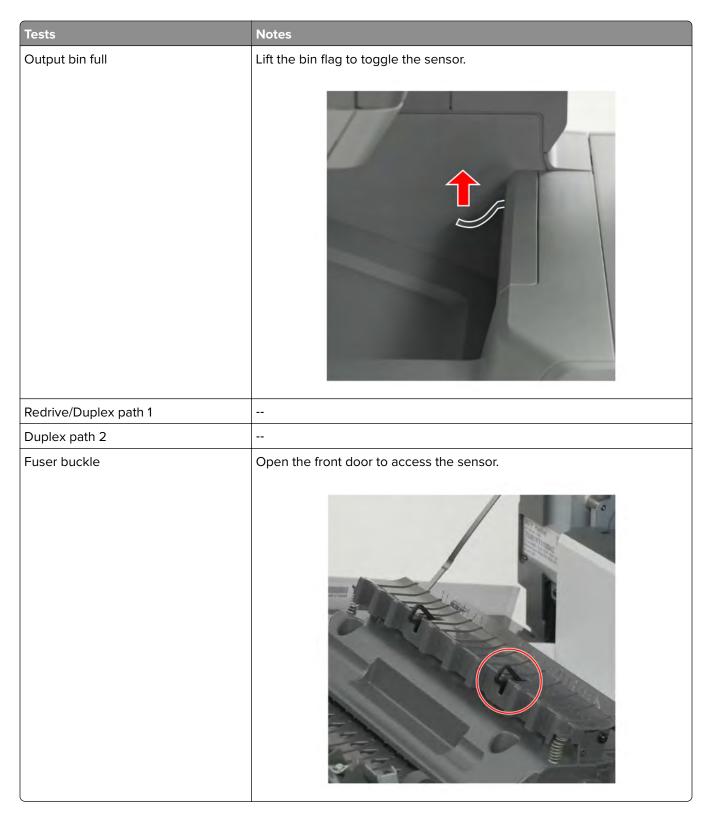
#### Notes:

- The sensor status on the screen toggles between **1** and **0** when the sensor is properly working.
- If a sensor test fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed sensor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

#### List of sensor tests

Tests	Notes
Pick roller index (tray 1)	<b>1</b> Remove the tray insert.
Paper present (tray 1)	2 Lower the pick roller to toggle the sensor.
MPF media present	Load or remove paper on the MPF to toggle the sensor.
Tray 1 pick	
MPF/pass-through	
Input	
Narrow media	<image/>

Service menus



Tests	Notes
Fuser exit	Open the fuser access door to access the sensor.

Tests	Notes
Door interlock	<b>1</b> Open the cartridge door.
	<text></text>
Pass/Fail Cables	
Waste Toner Bottle	<ol> <li>Remove the waste toner bottle.</li> <li>Toggle the sensor with a folded sheet of paper.</li> </ol>

Tests	Notes
Media size (tray 1) switch 1	Remove the tray insert to access the switches.
Media size (tray 1) switch 2	- 1 <sub>N</sub>
Media size (tray 1) switch 3	
Media size (tray 1) switch 4	
K Toner meter	
C Toner meter	
M Toner meter	
Y Toner meter	

#### Motor tests

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests

2 Select a motor, and then touch Start.

#### Notes:

- If the motor is activated, then it is properly working.
- Some motors require automatic deactivation in order to avoid secondary issues such as possible damage and contamination.
- Some tests require a special action to activate a motor such as removing a major component.
- If the motor fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed motor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

#### List of motor tests

Test	Notes
CMY developer	<ol> <li>Remove the imaging kit.</li> <li>Close all doors.</li> <li>The test is successful if the couplings rotate.</li> </ol>
K developer-transfer	<ol> <li>Remove the imaging kit.</li> <li>Remove the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal" on page 423</u>.</li> <li>Close all doors. The test is successful if the coupling rotates.</li> </ol>

Test	Notes
Pick (tray 1)	Remove the tray insert. The test is successful if the pick roller activates.
Isolation	
Deskew	
Fuser	Close all doors.
Redrive	The test is successful if the rollers activate.
Duplex/MPF	
Black only retract	<ol> <li>Remove the imaging kit.</li> <li>Remove the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal" on page 423</u>.</li> <li>Close all doors.</li> </ol>

Test	Notes
Fan (main)	Remove the left cover.
	The test is successful if the main fan activates.
Fan (fuser)	Remove the left cover.
	The test is successful if the fuser fan activates.

### **Registration adjust**

This setting lets you adjust the skew, margins, or perform a Quick Test. For more information, see <u>"Registration</u> adjustment" on page 361.

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Registration adjust

**2** Select a setting to adjust.

#### **Color alignment adjust**

This setting allows you to adjust the color alignments and to print or reset the default settings.

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Color alignment adjust

**2** Select a setting.

#### **Supply reset**

The setting resets the transfer module counter values to zero.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
 Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Supply reset

**2** Select a setting, and then touch **Start**.

#### Add-on cards tests

This setting allows you to test the add-on cards installed on the printer.

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Add-on cards tests

2 Select a card.

#### Weather station

This setting lets you view the temperature and humidity of the weather station sensor.

- **1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Printer diagnostics & adjustments**.
- **2** From the Weather station row, touch **Start**.

#### **Fuser temperature**

This setting lets you view the fuser temperature.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Printer diagnostics & adjustments**.
- 2 From the Fuser temperature row, touch Start.

#### **Universal Override**

This setting allows the user to load custom paper sizes into a paper source.

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Universal Override

**2** Select a setting to adjust.

## Out of service erase

This setting deletes nonvolatile memory and information on the storage drive.

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Out of service erase

2 Touch Start.

## **Event Log**

### **Display Log**

This setting displays the panel text that appears when the event occurs.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Event Log > Display Log

#### **Print Log**

This setting lists an extended version of the various printer events.

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Event Log > Print Log

2 Touch Start.

Note: The events that appear in the report vary depending on the operational history of the printer.

#### **Print Log Summary**

This setting lists a brief summary of the various printer events.

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Event Log > Print Log Summary

2 Touch Start.

Note: The events that appear in the report vary depending on the operational history of the printer.

### Mark Log

This setting allows you to create a service, maintenance, or custom log entry. Each log entry is added in the printer event log.

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Event Log > Mark Log

2 Select a log that you want to create, and then touch Start.

## Input tray quick print

Note: For a video demonstration, see Performing the input tray quick print.

#### 336

This setting lets you print a single or continuous Quick Test page in either duplex or simplex mode.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch Input tray quick print.
- **2** Select where you want to print the pages from.
- 3 Select whether to print a single or continuous test page, and then touch Start.

### Additional input trays adjustments/tests

#### **Sensor tests**

- **1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Additional input trays adjustments/tests**.
- 2 From the Additional input tray sensors row, touch **Start**. A list of sensors appears.
  - A list of sensors appears.
- **3** Find, and then manually toggle the sensor.

#### Notes:

- The sensor status on the screen toggles between **1** and **0** when the sensor is properly working.
- If a sensor test fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed sensor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

#### List of sensor tests

Media size (tray 2) switch 1
Media size (tray 2) switch 2
Media size (tray 2) switch 3
Media size (tray 2) switch 4
Media size (tray 3) switch 1
Media size (tray 3) switch 2
Media size (tray 3) switch 3
Media size (tray 3) switch 4
Media size (tray 4) switch 1
Media size (tray 4) switch 2
Media size (tray 4) switch 3
Media size (tray 4) switch 4
Media size (tray 5) switch 1
Media size (tray 5) switch 2
Media size (tray 5) switch 3
Media size (tray 5) switch 4
Pass-through (tray 2)
Pass-through (tray 3)

Pass-through (tray 4)
Pass-through (tray 5)
Trailing edge (tray 2)
Trailing edge (tray 3)
Trailing edge (tray 4)
Trailing edge (tray 5)
Pick roller index (tray 2)
Pick roller index (tray 3)
Pick roller index (tray 4)
Pick roller index (tray 5)
Paper present (tray 2)
Paper present (tray 3)
Paper present (tray 4)
Paper present (tray 5)

#### Motor tests

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Additional input trays adjustments/tests > Additional input tray motors

2 Select a motor, and then touch Start.

#### Notes:

- If the motor is activated, then it is properly working.
- Some motors require automatic deactivation in order to avoid secondary issues such as possible damage and contamination.
- Some tests require a special action to activate a motor such as removing a major component.
- If the motor fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed motor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

#### List of motor tests

Pick (tray 2)
Pick (tray 3)
Pick (tray 4)
Pick (tray 5)
Pass-through (tray 2)
Pass-through (tray 3)
Pass-through (tray 4)
Pass-through (tray 5)

## **Configuration menu**

## **Entering the Configuration Menu**

From the control panel, navigate to:

#### Settings > Device > Maintenance > Configuration Menu

## **Configuration Menu**

Description
Change the USB driver mode of the printer to improve its compatibility with a personal computer.
Set whether the USB device driver enumerates as a USB Simple device (single interface) or as a USB Composite device (multiple interfaces).
Set the USB port to run at full speed and disable its high-speed capabilities.
Set the tray to sense automatically the paper size loaded into it.
Set the printer to link the trays that have the same paper type and paper size settings.
Display a message that lets the user change the paper size and paper type settings after inserting the tray.
Determine the default loading orientation for the A5 size paper in all paper sources.

Menu item	Description
Tray Configuration Paper Prompts Auto* Multipurpose Feeder Manual Paper	Set the paper source that the user fills when a prompt to load paper appears. <b>Note:</b> For Multipurpose Feeder to appear, in the Paper menu, set Configure MP to Cassette.
<b>Tray Configuration</b> Envelope Prompts Auto* Multipurpose Feeder Manual Envelope	Set the paper source that the user fills when a prompt to load envelope appears. <b>Note:</b> For Multipurpose Feeder to appear, in the Paper menu, set Configure MP to Cassette.
Tray Configuration Action for Prompts Prompt user* Continue Use current	Set the printer to resolve paper- or envelope-related change prompts.
<b>Reports</b> Menu Settings Page Event Log Event Log Summary	Print reports about printer menu settings, status, and event logs.
Supply Usage And Counters Clear Supply Usage History	Reset the supply usage history, such as number of pages and days remaining, to the factory shipped level.
Supply Usage And Counters ITM Reset Reset Black Cartridge Counter Reset Cyan Cartridge Counter Reset Magenta Cartridge Counter Reset Yellow Cartridge Counter Reset Maintenance Counter	Reset the counter after installing a new supply item or maintenance kit.
Supply Usage And Counters Tiered Coverage Ranges	Adjust the amount of color coverage for each printing range.
Printer Emulations PPDS Emulation Off* On	Set the printer to recognize and use the PPDS data stream.
Printer Emulations PS Emulation Off On*	Set the printer to recognize and use the PS data stream.
Note: An asterisk (*) next to a value indicates	the factory default setting.

Menu item Description	
Printer Emulations Enable Formsmerge	Activate formsmerge to store the forms into the hard disk or intelligent storage drive (ISD).
Off* On	<b>Note:</b> The printer must have a hard disk or an ISD installed.
Printer Emulations	Activate Prescribe.
Enable Prescribe Off* On	<b>Note:</b> The Prescribe license must be installed.
Printer Emulations Emulator Security Page Timeout 0–60 (60*)	Set the page timeout during emulation.
Printer Emulations Emulator Security Reset Emulator After Job Off* On	Reset the emulator after a print job.
Printer Emulations Emulator Security Disable Printer Message Access Off On*	Disable access to printer message during emulation.
Fax Configuration Fax Low Power Support Disable Sleep Permit Sleep Auto*	Set fax to enter Sleep mode whenever the printer determines that it must.
Fax Configuration	Set the storage location for all faxes.
Fax Storage Location NAND Disk*	<b>Note:</b> This menu item appears only when a hard disk or an ISD is installed.
Print Configuration Black Only Mode Off* On	Print non-copy jobs in grayscale.
Note: An asterisk (*) next to a value indicates	the factory default setting.

Description
Enhance the printed output to compensate for misregistration in the printer.
Set a text point-size value below which the high-frequency screens are used when printing font data. For example, if the value is 24, then all fonts sized 24 points or less use the high-frequency screens.
Set the printer to operate in Quiet Mode. <b>Note:</b> Enabling this setting slows down the overall performance of the printer.
Enable access to the printer menus from the control panel.
<ul> <li>Set the printer to operate in a special mode, in which it attempts to continue offering as much functionality as possible, despite known issues.</li> <li>For example, when set to On, and the duplex motor is nonfunctional, the printer performs one-sided printing of the documents even if the job is two-sided printing.</li> </ul>
Set the minimum memory allocation for storing copy jobs.
Erase user-defined strings for the Default or Alternate custom messages.
Erase messages that were remotely installed.
Show existing error messages on the display after the printer remains inactive on the home screen for a length of time.
Enable the printer to use the orientation setting under the Copy menu when sending quick copy jobs.

Menu item	Description
Toner patch sensor setup Calibration frequency preference Disabled Fewest color adjustments Fewer color adjustments Normal* Better color accuracy Best color accuracy	Set the printer to put down the correct amount of toner to maintain color consistency.
<b>Toner patch sensor setup</b> Full calibration	Run the full color calibration.
<b>Toner patch sensor setup</b> Print TPS information page	Print a diagnostic page that contains information on toner patch sensor calibration.
App Configuration LES Applications Off On*	Enable Lexmark Embedded Solutions (LES) applications.
<b>Scanner Configuration</b> Scanner Manual Registration Print Quick Test	Print a Quick Test target page. <b>Note:</b> Make sure that the margin spacing on the target page is uniform all the way around the target. If it is not, then the printer margins must be reset.
Scanner Configuration Scanner Manual Registration Front ADF Registration Rear ADF Registration Flatbed Registration	Manually register the flatbed and ADF after replacing the ADF, scanner glass, or controller board.
Scanner Configuration Reset Maintenance Counter	Reset the counter after replacing the ADF maintenance kit.
Scanner Configuration Edge Erase Flatbed Edge Erase (3*) ADF Edge Erase (3*)	Set the size, in millimeters, of the no-print area around an ADF or flatbed scan job.
Scanner Configuration ADF Deskew ADF Electronic Deskew (On*)	Reduce skewing of documents that are scanned from the ADF.
Scanner Configuration Disable Scanner No* Yes ADF Only Note: An asterisk (*) next to a value indicates th	Disable the scanner when it is not working properly.

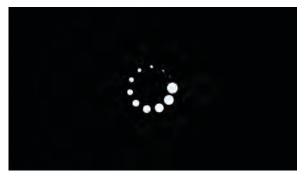
Menu item	Description
Scanner Configuration	Set the byte order of a TIFF-formatted scan output.
Tiff Byte Order	
CPU Endianness*	
Little Endian	
Big Endian	
Scanner Configuration	Set the RowsPerStrip tag value of a TIFF-formatted scan output.
Exact Tiff Rows Per Strip	
On*	
Off	
Note: An asterisk (*) next to a value indi	cates the factory default setting.

Entering Invalid engine mode

This mode allows the printer to load the correct firmware code. For more information, see <u>"Updating the printer</u> firmware " on page 357.

- **1** Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
- 2 Open tray 1.
- **3** Connect the power cord to the electrical outlet.

When the display shows the following icon, close tray 1.



4 Touch -> to navigate the menu that appears on the display, and then select ENGINE\_FLASH.

ENGINE	_FLASH
*	Boot

Note: The selected menu turns green.

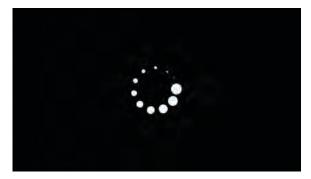
5 Touch Boot.

## **Entering recovery mode**

This mode allows the printer to boot from a secondary set of instructions and flash firmware code. While in this mode, you can only flash firmware code through a USB cable directly connected to a PC.

- **1** Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
- **2** Open tray 1.
- **3** Connect the power cord to the electrical outlet.

When the display shows the following icon, close tray 1.



**4** Touch -> to navigate the menu that appears on the display, and then select **RECOVERY**.

Note: The selected menu turns green.

5 Touch Boot.

## Service Engineer menu

## Entering the Service Engineer (SE) menu

- 1 From the home screen, touch
- 2 Touch **\*\*411**, and then touch **OK**.

## **General SE**

Enter the Service Engineer (SE) menu, and then select General SE.

The following settings are available:

- Capture logs to USB drive
- Code versions
- Debug level

## **Network SE**

Enter the Service Engineer (SE) menu, and then select Network SE.

Note: Use these settings as directed by the next level of support.

Top level menu	Intermediate menu
History	Print History
	Mark History
MAC	Set Card Speed
	• LAA
	Keep Alive
NPAP	Print Alerts
TCP/IP	DHCP Request options
	Allow SNMP Set
	• netstat
	• arp
	Meditech Mode
	• MTU
	RAW LPR Mode
	Garp Interval
Wireless settings	Wireless Performance Enhancement
Note: This setting is only available if a wireless module is installed.	
Wireless SE menu	Enable WFA_DUT on wlan interface
	<ul> <li>Enable WFA_DUT on wfd interface</li> </ul>
	Disable HT40 support
	Enable Sigma Debug File
	Enable TurboMode
	Disable Forced MixedMode
	Grab Wake Lock
	Enable Radio Reset
	• Limit Band to b/g
Ping Test	Ping Address
	Attempts
	Packet Size
	• Ping
Other Actions	• ifconfig
	<ul> <li>IPtables [Firewall Dump]</li> </ul>
	IP6tables [Firewall Dump]
	IPsec Dump
Enable DHCPCD Debugging	N/A
Enable WPA-supplicant Debugging	N/A
Enable Ethernet Gigabit	N/A

## Fax SE

Use this menu for the fax transmission and fax reception service checks.

Enter the Service Engineer (SE) menu, and then select Fax SE.

Note: Use these settings as directed by the next level of support.

Top level menu	Intermediate menu
Agency Test Menu	Go Off Hook
	Ring Detect
	Generate Tones
	Modulations
Fax Settings	Fax Modulations
	Miscellaneous Settings
	Reset Fax Settings
Modem Settings	Caller ID Pattern
	<b>Note:</b> Changing the value of this setting also changes the value of the Caller ID setting in the Fax Settings.
	Pulse Dial Type
	Disable Sending CRP
Reboot System	N/A

## Scanner SE

Enter the Service Engineer (SE) menu, and then select **Scanner SE**.

# **Parts removal**

## Data security notice

### Identifying printer memory

- Volatile memory—The printer uses standard random access memory (RAM) to buffer user data temporarily during simple print and copy jobs.
- **Nonvolatile memory**—The printer may use two forms of nonvolatile memory: EEPROM and NAND (flash memory). Both types are used to store the operating system, printer settings, network information, scanner and bookmark settings, and embedded solutions.
- Hard disk memory—Some printers have a hard disk drive installed. The hard disk is designed for printerspecific functionality and cannot be used for long-term storage of data that is not print-related. The hard disk does not let users extract information, create folders, create disk or network file shares, or transfer FTP information directly from a client device. The hard disk can retain buffered user data from complex print jobs, form data, and font data.

The following parts can store memory:

- Printer control panel
- User interface controller card (UICC)
- Controller board
- Optional hard disks

Note: The printer control panel and controller board contain NVRAM.

## **Erasing printer memory**

To erase volatile memory, turn off the printer.

To erase nonvolatile memory, do the following:

- 1 From the control panel, navigate to Settings > Device > Maintenance > Out of Service Erase > Sanitize all information on nonvolatile memory.
- 2 Select Sanitize all information on nonvolatile memory, and then select ERASE.
- **3** Follow the instructions on the screen.

To erase hard disk memory, do the following:

- 1 From the control panel, navigate to Settings > Device > Maintenance > Out of Service Erase > Sanitize all information on hard disk.
- 2 Select Sanitize all information on hard disk, and then select ERASE.
- **3** Follow the instructions on the screen.

**Note:** This process can take from several minutes to more than an hour, making the printer unavailable for other tasks.

If a hard disk is replaced, then do the following:

- **1** Remove the hard disk, and then return it to the customer.
- **2** Request the customer to sign the *Customer Retention* form.

Note: You can get printed copies of the form from your Lexmark partner manager.

- **3** Take a photo of the signed form, and then upload it to the Service Request debrief tool.
- 4 Fax or e-mail the signed form to the number or e-mail address shown at the bottom of the form.

## **Removal precautions**

CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: The low-voltage power supply (LVPS) and the high-voltage power supply (HVPS) may have residual voltage present. To avoid the risk of electrical shock, do not touch their circuit components or the solder side of the board. Only handle them by their outer edges or metal housing.



**CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** This product uses an electronic power switch. It does not physically disconnect the input AC voltage. To avoid the risk of electrical shock, always remove the power cord from the printer when removal of the input AC voltage is required.

**CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid the risk of electrical shock and to prevent damage to the printer, remove the power cord from the electrical outlet and disconnect all connections to any external devices before you connect or disconnect any cable, electronic board, or assembly.

**CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching it.

**CAUTION—PINCH HAZARD:** To avoid the risk of a pinch injury, use caution in areas marked with this label. Pinch injuries may occur around moving parts, such as gears, doors, trays, and covers.

## Précautions de retrait

ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION : Une tension résiduelle peut être présente dans le bloc d'alimentation basse tension (LVPS) et le bloc d'alimentation haute tension (HVPS). Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution, ne touchez pas les composants du circuit ou le côté soudure de la carte. Tenezles uniquement par leurs extrémités ou le boîtier en métal.

ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION : Ce produit utilise un commutateur d'alimentation électronique. Il ne déconnecte pas physiquement la tension d'alimentation CA. Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution, débranchez toujours le cordon d'alimentation de l'imprimante lorsque vous devez déconnecter la tension d'alimentation CA.

ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION : Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution et éviter d'endommager l'imprimante, débranchez le cordon d'alimentation de la prise électrique et déconnectez toute connexion à tout périphérique externe avant de brancher ou débrancher des câbles ou circuits et assemblages électroniques.



**ATTENTION—SURFACE CHAUDE :** L'intérieur de l'imprimante risque d'être brûlant. pour réduire le risque de brûlure, laissez la surface ou le composant refroidir avant d'y toucher.

**ATTENTION : RISQUE DE PINCEMENT :** Pour éviter tout risque de blessure par pincement, agissez avec précaution au niveau des zones signalées par cette étiquette. Les blessures par pincement peuvent se produire autour des pièces mobiles telles que les engrenages, portes, tiroirs et capots.

## Precauciones durante la extracción



**PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** La fuente de alimentación de bajo voltaje (LVPS) y la fuente de alimentación de alto voltaje (HVPS) pueden presentar voltaje residual. Para evitar el riesgo de descarga eléctrica, no toque los componentes del circuito ni el lateral soldado de la placa. Manipule solo los bordes exteriores o la carcasa metálica.



**PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** Este producto utiliza un interruptor de corriente electrónico. No desconecta físicamente la entrada de voltaje de CA. Para evitar el riesgo de descarga eléctrica, desenchufe siempre el cable de alimentación de la impresora cuando sea necesario retirar la entrada de voltaje de CA.



**PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** Para evitar el riesgo de descargas eléctricas y daños en la impresora, retire el cable de alimentación de la toma eléctrica y desconecte todas las conexiones a dispositivos externos antes de conectar o desconectar cualquier cable, placa electrónica o conjunto.



**PRECAUCIÓN: SUPERFICIE CALIENTE:** El interior de la impresora podría estar caliente. Para evitar el riesgo de heridas producidas por el contacto con un componente caliente, deje que la superficie se enfríe antes de tocarlo.

**PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE ATRAPAMIENTO:** Para evitar el riesgo de lesión por atrapamiento, preste atención en las áreas marcadas con esta etiqueta. Las lesiones por atrapamiento se pueden producir en torno a partes móviles, tales como engranajes, puertas, bandejas y cubiertas.

## Vorsichtsmaßnahmen bei der Demontage

VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR: Im Niederspannungsnetzteil (LVPS) und Hochspannungsnetzteil (HVPS) liegt unter Umständen Restspannung vor. Um das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags zu vermeiden, berühren Sie keine umliegenden Bauteile oder die Lötseite der Platine. Fassen Sie sie nur an den Außenkanten oder am Metallgehäuse an.

**VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR:** Dieses Produkt verwendet einen elektronischen Leistungsschalter. Er trennt die Eingangswechselspannung nicht physikalisch. Um das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags zu vermeiden, ziehen Sie stets das Netzkabel vom Drucker ab, wenn eine Abtrennung der Eingangswechselspannung erforderlich ist.

VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR: Um das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags und Schäden am Drucker zu vermeiden, ziehen Sie das Netzkabel aus der Steckdose und trennen Sie alle Verbindungen zu jeglichen externen Geräten, bevor Sie Kabel, Elektronikplatinen oder Baugruppen einstecken oder abziehen.

**VORSICHT – HEISSE OBERFLÄCHE:** Das Innere des Druckers kann sehr heiß sein. Vermeiden Sie Verletzungen, indem Sie heiße Komponenten stets abkühlen lassen, bevor Sie ihre Oberfläche berühren.

**VORSICHT – QUETSCHGEFAHR:** Um das Risiko einer Quetschung zu vermeiden, gehen Sie in Bereichen, die mit diesem Etikett gekennzeichnet sind, mit Vorsicht vor. Quetschungen können im Bereich von beweglichen Komponenten auftreten, wie z. B. Zahnrädern, Klappen, Fächern und Abdeckungen.

## Handling ESD-sensitive parts

To prevent damage to the electrostatic discharge (ESD)-sensitive parts in the printer, do the following:

- Turn off the printer before removing logic boards.
- Keep the parts in their original packing material until you are ready to install them into the printer.
- Make the least-possible movements with your body to prevent an increase of static electricity from clothing fibers, carpets, and furniture.
- Use the ESD wrist strap. Connect the wrist band to the system ground point. This action discharges any static electricity in your body to the printer.
- Hold the parts by their edge connector shroud. Do not touch its pins. If you are removing a pluggable module, then use the correct tool.
- If possible, keep all parts in a grounded metal cabinet.
- Do not place the parts on the printer cover or on a metal table. If you need to put down the parts, then put them in their packing material.
- Prevent parts from being accidentally touched by other personnel. Cover the printer when you are not working on it.
- Be careful while working with the parts when cold-weather heating is used. Low humidity increases static electricity.

### Critical information for controller board or engine board replacement

**CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** The lithium battery in this product is not intended to be replaced. There is a danger of explosion if a lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Do not recharge, disassemble, or incinerate a lithium battery. Discard used lithium batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions and local regulations.

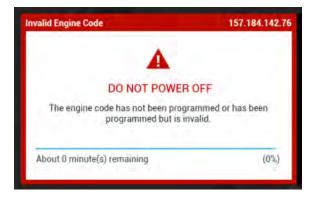
ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE : La batterie lithium de ce produit n'est pas destinée à être remplacée. Il existe un risque d'explosion si une batterie lithium est placée de façon incorrecte. Ne rechargez pas, ne démontez pas et n'incinérez pas une batterie lithium. Mettez les batteries lithium usagées au rebut selon les instructions du fabricant et les réglementations locales.

**PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES:** La batería de litio de este producto no debe reemplazarse. Existe riesgo de explosión si se sustituye incorrectamente una batería de litio. No recargue, desmonte ni incinere una batería de litio. Deseche las baterías de litio según las instrucciones del fabricante y las normativas locales.

**VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR** Die Lithiumbatterie in diesem Produkt darf nicht ausgetauscht werden. Wird eine Lithiumbatterie nicht ordnungsgemäß ausgetauscht, besteht Explosionsgefahr. Lithiumbatterien dürfen auf keinen Fall wieder aufgeladen, auseinander genommen oder verbrannt werden. Befolgen Sie zum Entsorgen verbrauchter Lithiumbatterien die Anweisungen des Herstellers und die örtlichen Bestimmungen.

Read the following instructions carefully before performing them. Practice accessing DIAGNOSTICS\_MODE first before replacing the part. See <u>"Entering the Diagnostics Menu" on page 317</u>.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** An invalid engine code error occurs if the controller board and engine board are not on the same firmware level. Resolve the error shown with firmware updates. For more information, see <u>"Entering Invalid engine mode" on page 344</u> and <u>"Updating the printer firmware " on page 357</u>.



**Warning—Potential Damage:** To avoid NVRAM mismatch issues, replace only one of the following components at a time:

- Engine board
- Controller board

To replace a component and to test whether the problem is resolved:

**1** Replace the affected component.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Do not perform a Power-On Reset (POR) until the problem is resolved. If a POR is performed at this point, then the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

2 Enter the Diagnostics Menu. The Diagnostics Menu allows you to temporarily use the replacement part.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Some printers will perform a POR automatically if the Diagnostics Menu is not opened within five seconds. If a POR is performed at this point, then the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

- **3** Use the Diagnostics Menu to test the replacement part. Do a feed test to check if the problem is resolved.
  - If the problem is not resolved—Turn off the printer, and then reinstall the old part.
  - If the problem is resolved—Perform a POR.

## Restoring the printer configuration after replacing the controller board

Restore the printer to its correct configuration to complete the replacement service. Use the Service Restore Tool to download the software bundle, and then flash the printer settings and embedded solutions.

**Note:** The software bundle contains the latest version of the firmware, applications, and software licenses from the Lexmark Virtual Solutions Center (VSC). The printer firmware may be at a different level from what was used before replacing the controller board.

#### Using the Service Restore Tool

- 1 Go to https://cdp.lexmark.com/service-restore-tool/ to access the tool.
- **2** Log in using your Lexmark or partner login.

If your login fails, then contact your next level of support.

**3** Enter the printer serial number, and then submit the information.

LEXMARK	
	Webcome, test apport Sign ort
Service <b>Restore</b> Tool	
Service Restore Tool	-
Service Restore Tool Enterserial number of device to restore	

Note: Make sure that the serial number that appears on the verification screen is correct.

LEXMARK	
	We knowe, that appoint Style out
Service <b>Restore</b> Tool	
Service Restore Tool	
Model Name: Lexmark MS410dn Serial Number: 451420LM01XZF	
If this information is correct, click "Submit" to begin generating your restore package.	
BACK SUBMIT	

**4** Save the zip file.

**Note:** Make sure that the serial number in the zip file matches the serial number of the printer being restored.

Opening service-	estore-tool-451420LM01XZF.zip	×
You have chosen to	open:	
which is a: Wi	cdpdevweb01.ap.lexmark.com	
O Open with	WinZip Executable (default)	
⊙ <u>S</u> ave File		
Do this <u>a</u> uto	matically for files like this from now on.	
	OK Cancel	

**5** Extract the contents of the zip file, open the *Readme* file, and then follow the instructions in the file.

#### Notes:

- Perform the install instructions on the *Readme* file in the exact order shown. Restart the printer only if the file says so.
- For more information on how to flash the downloaded files, see <u>"Updating the printer firmware " on</u> page 357.
- To load the zip files that are extracted from the Service Restore Tool, see <u>"Restoring solutions,</u> <u>licenses, and configuration settings" on page 356</u>.

README.txt - Notepad	
Eile Edit Format View Help	
How to unpack the restore package: * The restore package provided is a compressed archive and must extracted using an archive manager. Once extracted, the following is provided at the root of the extracted directory: * This restore document * All applicable firmware files * All solutions and their licenses * Settings bundle(s) that do not contain sensitive settings	
Install the files from the zip in the order shown below: * Install FDN.PIR.E309.fls * Install Lw20.PRL.P235.fls * Install Lw1.PRL.P124_NON.fls * Install 82M0235-004.zip * Reboot the printer	
The following device settings were not included due to availabilit limitations (Please contact your next level of support for more information): * 82M1256-001 (Error Code: 101)	ty

**6** After performing the installation instructions in the *Readme* file, confirm from the customer if all the eSF apps have been installed.

#### Notes:

- If you are unable to access the administrative menus to verify that the printer is restored, then ask the customer for access rights.
- If a 10.00 error appears after you restart the printer, then contact the next level of support.

## Restoring solutions, licenses, and configuration settings

To load the zip files that are extracted from the Service Restore Tool, do the following:

**1** Open a web browser, and then type the printer IP address.

Lexmark IP Address : 157.18 Contact Name : Location :	4.5.50	
Status : Ready Messages : Seach	hom	Import Configuration Export Configuration
Select Option	Apps	
Status Settings Device Print Paper Copy Fax E-mail Network/Ports FTP USB Drive Security Reports Address Book Shortcuts Bookmark Setup	Launch Apps     No epps installed     Installed Apps     App Fnamework Configuration	

2 Click Import Configuration, and then click Browse.

Lexmark P Address : 157.184.5.50 Contact Name : Location :		
Status : Ready Messages : Search	400	Import Configuration Export Configuration
Select Option	Apps	No file selected Browse
Status Settings Device Print Poper Copy Fax E-mail Network/Ports FTP US3 Drive Security Reports Address Book	Launch Apps     No apps installed     Installed Apps     App Framework Configuration	Note: Importing a settings for may cause the device i

**3** Navigate to the folder where the zip files are extracted from the Service Restore Tool.

	iles from service restore	e tool	✓ ✓ Search	Config files from 🔎
ont Organize • New fold	der			E • 🔟 😧
Favorites	Name	*	Date modified	Туре
atu 📃 Desktop	bundle.sig		9/22/2016 1:00 PM	SIG File
ess Downloads	🔮 bundle.xml		9/22/2016 1:01 PM	XML Document
Recent Places	license.lic		9/22/2016 1:01 PM	LIC File
E				on
Eele Dibraries				ie i
Jocuments				ie de
itatu 🔳 Music				
De SPictures				
De Brictures Provension de Computer Fa Computer Fa Computer Re Local Disk (C:) US Publisher (\\dlexw Re File na det File na				
E- Computer				
FT & Local Disk (C:)				
US Publisher (\\dlexw	*	111		
Re File na	ime:		✓ Custom Files	
ddr hort	ine.		• Custom Files	

- 4 Select the file to import, and then click Import.
- **5** Repeat step 2 through step 4 for the other files that are included in the extracted zip file.

### Updating the printer firmware

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Before updating the printer firmware, ask the next level of support for the correct code. Using an incorrect code level may damage the printer.

The printer must be in ready state in order to update the firmware. For more information, see <u>"Entering Invalid</u> engine mode" on page 344.

#### Using a flash drive

This option is available only in printer models with front USB port.

Make sure to enable the Enable Drive and Update Code settings. You can find the settings in the Flash drive menu under the Settings menu.

**1** Insert the flash drive.

The display lists the files on the thumbdrive.

**2** Select the file that you need to flash.

Note: Do not turn off the printer while the update is going on.

#### Using a network computer

#### Using the File Transfer Protocol (FTP)

Make sure that the printer is in ready state before flashing.

- **1** Turn on the printer.
- 2 Obtain the IP address:
  - From the home screen
  - From the TCP/IP section of the Network/Ports menu
- **3** From the command prompt of a network computer, open an FTP session to the printer IP address.
- **4** Use a PUT command to place the firmware file on the printer.

The printer performs a POR sequence and terminates the FTP session.

**5** Repeat step 2 through to step 4 for the other files.

#### Using the Embedded Web Server

Make sure that the printer is in ready state before flashing.

- **1** Open a web browser, and then type the printer IP address.
- 2 From the home page, navigate to **Configuration** > **Update Firmware**.
- 3 Select the file to use.

The printer performs a POR sequence and terminates the FTP session.

4 Repeat step 2 through to step 4 for the other files.

## Backing up eSF solutions and settings

Note: Export the eSF solutions and settings from the printer before replacing the controller board.

#### Exporting eSF solutions and settings file

- 1 Reset the printer into Invalid engine mode. See "Entering Invalid engine mode" on page 344.
- **2** Open a web browser, and then type the printer IP address.

**Note:** If the web page cannot be accessed or an error occurs when starting the printer into Invalid engine mode, then data backup is not an option. Inform the customer that the data cannot be saved.

- 3 Click Apps, click Export Configuration, and then select one of the options in the dropdown menu.
- 4 Click Export.

Note: The size limit of the export file is 128 KB.

## Adjustments

## **Printhead alignment adjustment**

Printhead misalignment may cause crooked or skewed print. Perform this procedure after replacing the printhead or if there are skewed print issues.

#### Checking the test page for alignment

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Registration adjust > Quick test

**2** Check the test page.

The following test page result shows a properly aligned printhead:



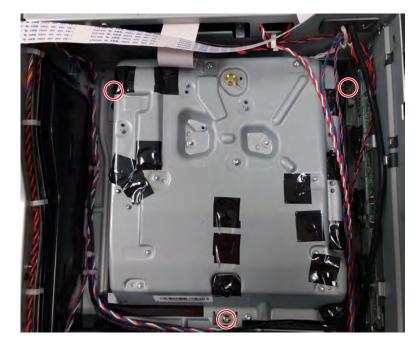
#### Aligning a printhead skewed in the counterclockwise direction

In most cases, the printhead is skewed counterclockwise, as shown in the following test page result.



- 1 Tilt the ADF and flatbed scanner. See <u>"Tilting the ADF and flatbed scanner to access parts" on page</u> <u>525</u>.
- 2 Remove the bin cover. See "Bin cover removal" on page 474.

Loosen the three screws.





**4** Adjust the printhead until the front left corner of the printhead touches the printhead stop (A).



- **5** Print another test page, and then check if the printhead is aligned.
- 6 Repeat step 4 through step 5 until the printhead is aligned.
- 7 Tighten the three screws.

### **Registration adjustment**

Image misalignments can occur after printhead replacement. Perform this procedure to correct the position of the image relative to the paper edges.

Note: You cannot perform mechanical registration or skew adjustments on this printhead.

Before performing the procedure, make sure that the tray guides are properly set and the paper settings on the printer match the paper size loaded in the tray.

### Adjusting the skew

The skew adjustment changes the angle of the horizontal lines so that the lines can be aligned with the leading edge of the page. As the skew setting is changed, the top line on the test page stays in place at the left end, while its right end tilts up or down. All horizontal lines on the page will tilt at that same angle while the vertical lines will remain vertical. Changing the skew setting moves the right edge of the page up and down, and changes the angle of the top and bottom lines. If the skew is properly adjusted, the horizontal lines at the top of the page will be parallel to the leading edge of the page.

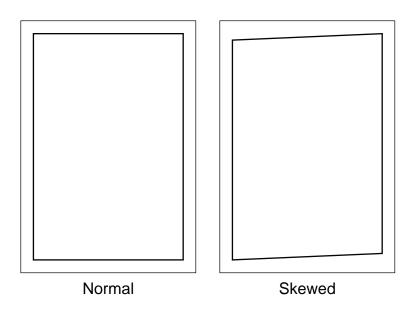
To check for skew:

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

### Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Registration adjust

2 Select Quick Test, and then touch Start.

The printer prints a test page.



Note: If there is no skew on the page, then see "Adjusting the top and bottom margins" on page 363.

To adjust the skew:

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

### Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Registration adjust > Top skew

**2** Specify the value. The value range is from -100 to 100.

Notes:

• Raising the value of the skew rotates the horizontal lines clockwise. The left end of the line remains in the same place and the right end moves downward.

- Decreasing the value of the skew rotates the horizontal lines counterclockwise. The left end of the line remains in the same place and the right end moves upward.
- 3 Touch OK.
- **4** Print a Quick test page to verify the change.
- **5** Repeat step 1 through step 4 until the horizontal line is properly aligned with the leading edge of the page.
- 6 Check for proper margin alignment. See "Adjusting the top and bottom margins" on page 363.

### Adjusting the top and bottom margins

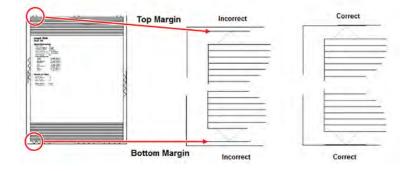
- 1 Load Letter- or A4-size paper into tray 1.
- 2 From the home screen, touch Settings > Paper > Tray Configuration > Default Source > Tray 1.
- **3** Verify that the paper type and size settings match the paper type and size loaded in the tray.
- 4 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Registration adjust.
- 5 Touch Quick Test, and then touch Start.

The printer prints a test page.

6 Check the top and bottom margins of the test page for correct alignment.

#### Notes:

- The arrows should be completely visible along the edges.
- The tip of the arrows should point to the edges of the paper.



- 7 Change the value of the top margin or bottom margin as needed.
  - a Select the margin that needs adjustment.
  - **b** Enter a value in the field.

#### Notes:

- The value range is from -80 to 80.
- Increasing the value of the top margin pushes the top edge of the image downward. Increasing the value of the bottom margin pushes the bottom edge of the image upward.
- c Touch Start.
- 8 Print a test page to verify the changes.
- **9** Repeat step 7 through step 8 as needed.
- 10 Check for proper color alignment. See "Adjusting the color alignment" on page 364.

### Adjusting the color alignment

**1** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Color alignment adjust

On the AA Adjustment row, touch Start.

Note: The Color alignment procedure is performed on the cyan, magenta, and yellow colors.

**2** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Color alignment adjust > Cyan > Quick test

Check the alignment markings on the test page generated. Follow the instructions on the test page to correct the color misalignment.

**3** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Color alignment adjust > Yellow > Quick test

Check the alignment markings on the test page generated. Follow the instructions on the test page to correct the color misalignment.

**4** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

#### Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Color alignment adjust > Magenta > Quick test

Check the alignment markings on the test page generated. Follow the instructions on the test page to correct the color misalignment.

**5** If color misalignment still occurs, then repeat step 1 through step 4.

### **Scanner Manual Registration**

Use this setting to register the flatbed and ADF on the scanner. Perform a registration adjustment whenever the ADF, flatbed, or controller board is replaced.

Note: This setting does not appear if the Disable Scanner setting is set to Auto Disabled.

For more information on adjusting the scanner registration, see <u>"ADF registration adjustment" on page 364</u> and <u>"Flatbed registration adjustment" on page 365</u>.

### **ADF** registration adjustment

**1** From the home screen, navigate to:

Settings > Device > Maintenance > Configuration Menu > Scanner Configuration > Scanner Manual Registration

- 2 From the Print Quick Test section, touch Start.
- **3** Place the test page faceup on the ADF, and then select **Front ADF Registration**.
- 4 From the Copy Quick Test section, touch Start.
- **5** Compare the pages from the print quick and copy quick tests.
- 6 Adjust the value of the horizontal adjust, top margin, and vertical magnification settings.
- **7** Apply the changes.
- 8 Repeat step 2 through step 7 to make further adjustments.

#### 364

- **10** Place the quick test page facedown on the ADF, and then select **Rear ADF Registration**.
- **11** From the Copy Quick Test section, touch **Start**.
- **12** Compare the pages from the print quick and copy quick tests.
- **13** Adjust the value of the horizontal adjust and top margin settings.
- **14** Apply the changes.
- **15** Repeat step 9 through step 14 to make further adjustments.

# Flatbed registration adjustment

**1** From the home screen, navigate to:

Settings > Device > Maintenance > Configuration Menu > Scanner Configuration > Scanner Manual Registration

- 2 From the Print Quick Test section, touch Start.
- 3 Place the test page on the flatbed, and then select Flatbed Registration.
- 4 From the Copy Quick Test section, touch Start.
- **5** Compare the pages from the print quick and copy quick tests.
- **6** Adjust the value of the top margin, left margin, and vertical magnification settings.
- **7** Apply the changes.
- 8 Repeat steps 2 through step 7 to make further adjustments.

## **TPS** characterization data entry

Note: This procedure only applies to a new sensor (TPS).

Follow the instructions on the accompanying FRU sheet of the sensor (TPS).

# **Removal procedures**

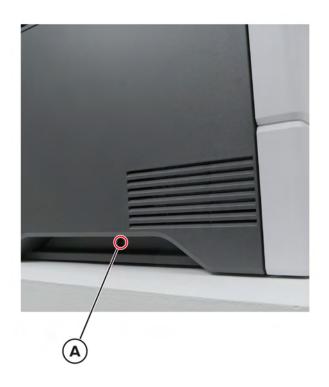
Keep the following tips in mind as you replace parts:

- Some removal procedures require removing cable ties. Do not forget to install these cable ties during reassembly to avoid pinching wires, obstructing the paper path, or restricting mechanical movement.
- Remove the imaging unit and imaging kit before removing other printer parts. Carefully set the imaging unit and imaging kit on a clean, smooth, and flat surface. Protect the imaging unit and imaging kit from light while out of the printer.
- Disconnect all external cables from the printer to prevent possible damage during service.
- Unless otherwise stated, install the parts in reverse order of removal.
- When installing a part held with several screws, start all screws before the final tightening.
- For printers that have an electronic power switch, make sure to unplug the power cord after powering off.

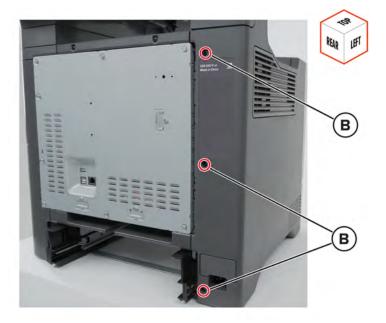
# Left side removals

## Left cover removal

**1** Remove the screw (A).



**2** Remove the three screws (B).

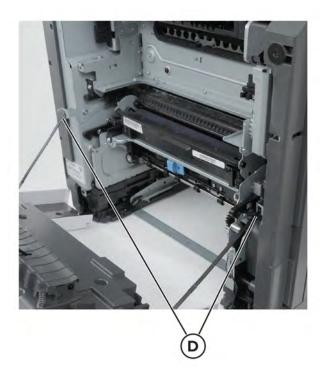


Remove the three screws (C).



Release the straps (D) to loosen the door.

Warning—Potential Damage: Make sure that the door does not fall.



Remove the left cover.



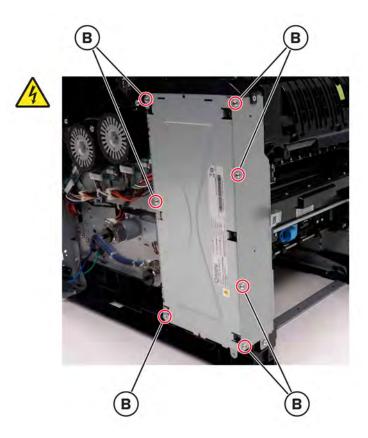
# LVPS removal

Note: For a video demonstration, see <u>Replacing the LVPS</u>.

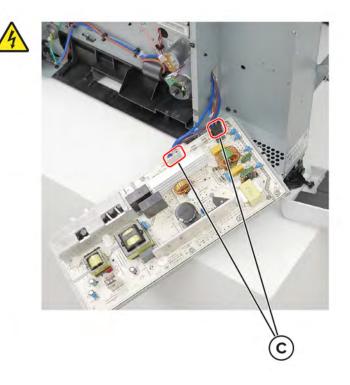
- 1 Remove the left cover. See <u>"Left cover removal" on page 366</u>.
- **2** Disconnect the cable (A).



Remove the seven screws (B), and then pull the LVPS.



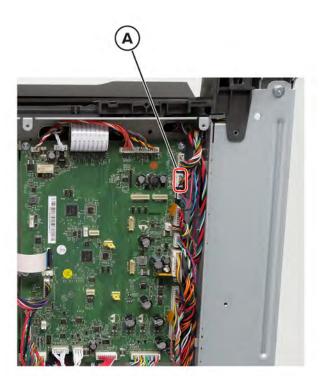
Disconnect the cables (C).



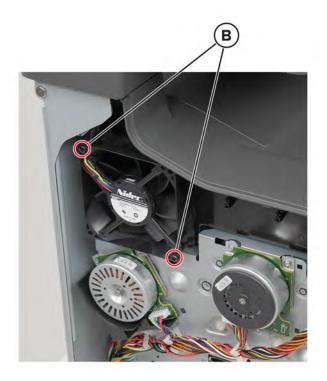
Remove the LVPS.

## Main fan removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See <u>"Left cover removal" on page 366</u>.
- 2 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.
- **3** Disconnect the cable (A).



4 Remove the two screws (B).



**5** Remove the fan.

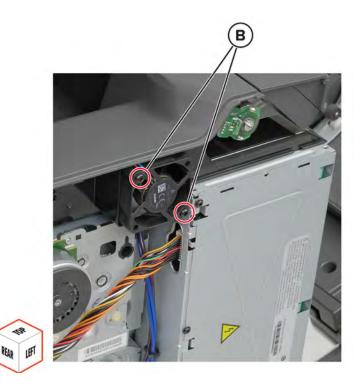
# Fuser fan removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See <u>"Left cover removal" on page 366</u>.
- 2 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.

**3** Disconnect the cable (A).



4 Remove the two screws (B).

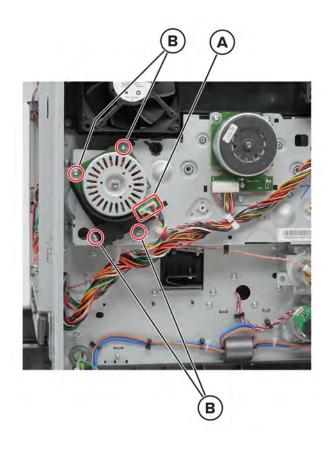


5 Release the cable from its guides, and then remove the fan.Installation note: Pay attention to the cable route.



# Motor (EP drive) removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See <u>"Left cover removal" on page 366</u>.
- **2** Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the screws (B).
  - Motor (K/transfer belt)



• Motor (CMY)

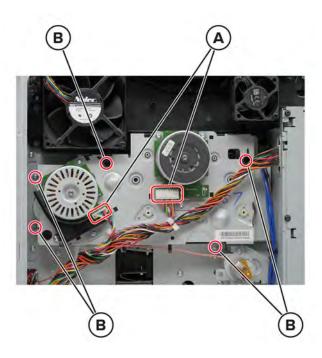


**3** Remove the motor.

# EP drive gearbox removal

Note: For a video demonstration, see Replacing the EP drive gearbox.

- 1 Remove the left cover. See <u>"Left cover removal" on page 366</u>.
- 2 Disconnect the cables (A), and then remove the five screws (B).

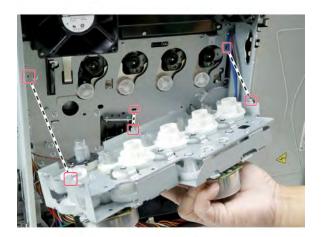


**3** Remove the gearbox.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** The right edge of the gearbox may be sharp. Be careful not to cut the cables (A).

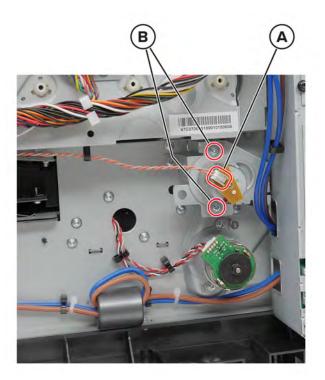


Installation note: Make sure to align the locating tabs with their corresponding slots.



# Motor (BOR) removal

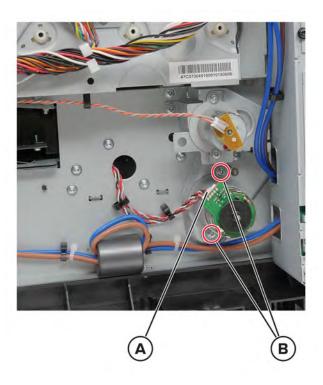
- 1 Remove the left cover. See <u>"Left cover removal" on page 366</u>.
- **2** Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the two screws (B).



**3** Remove the motor.

# Motor (deskew) removal

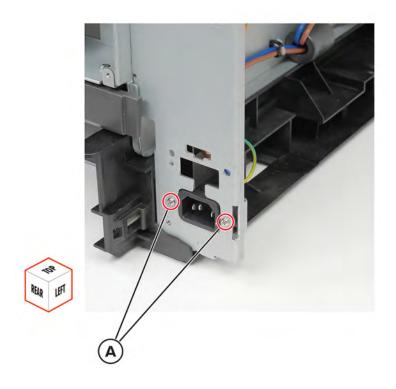
- 1 Remove the left cover. See <u>"Left cover removal" on page 366</u>.
- **2** Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the two screws (B).



**3** Remove the motor.

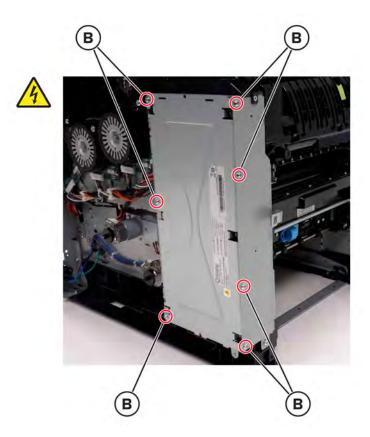
# Power cable removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See <u>"Left cover removal" on page 366</u>.
- **2** Remove the two screws (A), and then release the socket.

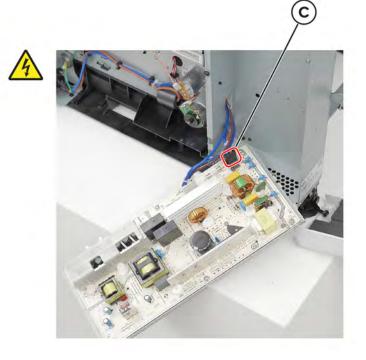




Remove the seven screws (B), and then pull the LVPS.

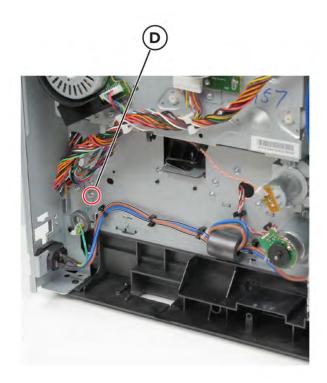


Disconnect the cable (C).



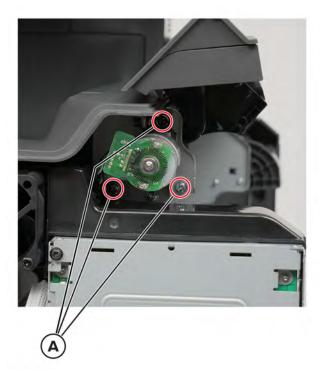
**5** Remove the ground screw (D), and then remove the cable from its guides.

Installation note: Pay attention to the cable route.

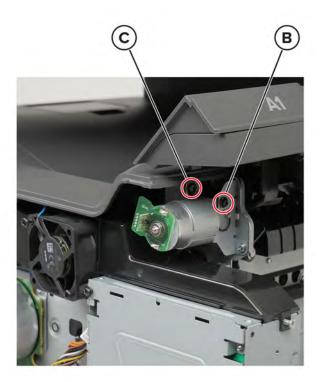


# Motor (exit/redrive) removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See <u>"Left cover removal" on page 366</u>.
- **2** Open door A1, and then remove the three screws (A).



**3** Remove the ground screw (B) and the other screw (C).

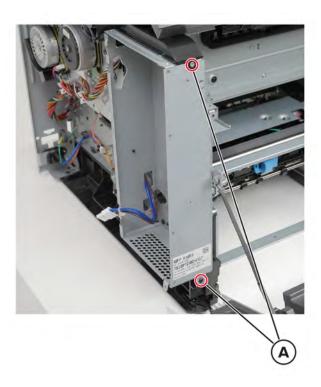


**4** Disconnect the cable (D), and then remove the motor.

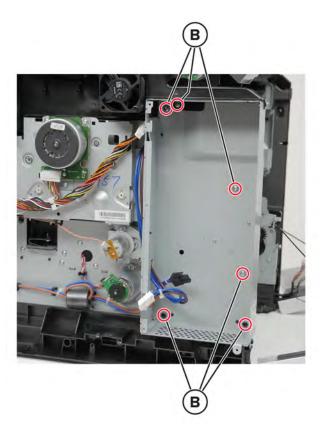


# LVPS cage removal

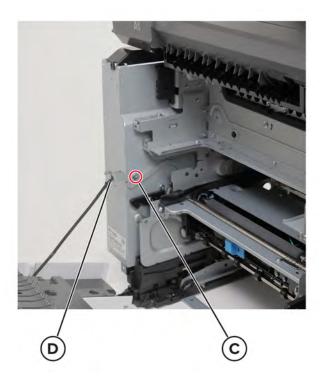
- 1 Remove the fuser. See <u>"Fuser removal" on page 428</u>.
- 2 Remove the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal" on page 423</u>.
- 3 Remove the left cover. See <u>"Left cover removal" on page 366</u>.
- 4 Remove the LVPS. See <u>"LVPS removal" on page 369</u>.
- **5** Remove the two screws (A).



**6** Remove the six screws (B).



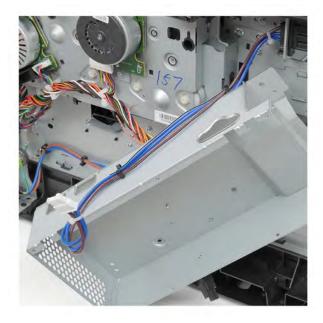
7 Remove the screw (C), and then release the strap (D).



Parts removal

385

 ${\boldsymbol 8}\,$  Release the cable from its guides, and then remove the cage.

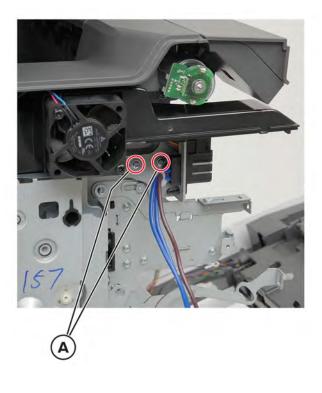


 $\textbf{9} \hspace{0.1in} \text{Remove the screw (E), E-clip (F), spring (G), and guides (H) from the cage.}$ 

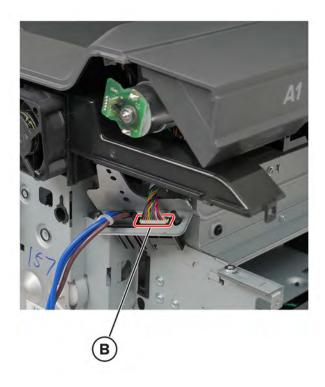


# Fuser interconnect cable removal

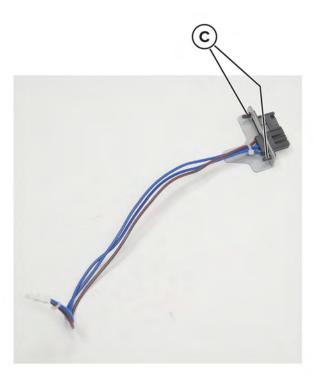
- 1 Remove the fuser. See <u>"Fuser removal" on page 428</u>.
- 2 Remove the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal" on page 423</u>.
- 3 Remove the left cover. See <u>"Left cover removal" on page 366</u>.
- 4 Remove the LVPS. See <u>"LVPS removal" on page 369</u>.
- 5 Remove the LVPS cage. See <u>"LVPS cage removal" on page 384</u>.
- **6** Remove the two screws (A), and then pull the bracket.



7 Disconnect the cable (B), and then remove the bracket.



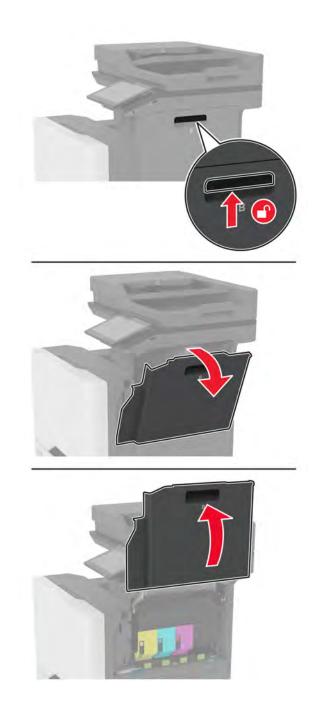
**8** Release the pins (C) from the bracket using a pliers, and then remove the cable.



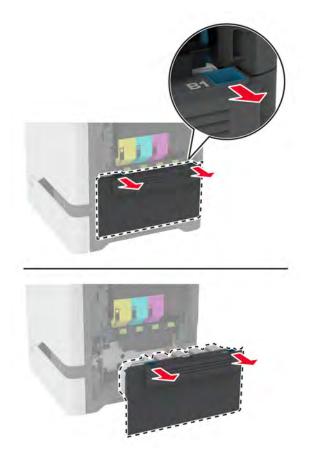
# **Right side removals**

# Waste toner bottle removal

**1** Open door B.



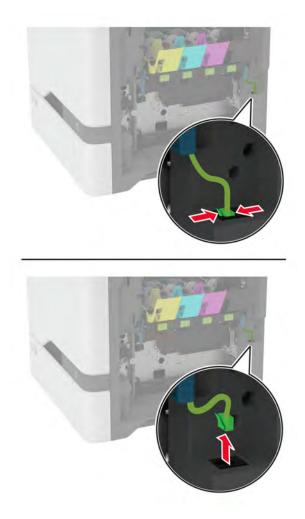
**2** Remove the waste toner bottle.



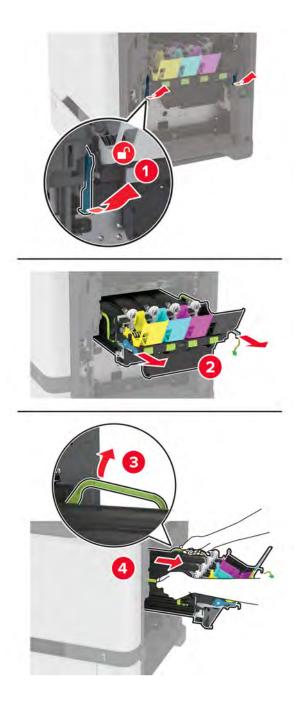
**Note:** To avoid spilling the toner, place the bottle in an upright position.

# Imaging kit removal

- 1 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- **2** Disconnect the imaging kit cable.



**3** Remove the imaging kit.

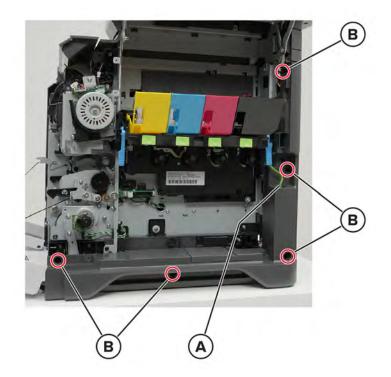


**Note:** To avoid scratching the imaging kit or damaging the photoconductor drum, place the imaging kit in an uplifted position.

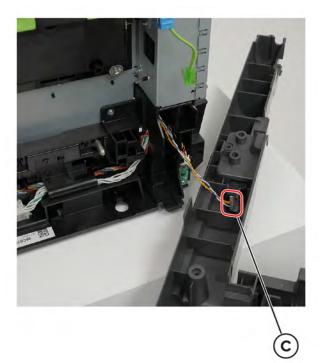


# **Right cover removal**

- 1 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 2 Remove the motor cover. See <u>"Motor cover removal" on page 419</u>.
- **3** Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the five screws (B).



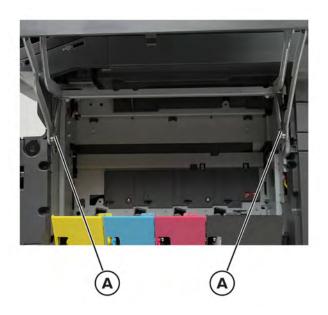
**4** Pull the cover, and then disconnect the cable (C).



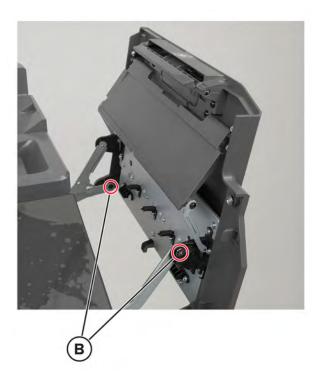
**5** Remove the cover.

### **Toner door removal**

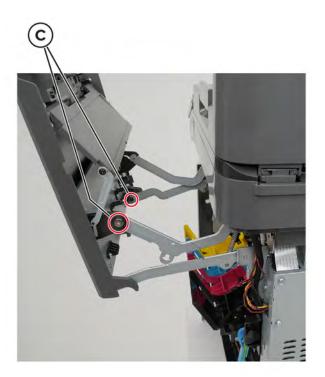
- **1** Open the cartridge door.
- **2** Release the springs (A).



Remove the two screws (B).



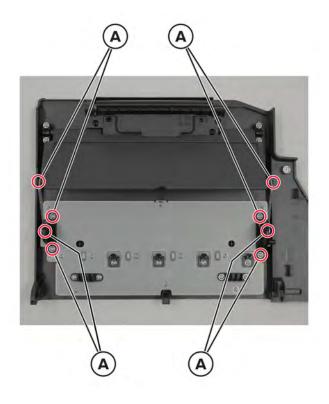
Remove the two screws (C).



Remove the door.

# Toner door mount bracket removal

- 1 Remove the toner door. See <u>"Toner door removal" on page 394</u>.
- **2** Remove the eight screws (A).



**3** Remove the brackets.

# **USB** cover removal

- **1** Open the cartridge door.
- 2 Remove the screw (A), and then remove the cover.



### Headphone and USB socket cables removals

#### Headphone socket cable removal

- 1 Remove the scanner rear right cover. See <u>"Scanner rear right cover removal" on page 467</u>.
- 2 Remove the scanner rear left cover. See "Scanner rear left cover removal" on page 467.
- 3 Remove the ADF. See <u>"ADF removal" on page 510</u>.
- 4 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.
- 5 Remove the flatbed scanner. See "Flatbed scanner removal" on page 511.
- 6 Remove or loosen the top cover. See "Top cover removal" on page 478.

**7** Remove the screw (A), and then remove the cover.



**8** Remove the screw (B), and then release the headphone socket.



Parts removal

#### 9 Disconnect the cable (C).



**10** Remove the cable.

#### **USB** socket cable removal

- 1 Remove the scanner rear right cover. See <u>"Scanner rear right cover removal" on page 467</u>.
- 2 Remove the scanner rear left cover. See <u>"Scanner rear left cover removal" on page 467</u>.
- 3 Remove the ADF. See <u>"ADF removal" on page 510</u>.
- 4 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.
- 5 Remove the flatbed scanner. See "Flatbed scanner removal" on page 511.
- 6 Remove or loosen the top cover. See "Top cover removal" on page 478.

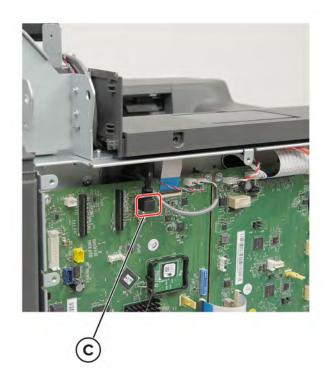
**7** Remove the screw (A), and then remove the cover.



**8** Remove the two screws (B), and then release the USB socket.



#### **9** Disconnect the cable (C).



**10** Remove the cable.

# Headphone jack clip removal

**1** Remove the screw (A), and then remove the cover.



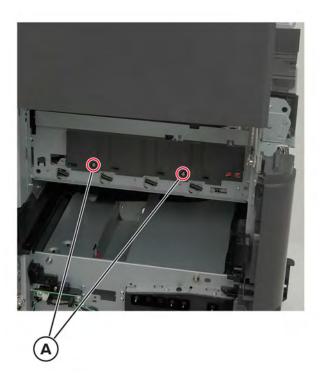
Parts removal **401**  **2** Remove the screw (B), and then remove the headphone jack clip.



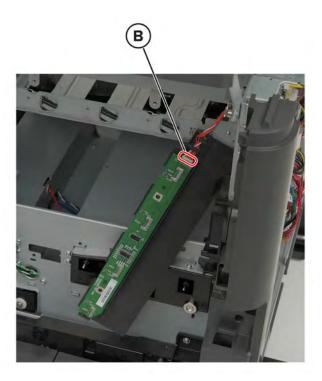
# TMC card removal

- 1 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 2 Remove the imaging kit. See <u>"Imaging kit removal" on page 391</u>.

**3** Remove the two screws (A), and then pull the cover.

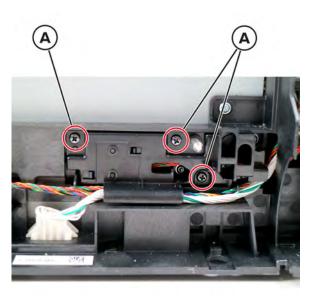


**4** Disconnect the cable (B), and then remove the card.

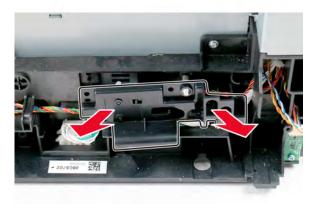


# Sensor (paper size) removal

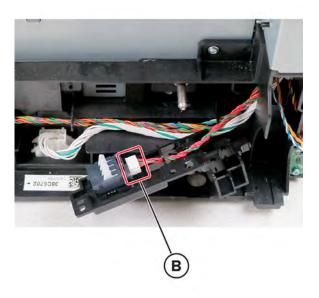
- 1 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 2 Remove the motor cover. See <u>"Motor cover removal" on page 419</u>.
- **3** Remove the right cover. See <u>"Right cover removal" on page 393</u>.
- **4** Remove the three screws (A).



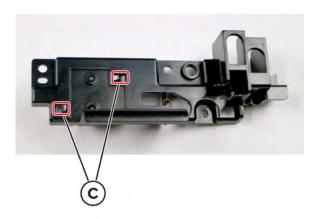
**5** Pull the mounting assembly away from the printer.



**6** Disconnect the sensor cable (B).

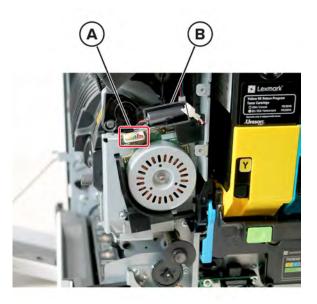


**7** Release the two tabs (C) from the mounting assembly, and then remove the sensor.

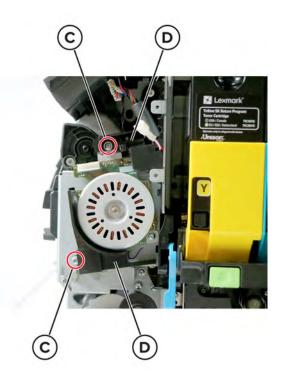


# Motor (fuser) removal

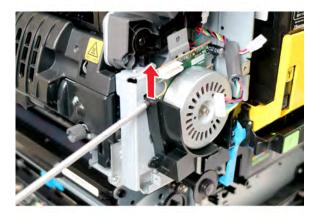
- 1 Remove the motor cover. See <u>"Motor cover removal" on page 419</u>.
- 2 Disconnect the motor cable (A), and then release the toroid (B).



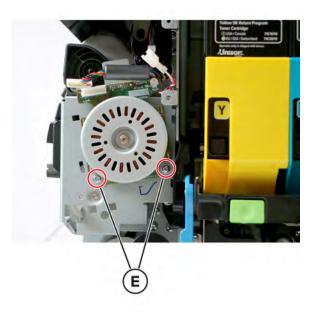
**3** Remove the two screws (C), and then remove the two covers (D).



Note: Pry the latch of the bottom cover to release it.

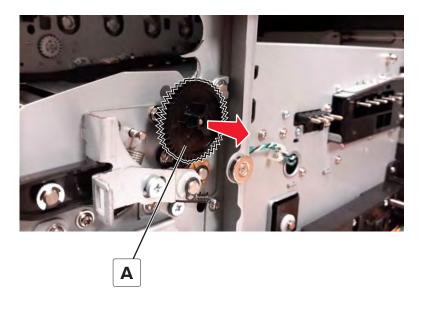


**4** Remove the two screws (E), and then remove the motor.



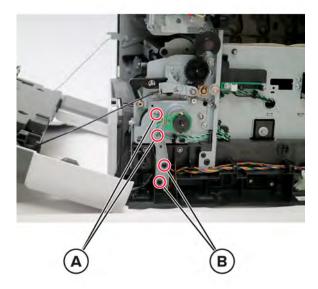
# Waste toner bottle idler gear removal

- 1 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- **2** Remove the gear.

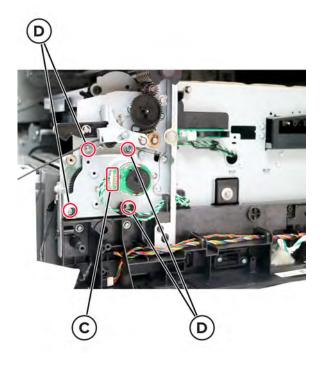


# Motor (duplex/MPF) removal

- 1 Remove the motor cover. See <u>"Motor cover removal" on page 419</u>.
- 2 Remove the right cover. See <u>"Right cover removal" on page 393</u>.
- **3** Remove the screws (A and then B), and then remove the bracket.

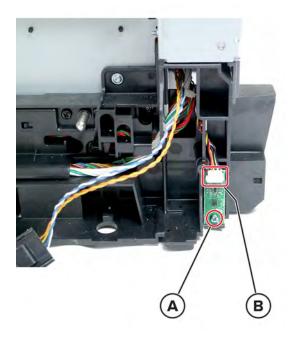


**4** Disconnect the cable (C), remove the four screws (D), and then remove the motor.



### Sensor (weather station) removal

- 1 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 2 Remove the motor cover. See <u>"Motor cover removal" on page 419</u>.
- 3 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 393.
- **4** Remove the screw (A), disconnect the cable (B), and then remove the sensor.

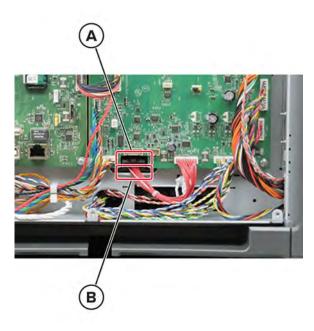


Parts removal **409** 

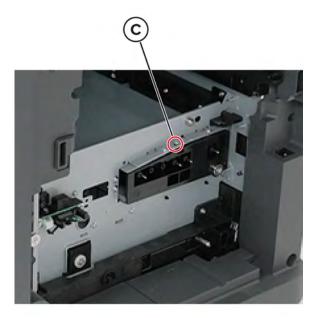
# **HVPS** removal

Note: For a video demonstration, see Replacing the HVPS.

- 1 Remove the left cover. See "Left cover removal" on page 366.
- 2 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 393.
- 3 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.
- 4 Press the latch (A) to release it, and then disconnect the cable (B).

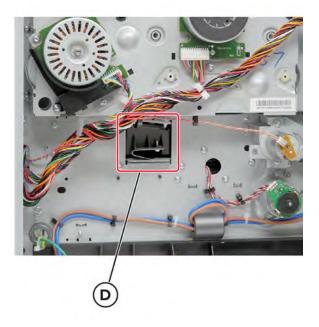


**5** Remove the screw (C) securing the HVPS.



Parts removal **410** 

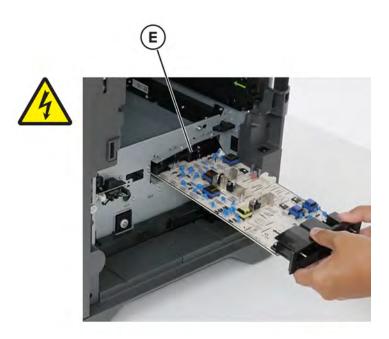
6 At the opposite end of the HVPS, press down on the latch (D) and slide the HVPS inwards to release it.



7 Remove the HVPS.

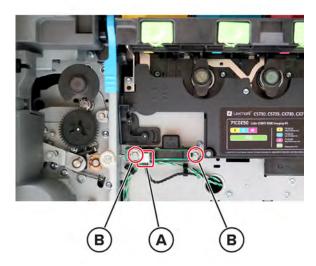


Installation note: Press on the side of the toner contacts (E) while removing the HVPS to fully release it.



### Sensor (waste toner) removal

- 1 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the two screws (B).

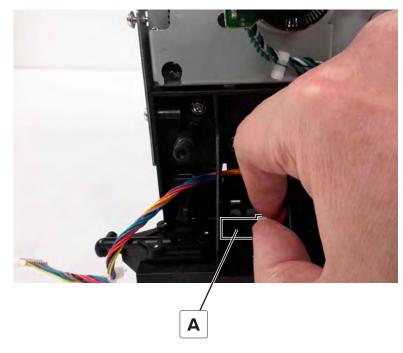


**3** Remove the sensor (waste toner).

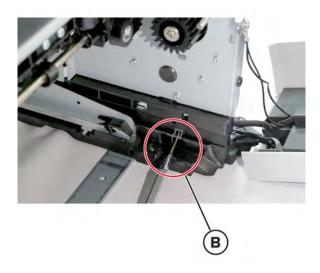
### Sensor (MPF paper present) removal

- 1 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 2 Remove the motor cover. See <u>"Motor cover removal" on page 419</u>.
- 3 Remove the right cover. See <u>"Right cover removal" on page 393</u>.

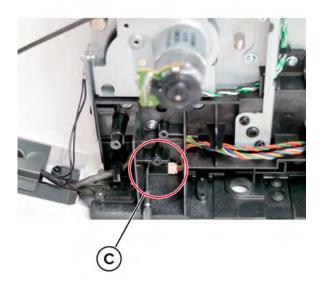
**4** Remove the four screws (A).



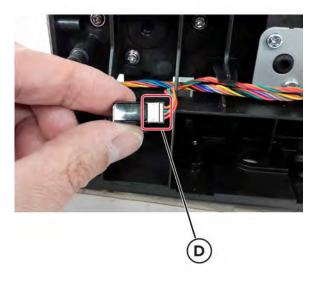
 ${f 5}$  On the other side of the sensor, insert the prying tool into the hole (B) to release the sensor.



**6** Pry the sensor (C) out of the printer.



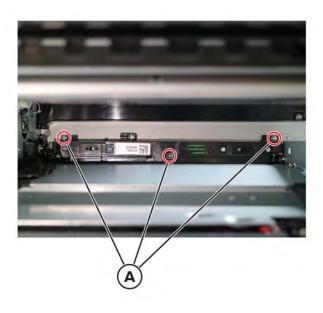
**7** Disconnect the sensor cable (D), and then remove the sensor.



# Sensor (TPS) removal

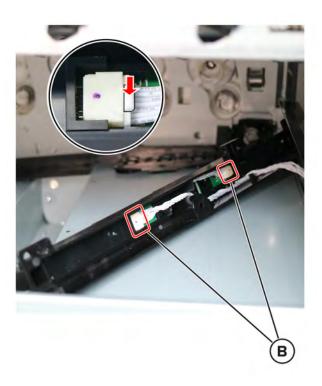
- 1 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 2 Remove the imaging kit. See <u>"Imaging kit removal" on page 391</u>.
- 3 Remove the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal" on page 423</u>.

**4** Remove the three screws (A).



**5** Disconnect the two cables (B).

Warning-Potential Damage: Press the tab, before disconnecting the cable



**6** Remove the sensor.

**Installation note:** When installing a new sensor (TPS), perform the TPS characterization data entry as instructed in the accompanying FRU sheet.

# Entering the sensor (TPS) characterization data

#### Entering data automatically from the flash drive

#### Notes:

- A new sensor (TPS) includes a flash drive that contains the characterization data. Entering data automatically from the flash drive is the easier method.
- The characterization data cannot be used on another sensor.

After installing a new sensor (TPS), do the following:

**1** Insert the flash drive into the front USB port.

**Note:** The printer copies automatically the required data from the flash drive.

- **2** Remove the flash drive.
- **3** Enter the Diagnostics menu.
  - a From the home screen, touch
  - **b** Touch **\*\*36**, and then touch **OK**.
- 4 Navigate to: Printer setup > EP setup > Toner patch sensor adjust
- **5** Perform the following procedures:
  - Sensor gain characterization
  - Sensor gain verification

Note: Check the results for errors (in red). Contact the next level of support if needed.

- 6 From the home screen, navigate to: Settings > Print > Quality > Advanced Imaging > Color Adjust
- 7 Touch Color Adjust.

#### **Entering data manually**

#### Notes:

- Perform this method if it is not possible to access the data using the flash drive.
- The characterization data cannot be used on another sensor.

After installing a new sensor (TPS), do the following:

- **1** Enter the Diagnostics menu.
  - **a** From the home screen, touch **III**.
  - **b** Touch **\*\*36**, and then touch **OK**.
- 2 Navigate to: Printer setup > EP setup > Toner patch sensor adjust > TPS characterization data
- **3** Enter the characterization data from the FRU sheet.
  - a Select Left sensor data, and then enter the corresponding strings.
  - **b** Select **Right sensor data**, and then enter the corresponding strings.
  - c Select Shared sensor data, and then enter the corresponding strings.

- **d** Select **Serial number**, and then enter the corresponding strings.
- e Select Save all TPS sensor data, and then touch Start.
- 4 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer setup > EP setup > Toner patch sensor adjust
- **5** Perform the following procedures:
  - Sensor gain characterization
  - Sensor gain verification

Note: Check the results for errors (in red). Contact the next level of support if needed.

- 6 From the home screen, navigate to: Settings > Print > Quality > Advanced Imaging > Color Adjust
- 7 Touch Color Adjust.

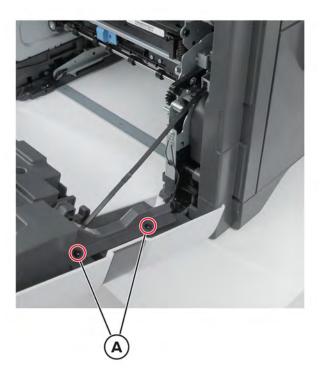
# Front side removals

### Front door removal

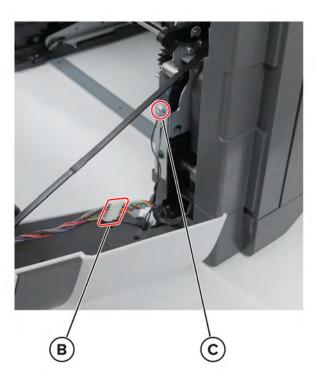
**1** Remove the screw, and then remove the cover.



**2** Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the cable cover.

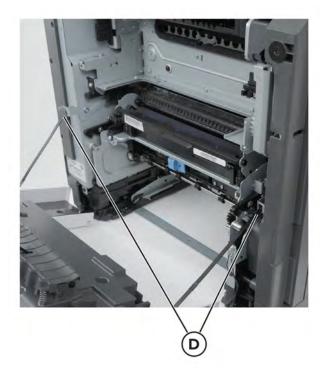


**3** Disconnect the cable (B), and then remove the ground screw (C).



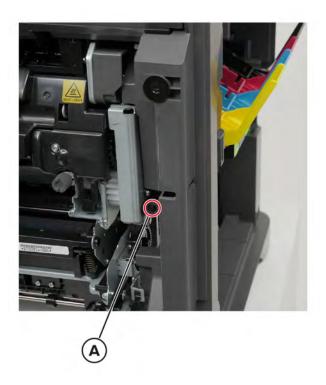
**4** Release the straps (D), and then remove the door.

Warning—Potential Damage: Make sure that the door does not fall.



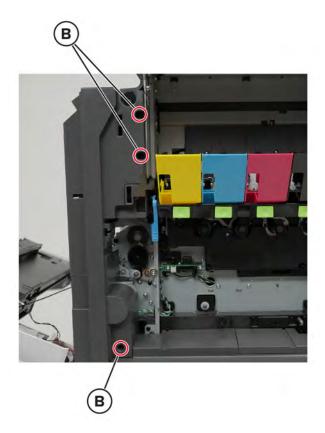
### Motor cover removal

- **1** Open the front door and cartridge door.
- **2** Remove the screw (A).

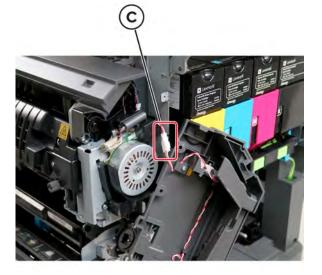


Parts removal **419** 

Remove the three screws (B).



**4** Disconnect the switch cable (C).



Remove the cover.

# Scanner front cover removal

- 1 Remove the USB cover. See <u>"USB cover removal" on page 397</u>.
- **2** Remove the badge cover.



**3** Remove the screw (A).



#### 4 Remove the screw (B).



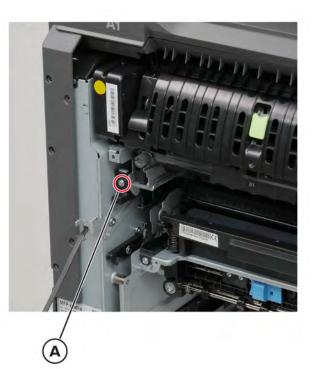
**5** Open the cartridge door, and then remove the screw (C).



**6** Remove the cover.

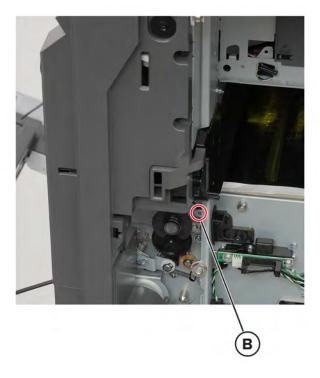
# Transfer module removal

- 1 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 2 Remove the imaging kit. See <u>"Imaging kit removal" on page 391</u>.
- **3** Open the front door.
- **4** Remove the screw (A), and then remove the transfer module retainer.





**5** Open the cartridge door, and then remove the screw (B).

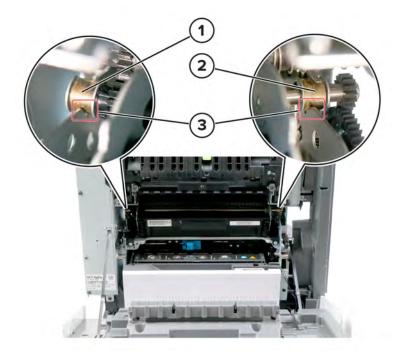


**6** Remove the transfer module.



#### Installation notes:

• Check if the transfer module bearings are properly seated on the frame. Make sure that the bearings sit on top of their slots.



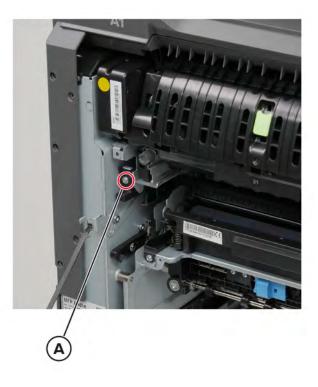
#	Part
1	Left bearing
2	Right bearing
3	Frame

- Reset the transfer module counter. See "Resetting the transfer module counter" on page 543.
- Align the top and bottom margins. See "Registration adjustment" on page 361.

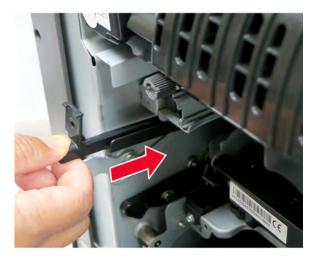
# Transfer module retainer removal

- 1 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 2 Remove the imaging kit. See <u>"Imaging kit removal" on page 391</u>.
- **3** Open the front door.

**4** Remove the screw (A), and then remove the transfer module retainer.



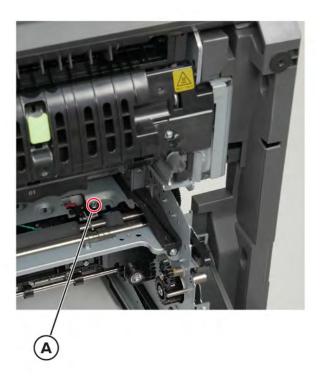
Installation note: Slide the transfer module retainer into the printer.



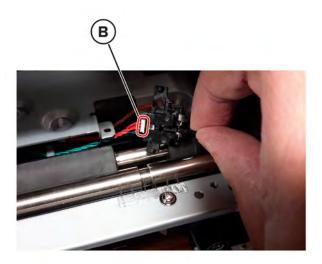
### Sensor (input) removal

- 1 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 2 Remove the imaging kit. See <u>"Imaging kit removal" on page 391</u>.
- 3 Remove the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal" on page 423</u>.

**4** Remove the screw (A), and then lift the sensor.

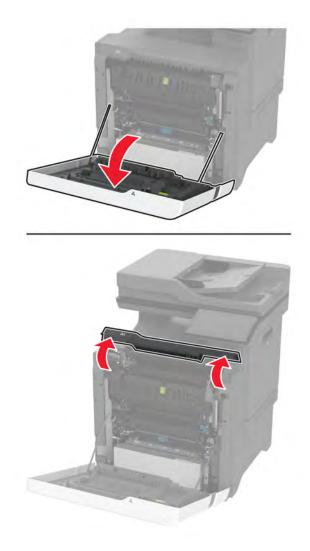


**5** Disconnect the cable (B), and then remove the sensor.



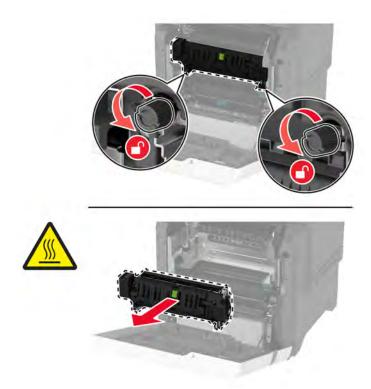
# **Fuser removal**

**1** Open door A, and then open door A1.



Parts removal

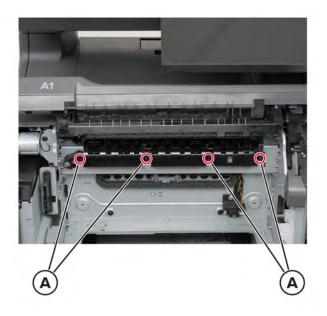
#### **2** Remove the fuser.



**Installation note:** After installing a new fuser, reset the fuser maintenance counter. See <u>"Resetting the fuser maintenance counter" on page 543</u>.

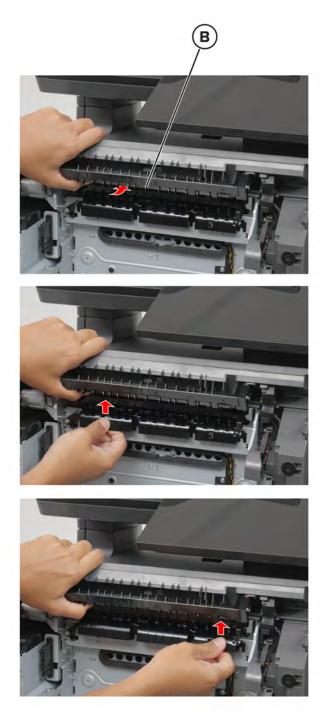
# Redrive guide removal

- 1 Remove the fuser. See <u>"Fuser removal" on page 428</u>.
- **2** Remove the four screws (A).



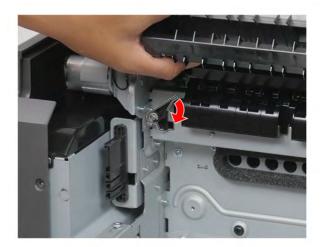
Parts removal

Move the diverter (B) out of the way, and then release the cover from its frame.



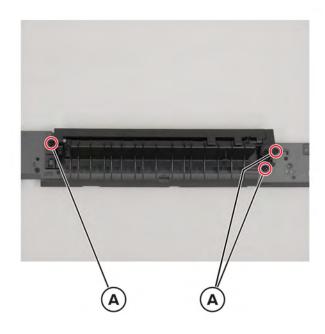
Remove the cover.

Note: If necessary, turn the lever to make way for the cover.



### **Diverter removal**

- 1 Remove the fuser. See <u>"Fuser removal" on page 428</u>.
- 2 Remove the top frame cover. See <u>"Top frame cover removal" on page 475</u>.
- 3 Remove the top frame base cover. See <u>"Top frame base cover removal" on page 475</u>.
- **4** Remove the three screws (A).

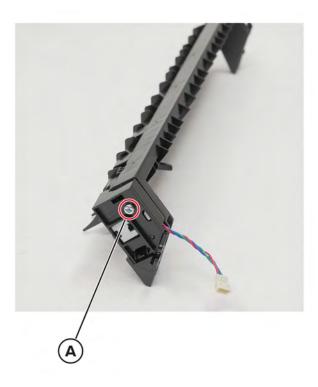


**5** Remove the diverter.

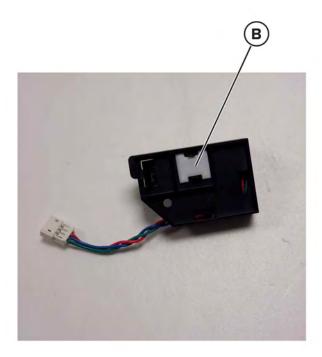
### Sensor (redrive) removal

- 1 Remove the fuser. See <u>"Fuser removal" on page 428</u>.
- 2 Remove the top frame cover. See <u>"Top frame cover removal" on page 475</u>.

- **3** Remove the top frame base cover. See <u>"Top frame base cover removal" on page 475</u>.
- 4 Remove the diverter. See "Diverter removal" on page 431.
- **5** Remove the screw (A), and then remove the sensor bracket.



6 Remove the retainer (B), and then remove the sensor from its bracket.Installation note: Make sure that the retainer is installed with the replacement sensor.

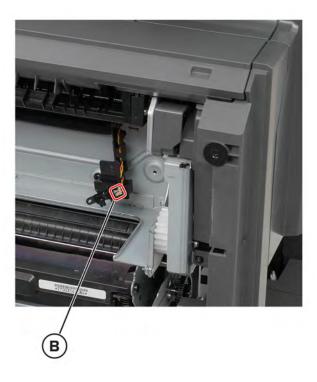


# Sensor (fuser nip) removal

- 1 Remove the fuser. See <u>"Fuser removal" on page 428</u>.
- **2** Remove the two screws (A).



**3** Disconnect the cable (B), and then remove the sensor.

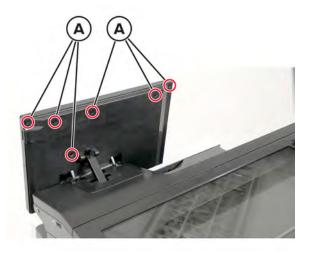


Parts removal **433** 

# Control panel display (10-inch) removal

Note: For a video demonstration, see <u>Replacing the control panel display and control panel base</u>.

**1** Remove the six screws (A) behind the control panel.



**2** Pry the control panel display to release, and then pull it to access the cable.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** The FFC may get damaged if the control panel display is dropped. Make sure to hold the control panel display after releasing it.



Unlock the clip, and then disconnect the cable.



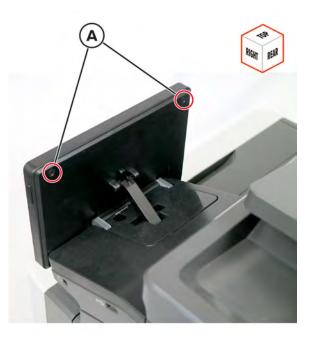
Remove the ground screw (B), and then remove the control panel display.





# Control panel display (7-inch) removal

**1** Remove the screws (A) behind the control panel.



**2** Pry the control panel display to release, and then pull it to access the cable.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** To avoid damaging the FFC, make sure to hold the control panel display after releasing it.



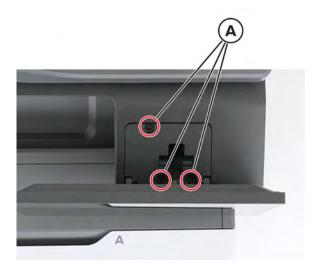
Parts removal **436** 

- **3** Unlock the clip, and then disconnect the cable.



## Control panel base (10-inch) removal

- 1 Remove the control panel. See <u>"Control panel display (10-inch) removal" on page 434</u>.
- **2** Remove the three screws (A) under the control panel.



**3** Release the control panel hinge.



**4** Release the flat flex and ground cables from the control panel rear cover to remove the control panel base with rear cover.

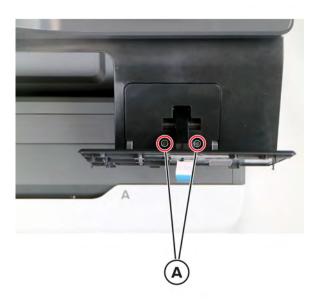


Parts removal

438

# Control panel base (7-inch) removal

- 1 Remove the control panel. See <u>"Control panel display (7-inch) removal" on page 436</u>.
- **2** Remove the screws (A) under the control panel.



**3** Release the control panel hinge.



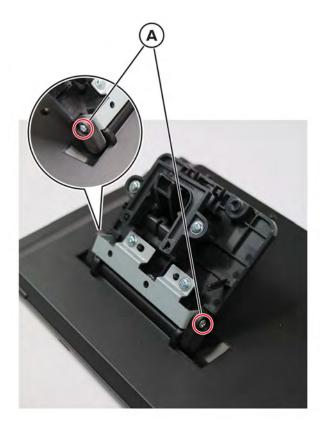
4 Release the FFC (B) from the control panel rear cover to remove the control panel base with rear cover.



### Control panel hinge removal

- 1 Remove the control panel. See <u>"Control panel display (10-inch) removal" on page 434</u> or <u>"Control panel display (7-inch) removal" on page 436</u>.
- 2 Remove the control panel base. See <u>"Control panel base (10-inch) removal" on page 437 or</u> <u>"Control panel base (7-inch) removal" on page 439</u>.

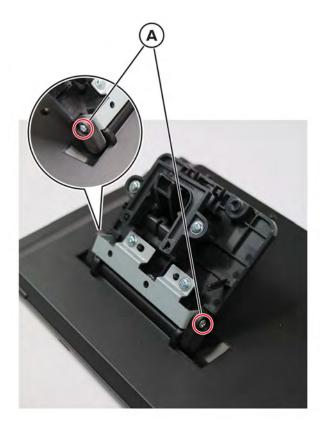
**3** Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the control panel hinge from the rear cover.



### Control panel (10-inch display) rear cover removal

- 1 Remove the control panel. See <u>"Control panel display (10-inch) removal" on page 434</u> or <u>"Control panel display (7-inch) removal" on page 436</u>.
- 2 Remove the control panel base. See <u>"Control panel base (10-inch) removal" on page 437</u> or <u>"Control panel base (7-inch) removal" on page 439</u>.

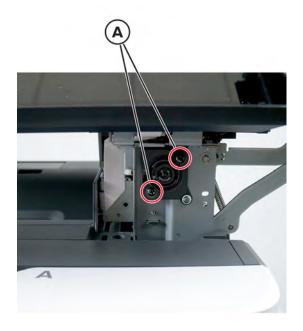
**3** Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the control panel rear cover from the hinge.



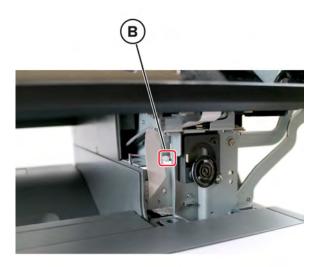
## **Speaker removal**

- 1 Remove the USB cover. See <u>"USB cover removal" on page 397</u>.
- 2 Remove the scanner front cover. See <u>"Scanner front cover removal" on page 421</u>.

**3** Remove the two screws (A).



4 Disconnect the cable (B).



**5** Remove the speaker.

#### Front door hinges removal

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Remove the waste toner bottle and imaging kit first before removing the hinges. Failure to do this can lead to toner spillage and damage to the printer.

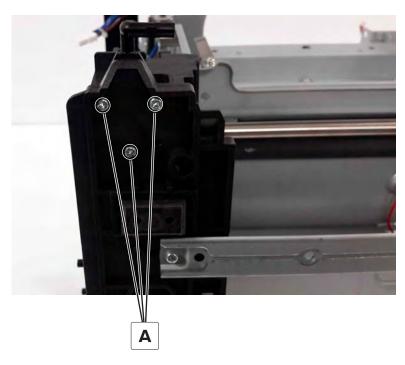
Note: This procedure is applicable to the left and right hinges.

- 1 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 2 Remove the imaging kit. See "Imaging kit removal" on page 391.
- 3 Remove the front door. See "Front door removal" on page 417.

Parts removal

443

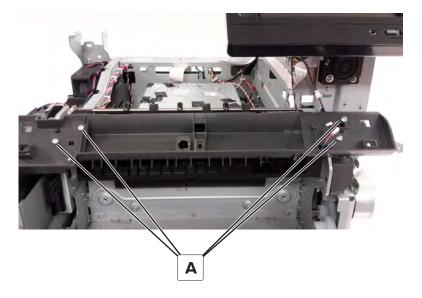
- **4** Place the printer on its side.
- **5** Remove the three screws (A) securing the hinge, and then remove the hinge.



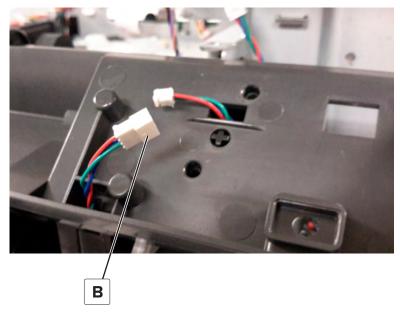
### **Control panel arms removal**

Note: The control panel arms are two separate FRUs. This procedure shows how to remove both arms.

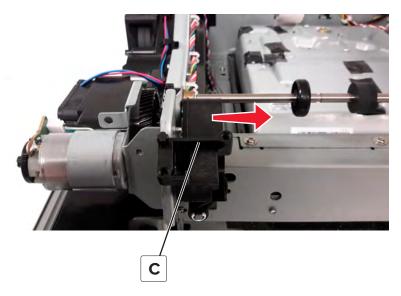
- 1 Remove the fuser. See <u>"Fuser removal" on page 428</u>.
- 2 Remove the top frame cover. See <u>"Top frame cover removal" on page 475</u>.
- **3** Remove the four screws (A).



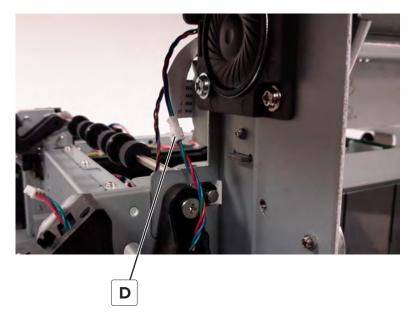
**4** Disconnect the cable (B).



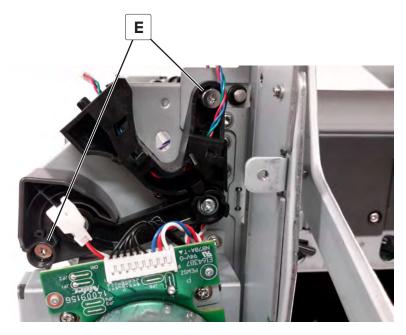
- **5** Remove the redrive guide. See <u>"Redrive guide removal" on page 429</u>.
- **6** Remove the control panel left arm (C) from the mounting pin.



#### 7 Disconnect the cable (D).



**8** Remove the two screws (E), and then remove the right arm.



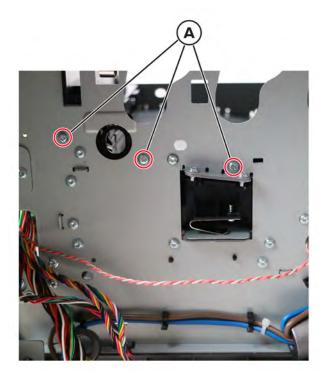
**9** Remove the cable (F) from the right arm.



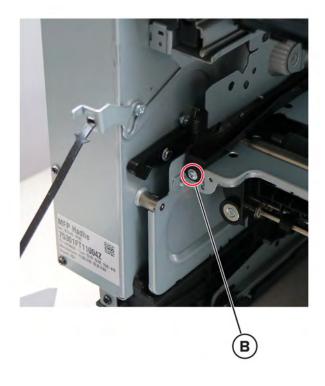
#### Transfer module guide rail removal

- 1 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 2 Remove the imaging kit. See <u>"Imaging kit removal" on page 391</u>.
- 3 Remove the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal" on page 423</u>.
- 4 Remove the left cover. See <u>"Left cover removal" on page 366</u>.
- 5 Remove the EP drive gearbox. See "EP drive gearbox removal" on page 376.

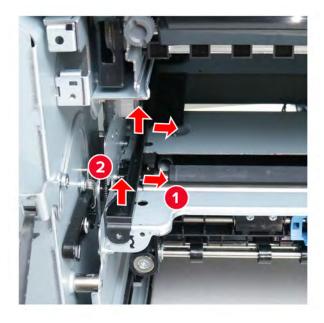
**6** Remove the three screws (A).



7 Remove the screw (B).



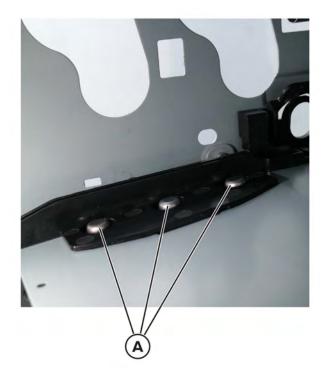
**8** Gently release the guide rail from the frame.



**9** Release the spring (C), and then remove the spring and coupling (D) from the guide rail.



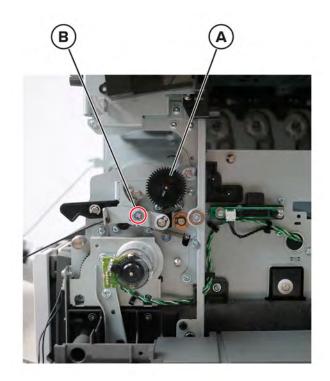
Installation note: Make sure that the HVPS contacts (A) are aligned and unblocked.



#### Aligner rollers removal

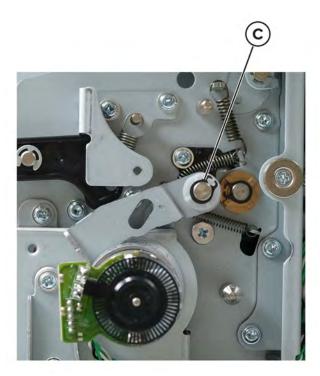
- 1 Remove the fuser. See <u>"Fuser removal" on page 428</u>.
- 2 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 3 Remove the imaging kit. See <u>"Imaging kit removal" on page 391</u>.
- 4 Remove the transfer module. See <u>"Transfer module removal" on page 423</u>.
- 5 Remove the left cover. See "Left cover removal" on page 366.
- 6 Remove the LVPS. See "LVPS removal" on page 369.
- 7 Remove the LVPS cage. See "LVPS cage removal" on page 384.
- 8 Remove the motor cover. See <u>"Motor cover removal" on page 419</u>.
- 9 Remove the right cover. See <u>"Right cover removal" on page 393</u>.
- 10 Remove the sensor (input). See <u>"Sensor (input) removal" on page 426</u>.

**11** On the right side of the printer, remove the gear (A), and then remove the screw (B).

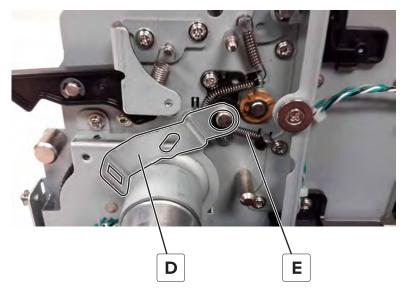


**12** Remove the C-clip (C), and then remove the spacer.

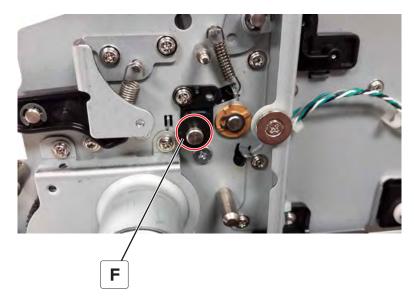
Warning—Potential Damage: Be careful not to overextend the clip when removing or installing.



Parts removal **451**  Remove the bracket (D), and then release the spring (E).

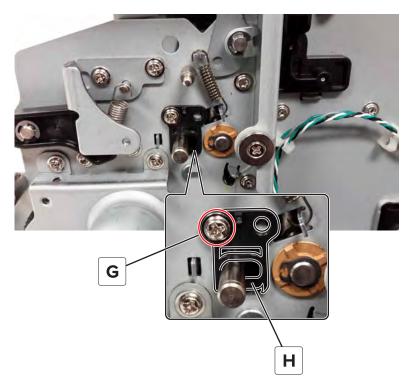


Remove the spacer (F).

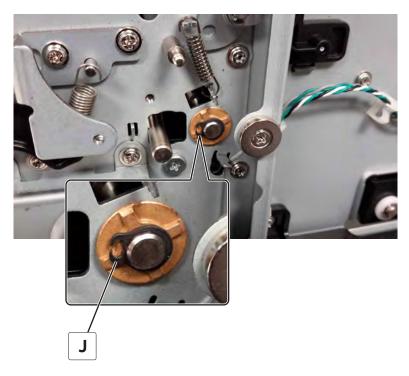




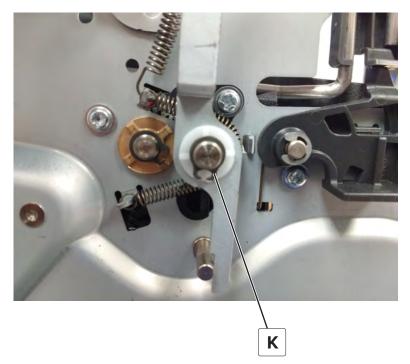
Remove the screw (G), and then remove the guide (H).



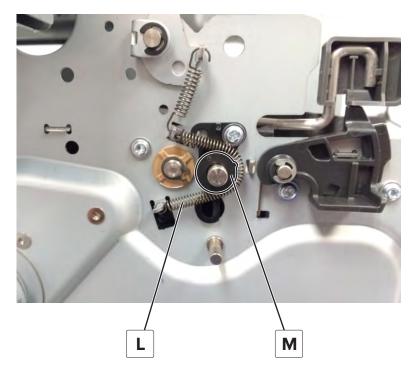
Remove the C-clip (J), and then remove the bushing.



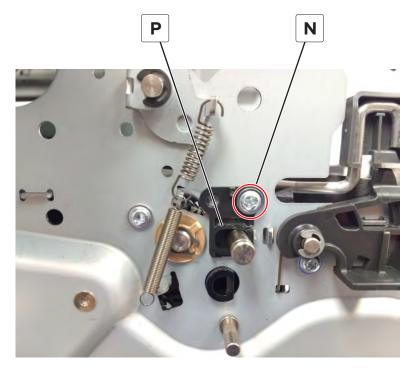
Remove the C-clip (K), and then remove the spacer.



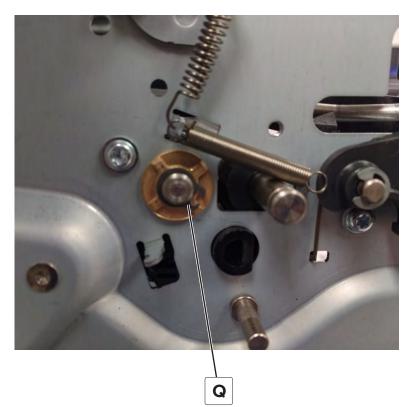
Remove the spring (L), and then remove the spacer (M).



**19** Remove the screw (N), and then remove the guide (P).



20 Remove the C-clip (Q), and then remove the bushing.



**21** Slide the front aligner roller to the right to remove.

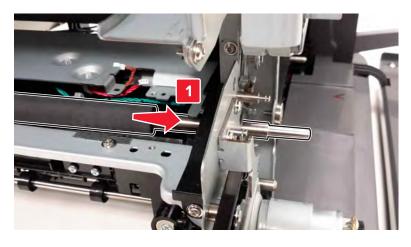
Note: Be careful not to drop or lose the washer on the left side of the shaft.





Parts removal

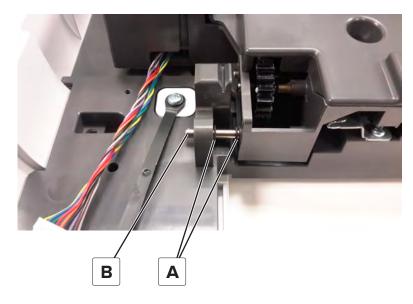
Slide the rear aligner roller to the right to remove.





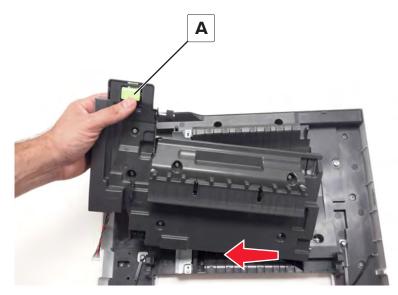
## **Pivot shaft removal**

- 1 Remove the front door. See <u>"Front door removal" on page 417</u>.
- 2 Remove the two E-clips (A), and then remove the shaft (B).



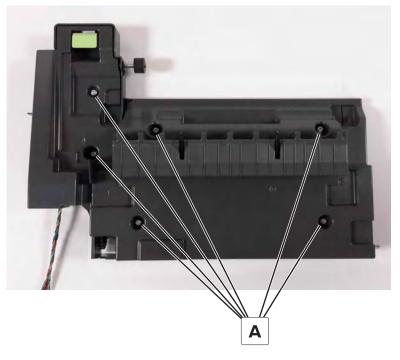
## Duplex inner guide removal

- 1 Remove the front door. See <u>"Front door removal" on page 417</u>.
- 2 Remove the pivot shaft. See <u>"Pivot shaft removal" on page 458</u>.
- **3** Release the latch (A), and then slide the guide to remove.

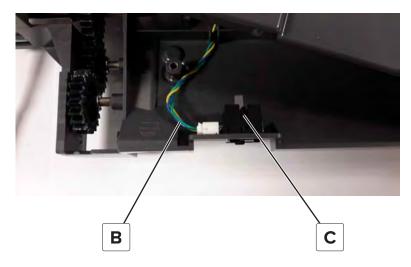


## Sensor (duplex staging) removal

- 1 Remove the front door. See <u>"Front door removal" on page 417</u>.
- 2 Remove the pivot shaft. See <u>"Pivot shaft removal" on page 458</u>.
- **3** Remove the duplex inner guide. See <u>"Duplex inner guide removal" on page 458</u>.
- **4** Remove the six screws (A).



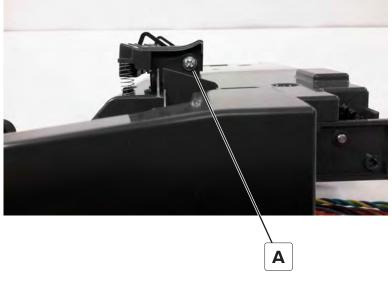
**5** Disconnect the cable (B), and then remove the sensor (C).



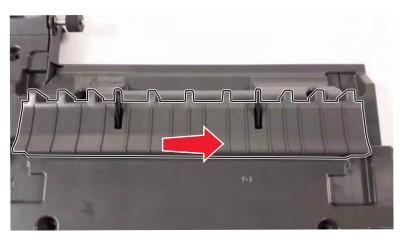
Parts removal **459** 

# Sensors (fuser buckle and narrow media) removal

- **1** Open the front door.
- **2** Remove the screw (A).

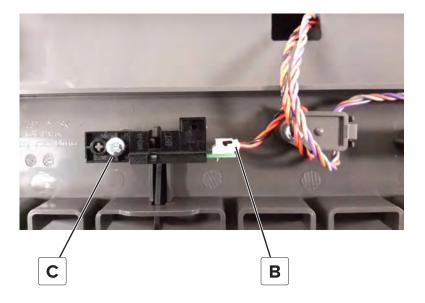


**3** Slide the paper guide to the right to remove.



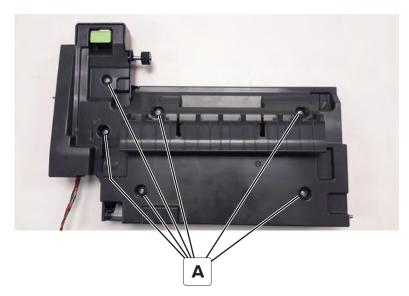
**4** Disconnect the sensor cable (B), remove the screw (C), and then remove the sensors.

**Note:** The left sensor is the sensor (fuser buckle). The right sensor is the sensor (narrow media). For more information, see <u>"Fuser drive" on page 620</u>.

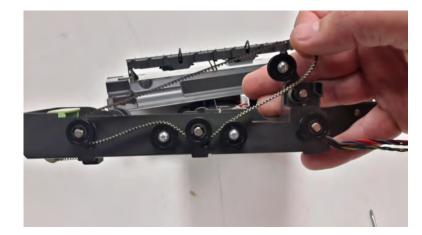


## Tensioner belt removal

- 1 Remove the front door. See <u>"Front door removal" on page 417</u>.
- 2 Remove the pivot shaft. See <u>"Pivot shaft removal" on page 458</u>.
- **3** Remove the duplex inner guide. See <u>"Duplex inner guide removal" on page 458</u>.
- **4** Remove the six screws (A), and then remove the cover.



#### **5** Remove the belt.



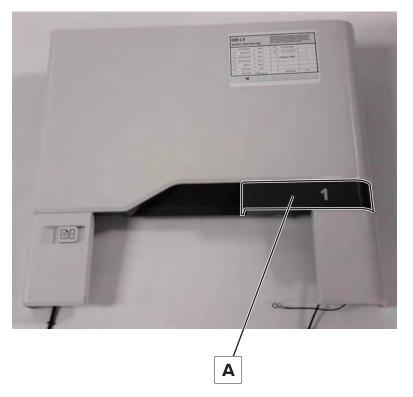
Note: Pay attention to the belt path before removing the belt.



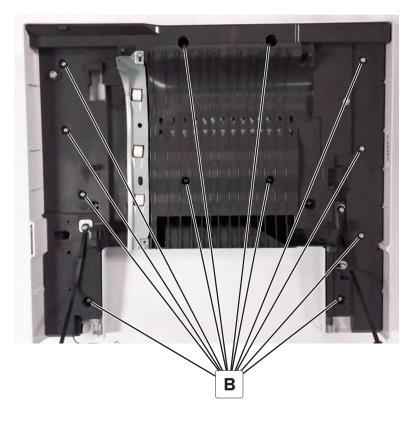
# Duplex outer guide removal

- 1 Remove the front door. See <u>"Front door removal" on page 417</u>.
- 2 Remove the pivot shaft. See <u>"Pivot shaft removal" on page 458</u>.
- 3 Remove duplex inner guide. See <u>"Duplex inner guide removal" on page 458</u>.

**4** Remove the tray indicator (A).



**5** Remove the 12 screws (B), and then remove the duplex outer guide.



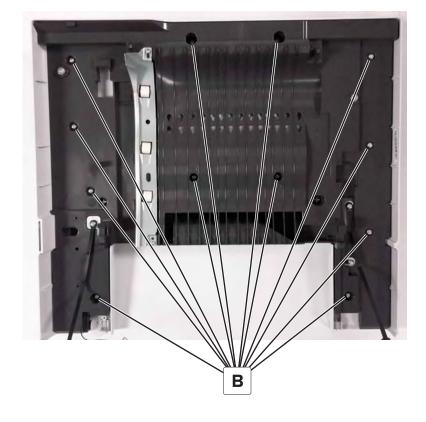
## Front door cover removal

- 1 Remove the front door. See <u>"Front door removal" on page 417</u>.
- 2 Remove the pivot shaft. See <u>"Pivot shaft removal" on page 458</u>.
- 3 Remove duplex inner guide. See <u>"Duplex inner guide removal" on page 458</u>.
- **4** Remove the tray indicator (A).



Parts removal **464** 

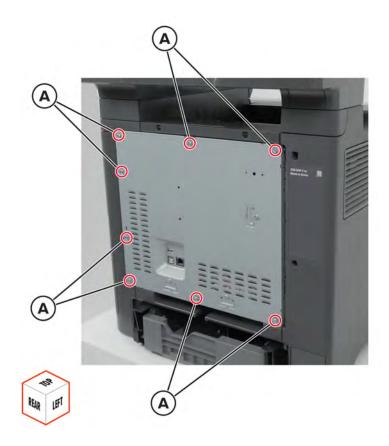
**5** Remove the 12 screws (B), and then remove the front door cover from the duplex outer guide.



# **Rear side removals**

# Controller board shield removal

**1** Remove the eight screws (A).

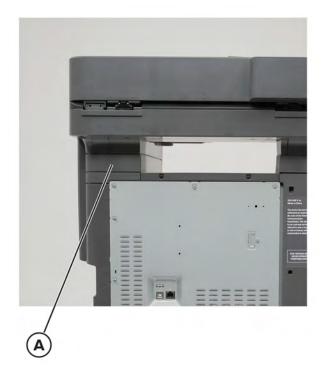


**2** Remove the shield.

**Installation warning:** The screws may damage the board cables. Make sure that the board cables are out of the way before screwing the shield in place.

# Scanner rear right cover removal

Remove the cover (A).



# Scanner rear left cover removal

Remove the cover (A).



Parts removal **467** 

# ISD card removal

- 1 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.
- **2** Release the latches, and then remove the card.

Warning—Potential Damage: To avoid electrical damage, make sure that the printer is unplugged.



Installation note: Make sure that the connector is plugged.



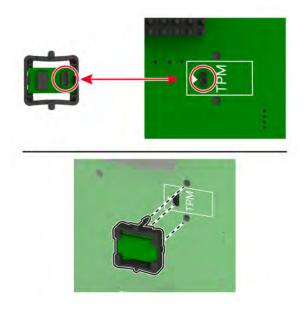
# **TPM** card removal

- 1 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.
- **2** Release the latches, and then remove the card.

Warning—Potential Damage: To avoid electrical damage, make sure that the printer is unplugged.



Installation note: Make sure that the connector is plugged.



# **Controller board removal**

#### Critical information for controller board or engine board replacement

Read the following instructions carefully before performing them. Practice accessing DIAGNOSTICS\_MODE first before replacing the part. See <u>"Entering the Diagnostics Menu" on page 317</u>.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** An invalid engine code error occurs if the controller board and engine board are not on the same firmware level. Resolve the error shown with firmware updates. For more information, see <u>"Entering Invalid engine mode" on page 344</u> and <u>"Updating the printer firmware " on page 357</u>.



**Warning—Potential Damage:** To avoid NVRAM mismatch issues, replace only one of the following components at a time:

- Engine board
- Controller board

To replace a component and to test whether the problem is resolved:

**1** Replace the affected component.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Do not perform a Power-On Reset (POR) until the problem is resolved. If a POR is performed at this point, then the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

**2** Enter the Diagnostics Menu. The Diagnostics Menu allows you to temporarily use the replacement part.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Some printers will automatically perform a POR if the Diagnostics Menu is not opened within five seconds. If a POR is performed at this point, then the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

- **3** Use the Diagnostics Menu to test the replacement part. Perform a feed test to check if the problem is resolved.
  - If the problem is not resolved—Turn off the printer, and then reinstall the old part.
  - If the problem is resolved—Perform a POR.

#### **Removal procedure**

Note: For a video demonstration, see Replacing the controller board.

- 1 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.
- 2 Disconnect all the cables, and then remove the six screws (A).



**3** Remove the board.

#### Installation notes:

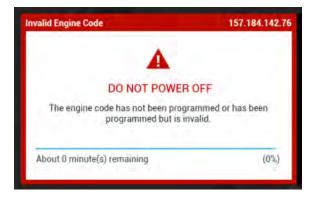
- a Some controller boards have a TPM card or ISD card attached. Make sure to install these cards to the new controller board. See <u>"ISD card removal" on page 468</u> and <u>"TPM card removal" on page 469</u>.
- **b** After the new controller board is installed, restore the printer configuration. See <u>"Restoring the printer</u> configuration after replacing the controller board" on page 353.

#### **Engine board removal**

#### Critical information for controller board or engine board replacement

Read the following instructions carefully before performing them. Practice accessing DIAGNOSTICS\_MODE first before replacing the part. See <u>"Entering the Diagnostics Menu" on page 317</u>.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** An invalid engine code error occurs if the controller board and engine board are not on the same firmware level. Resolve the error shown with firmware updates. For more information, see <u>"Entering Invalid engine mode" on page 344</u> and <u>"Updating the printer firmware " on page 357</u>.



**Warning—Potential Damage:** To avoid NVRAM mismatch issues, replace only one of the following components at a time:

- Engine board
- Controller board

To replace a component and to test whether the problem is resolved:

**1** Replace the affected component.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Do not perform a Power-On Reset (POR) until the problem is resolved. If a POR is performed at this point, then the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

2 Enter the Diagnostics Menu. The Diagnostics Menu allows you to temporarily use the replacement part.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Some printers will automatically perform a POR if the Diagnostics Menu is not opened within five seconds. If a POR is performed at this point, then the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

- **3** Use the Diagnostics Menu to test the replacement part. Perform a feed test to check if the problem is resolved.
  - If the problem is not resolved—Turn off the printer, and then reinstall the old part.
  - If the problem is resolved—Perform a POR.

#### **Removal procedure**

Note: For a video demonstration, see Replacing the engine board.

- 1 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.
- **2** Disconnect all the cables, and then remove the six screws (A).

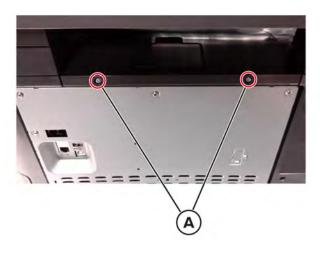


**3** Remove the board.

# Top side removals

### **Bin cover removal**

**1** From the rear, remove the two screws (A).

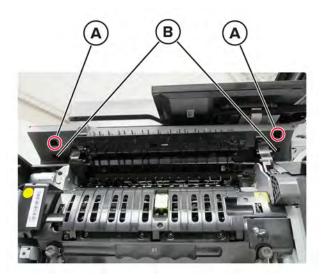


**2** Remove the cover.



# Top frame cover removal

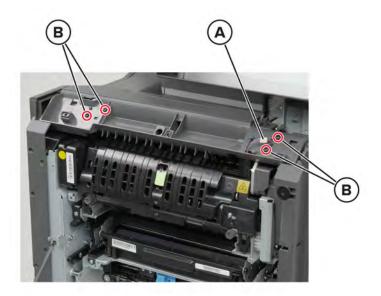
- **1** Open the front door and door A1.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A), and then release the two latches (B).



**3** Remove the cover.

### Top frame base cover removal

- 1 Remove the top frame cover. See <u>"Top frame cover removal" on page 475</u>.
- **2** Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the four screws (B).



**3** Remove the cover.

# Upper front door removal

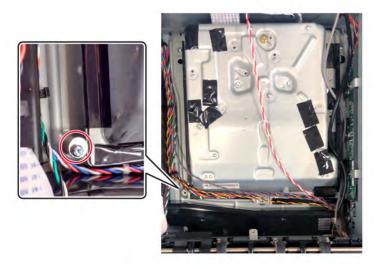
Note: The upper front door consists of the top frame cover and top frame base cover.

- 1 Remove the top frame cover. See <u>"Top frame cover removal" on page 475</u>.
- 2 Remove the top frame base cover. See <u>"Top frame base cover removal" on page 475</u>.

### **Printhead removal**

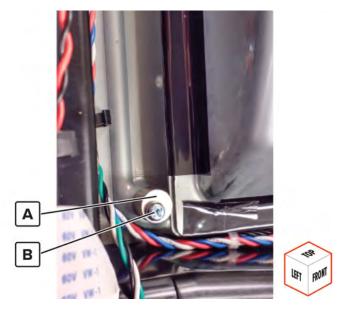
Note: For a video demonstration, see Replacing the printhead.

- 1 Tilt the ADF and flatbed scanner. See <u>"Tilting the ADF and flatbed scanner to access parts" on page</u> <u>525</u>.
- 2 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.
- 3 Remove the bin cover. See <u>"Bin cover removal" on page 474</u>.
- **4** Before removing the printhead, do the following:
  - **a** Check if a printhead stop is installed on the old printhead. If there is none, a printhead stop is included with the new printhead.

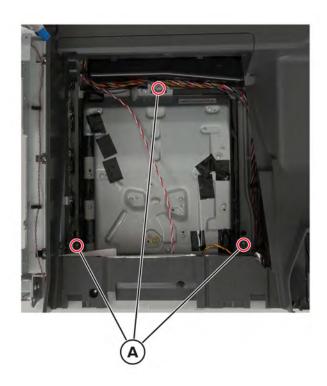


**b** If no stop is installed, then place the stop (A) next to the printhead and turn the stop until it touches the printhead.

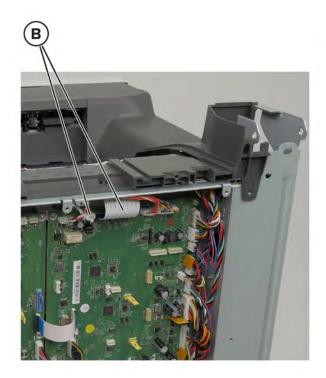
**c** Fasten the stop with the screw (B).



**5** Remove the three screws (A).



6 Disconnect the cables (B).



7 Remove the printhead.

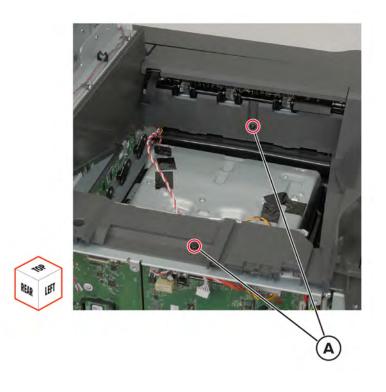
#### Installation notes:

- **a** When installing the printhead, replace the screws but do not tighten them right away. After installing the screws, turn the printhead clockwise until it stops.
- b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
   Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Registration adjust > Quick test
- c If the printhead needs alignment, perform a printhead alignment adjustment. See <u>"Printhead alignment</u> adjustment" on page 359.
- **d** Tighten the screws.
- e Perform a color alignment adjustment. See "Color alignment adjust" on page 335.

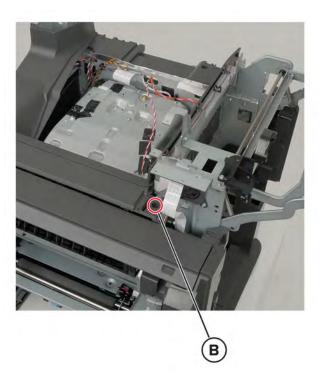
### Top cover removal

- 1 Remove the scanner rear right cover. See "Scanner rear right cover removal" on page 467.
- 2 Remove the scanner rear left cover. See "Scanner rear left cover removal" on page 467.
- 3 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 4 Remove the imaging kit. See <u>"Imaging kit removal" on page 391</u>.
- 5 Remove the motor cover. See "Motor cover removal" on page 419.
- 6 Remove or loosen the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 393.
- 7 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.
- 8 Remove the USB cover. See "USB cover removal" on page 397.

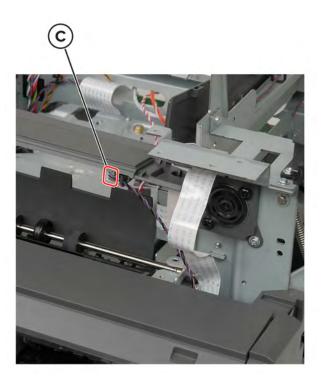
- 9 Remove the scanner front cover. See <u>"Scanner front cover removal" on page 421</u>.
- 10 Remove the control panel. See <u>"Control panel display (10-inch) removal" on page 434</u> or <u>"Control panel display (7-inch) removal" on page 436</u>.
- 11 Remove the control panel base. See <u>"Control panel base (10-inch) removal" on page 437</u> or <u>"Control panel base (7-inch) removal" on page 439</u>.
- 12 Remove the façade cover. See "Facade cover removal" on page 488.
- 13 Remove the ADF and flatbed scanner. See "ADF and flatbed scanner removal" on page 514.
- 14 Remove the bin cover. See "Bin cover removal" on page 474.
- **15** Remove the two screws (A).



**16** Remove the screw (B).



**17** Lift the cover, and then disconnect the sensor cable (C).



**18** Remove the sensor retainer (D), and then remove the sensor from the cover.

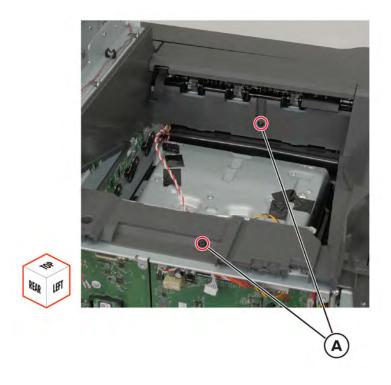


### Sensor (bin full) removal

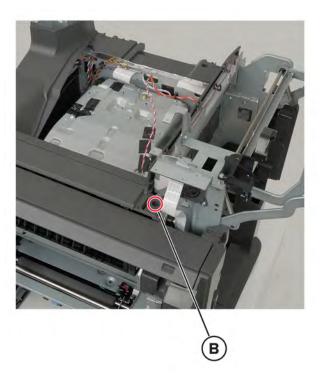
- 1 Remove the scanner rear right cover. See <u>"Scanner rear right cover removal" on page 467</u>.
- 2 Remove the scanner rear left cover. See <u>"Scanner rear left cover removal" on page 467</u>.
- 3 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 4 Remove the imaging kit. See "Imaging kit removal" on page 391.
- 5 Remove the motor cover. See "Motor cover removal" on page 419.
- 6 Remove or loosen the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 393.
- 7 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.
- 8 Remove the USB cover. See <u>"USB cover removal" on page 397</u>.
- 9 Remove the scanner front cover. See "Scanner front cover removal" on page 421.
- 10 Remove the control panel. See <u>"Control panel display (10-inch) removal" on page 434</u> or <u>"Control panel display (7-inch) removal" on page 436</u>.
- 11 Remove the control panel base. See <u>"Control panel base (10-inch) removal" on page 437</u>or <u>"Control panel base (7-inch) removal" on page 439</u>.
- 12 Remove the façade cover. See <u>"Facade cover removal" on page 488</u>.
- 13 Remove the ADF and flatbed scanner. See "ADF and flatbed scanner removal" on page 514.
- 14 Remove the bin cover. See "Bin cover removal" on page 474.

#### 481

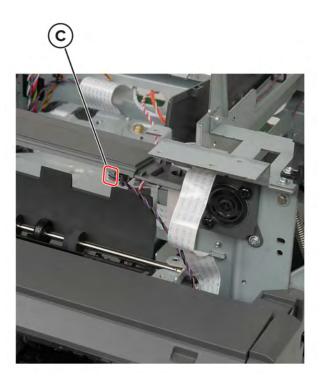
Remove the two screws (A).



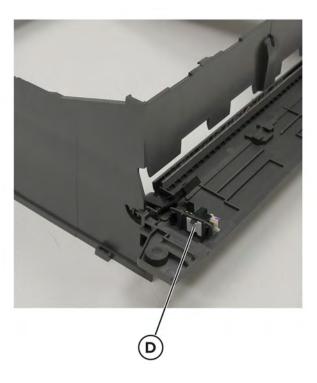
Remove the screw (B).



**17** Lift the cover, and then disconnect the sensor cable (C).

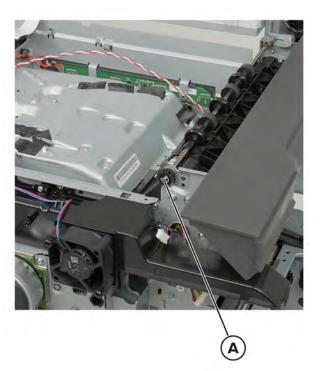


**18** Remove the sensor retainer (D), and then remove the sensor from the cover.



# Exit roller gear removal

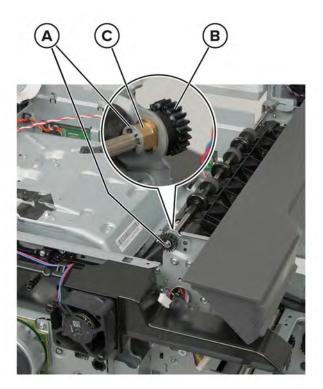
- 1 Remove the scanner rear right cover. See <u>"Scanner rear right cover removal" on page 467</u>.
- 2 Remove the scanner rear left cover. See "Scanner rear left cover removal" on page 467.
- **3** Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 4 Remove the imaging kit. See "Imaging kit removal" on page 391.
- 5 Remove the motor cover. See "Motor cover removal" on page 419.
- 6 Remove or loosen the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 393.
- 7 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.
- 8 Remove the USB cover. See "USB cover removal" on page 397.
- 9 Remove the scanner front cover. See "Scanner front cover removal" on page 421.
- 10 Remove the control panel. See <u>"Control panel display (10-inch) removal" on page 434</u> or <u>"Control panel display (7-inch) removal" on page 436</u>.
- 11 Remove the control panel base. See <u>"Control panel base (10-inch) removal" on page 437</u> or <u>"Control panel base (7-inch) removal" on page 439</u>.
- 12 Remove the façade cover. See "Facade cover removal" on page 488.
- 13 Remove the ADF and flatbed scanner. See "ADF and flatbed scanner removal" on page 514.
- 14 Remove the bin cover. See "Bin cover removal" on page 474.
- 15 Remove the top cover. See "Top cover removal" on page 478.
- **16** Remove the E-clip (A), and then remove the gear.



- 1 Remove the scanner rear right cover. See <u>"Scanner rear right cover removal" on page 467</u>.
- 2 Remove the scanner rear left cover. See "Scanner rear left cover removal" on page 467.
- **3** Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 4 Remove the imaging kit. See "Imaging kit removal" on page 391.
- 5 Remove the motor cover. See "Motor cover removal" on page 419.
- 6 Remove or loosen the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 393.
- 7 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.
- 8 Remove the USB cover. See <u>"USB cover removal" on page 397</u>.
- 9 Remove the scanner front cover. See "Scanner front cover removal" on page 421.
- 10 Remove the control panel. See <u>"Control panel display (10-inch) removal" on page 434</u> or <u>"Control panel display (7-inch) removal" on page 436</u>.
- 11 Remove the control panel base. See <u>"Control panel base (10-inch) removal" on page 437</u> or <u>"Control panel base (7-inch) removal" on page 439</u>.
- 12 Remove the façade cover. See "Facade cover removal" on page 488.
- 13 Remove the ADF and flatbed scanner. See <u>"ADF and flatbed scanner removal" on page 514</u>.
- 14 Remove the bin cover. See "Bin cover removal" on page 474.
- 15 Remove the top cover. See "Top cover removal" on page 478.



16 Remove the two E-clips (A), and then remove the gear (B) and bushing (C).



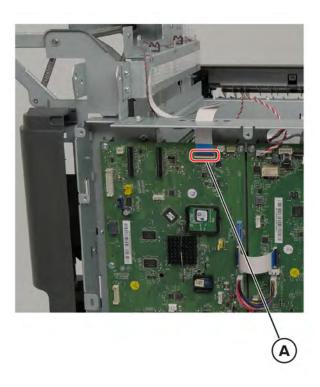
17 Remove the roller.

### **Control panel FFC removal**

- 1 Remove the scanner rear right cover. See <u>"Scanner rear right cover removal" on page 467</u>.
- 2 Remove the scanner rear left cover. See "Scanner rear left cover removal" on page 467.
- 3 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 4 Remove the imaging kit. See "Imaging kit removal" on page 391.
- 5 Remove the motor cover. See "Motor cover removal" on page 419.
- 6 Remove or loosen the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 393.
- 7 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.
- 8 Remove the USB cover. See "USB cover removal" on page 397.
- 9 Remove the scanner front cover. See "Scanner front cover removal" on page 421.
- 10 Remove the control panel. See <u>"Control panel display (10-inch) removal" on page 434</u> or <u>"Control panel display (7-inch) removal" on page 436</u>.
- 11 Remove the control panel base. See <u>"Control panel base (10-inch) removal" on page 437</u> or <u>"Control panel base (7-inch) removal" on page 439</u>.
- 12 Remove the façade cover. See "Facade cover removal" on page 488.
- 13 Remove the ADF and flatbed scanner. See "ADF and flatbed scanner removal" on page 514.

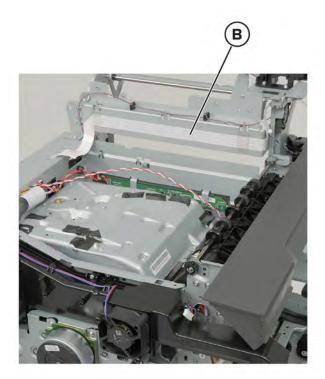
#### 486

- **14** Remove the bin cover. See <u>"Bin cover removal" on page 474</u>.
- 15 Remove the top cover. See <u>"Top cover removal" on page 478</u>.
- **16** Disconnect the cable (A).



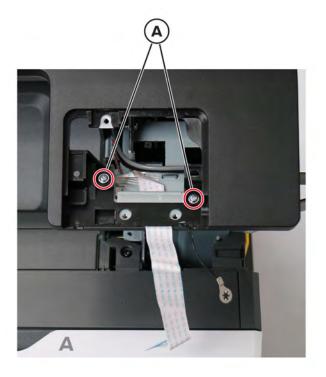
**17** Remove the cable (B).

Installation note: Pay attention to the cable route.



## Facade cover removal

- 1 Remove the USB cover. See <u>"USB cover removal" on page 397</u>.
- 2 Remove the scanner front cover. See "Scanner front cover removal" on page 421.
- 3 Remove the control panel. See <u>"Control panel display (10-inch) removal" on page 434</u> or <u>"Control panel display (7-inch) removal" on page 436</u>.
- 4 Remove the control panel base. See <u>"Control panel base (10-inch) removal" on page 437</u> or <u>"Control panel base (7-inch) removal" on page 439</u>.
- **5** Remove the two screws (A).

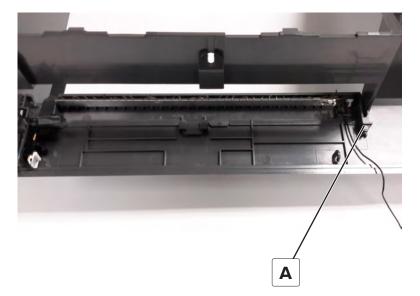


6 Remove the cover.

### Bin exit cover removal

- 1 Remove the scanner rear right cover. See <u>"Scanner rear right cover removal" on page 467</u>.
- 2 Remove the scanner rear left cover. See "Scanner rear left cover removal" on page 467.
- 3 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 4 Remove the imaging kit. See "Imaging kit removal" on page 391.
- 5 Remove the motor cover. See "Motor cover removal" on page 419.
- 6 Remove or loosen the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 393.
- 7 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.
- 8 Remove the USB cover. See "USB cover removal" on page 397.
- 9 Remove the scanner front cover. See "Scanner front cover removal" on page 421.

- 10 Remove the control panel. See <u>"Control panel display (10-inch) removal" on page 434</u> or <u>"Control panel display (7-inch) removal" on page 436</u>.
- 11 Remove the control panel base. See <u>"Control panel base (10-inch) removal" on page 437</u> or <u>"Control panel base (7-inch) removal" on page 439</u>.
- 12 Remove the façade cover. See "Facade cover removal" on page 488.
- 13 Remove the ADF and flatbed scanner. See "ADF and flatbed scanner removal" on page 514.
- 14 Remove the bin cover. See "Bin cover removal" on page 474.
- 15 Remove the top cover. See "Top cover removal" on page 478.
- **16** Disengage the tab (A), and then remove the cable from the tabs.



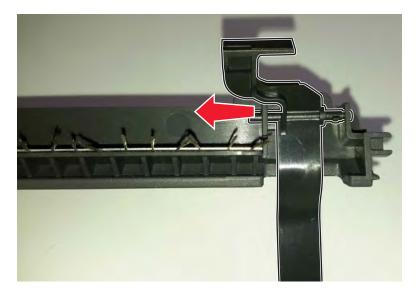
**17** Remove the cover.



### **Bin flag removal**

- 1 Remove the scanner rear right cover. See <u>"Scanner rear right cover removal" on page 467</u>.
- 2 Remove the scanner rear left cover. See "Scanner rear left cover removal" on page 467.

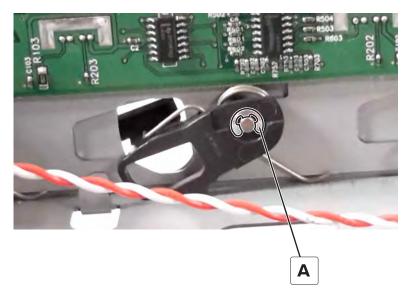
- 3 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 4 Remove the imaging kit. See "Imaging kit removal" on page 391.
- 5 Remove the motor cover. See <u>"Motor cover removal" on page 419</u>.
- 6 Remove or loosen the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 393.
- 7 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.
- 8 Remove the USB cover. See <u>"USB cover removal" on page 397</u>.
- 9 Remove the scanner front cover. See "Scanner front cover removal" on page 421.
- 10 Remove the control panel. See <u>"Control panel display (10-inch) removal" on page 434</u> or <u>"Control panel display (7-inch) removal" on page 436</u>.
- 11 Remove the control panel base. See <u>"Control panel base (10-inch) removal" on page 437</u> or <u>"Control panel base (7-inch) removal" on page 439</u>.
- 12 Remove the façade cover. See "Facade cover removal" on page 488.
- 13 Remove the ADF and flatbed scanner. See "ADF and flatbed scanner removal" on page 514.
- 14 Remove the bin cover. See "Bin cover removal" on page 474.
- 15 Remove the top cover. See "Top cover removal" on page 478.
- 16 Remove the bin exit cover. See <u>"Bin exit cover removal" on page 488.</u>
- **17** Slide the flag to the left to remove.



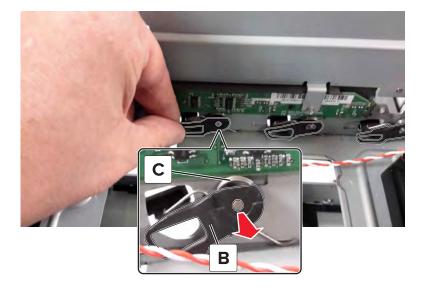
#### Developer hold down arm removal

- 1 Tilt the ADF and flatbed scanner. See <u>"Tilting the ADF and flatbed scanner to access parts" on page</u> <u>525</u>.
- 2 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.
- 3 Remove the bin cover. See <u>"Bin cover removal" on page 474</u>.
- 4 Remove the printhead. See <u>"Printhead removal" on page 476</u>.

**5** Remove the E-clip (A).



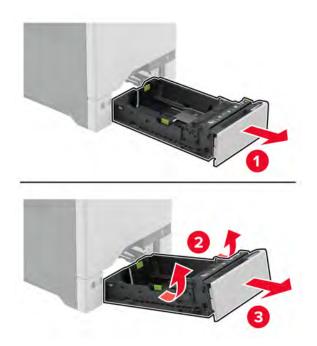
6 Pull the bell crank (B) and spring (C) off the mounting pin, and then remove the developer hold down arm.



# **Bottom side removals**

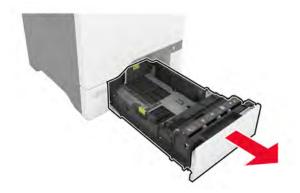
# 550-sheet tray insert removal

Remove the tray.

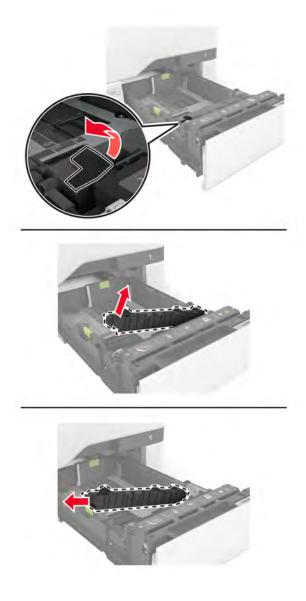


# Separator bracket removal

**1** Pull out the tray.



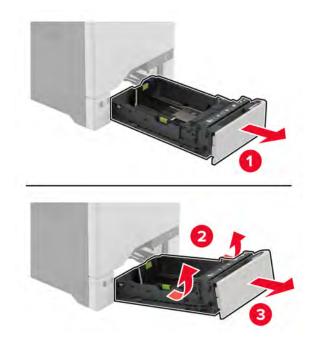
Remove the separator bracket.



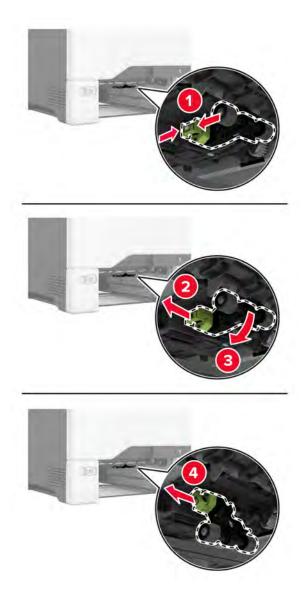
# **Pick roller removals**

# Tray 1 pick roller removal

**1** Remove the tray.

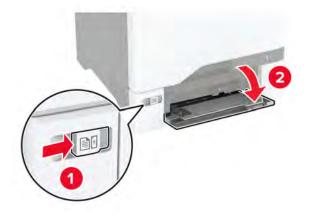


**2** Remove the pick roller.



# MPF pick roller removal

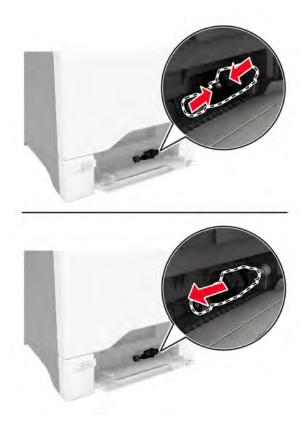
**1** Open the multipurpose feeder.



Parts removal

495

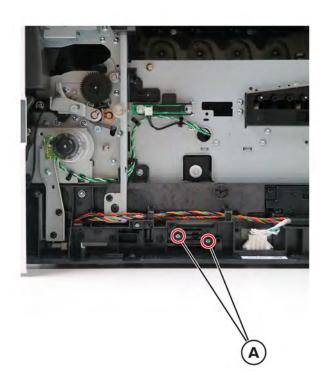
**2** Remove the pick roller.



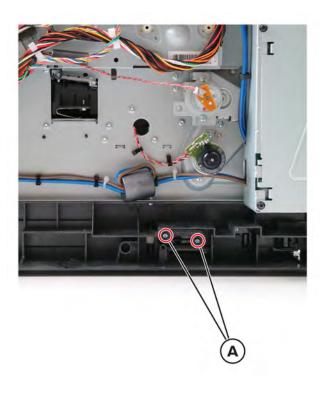
### Tray rail removal

- 1 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 2 Remove the tray insert. See <u>"550-sheet tray insert removal" on page 492</u>.
- **3** Remove the left cover. See <u>"Left cover removal" on page 366</u>.
- 4 Remove the motor cover. See <u>"Motor cover removal" on page 419</u>.
- 5 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 393.

- **6** Remove the screws (A), and then remove the tray rail stops.
  - Right side



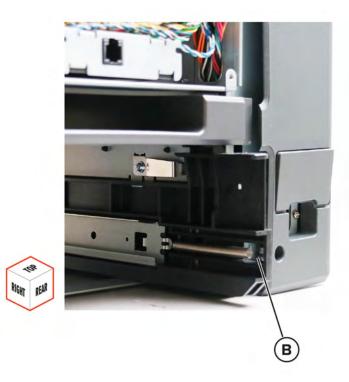
• Left side



- 7 Release the springs (B).
  - Right side



• Left side

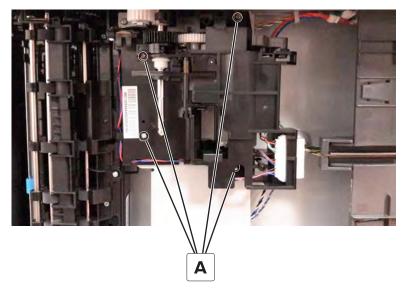


8 Remove the tray rails.

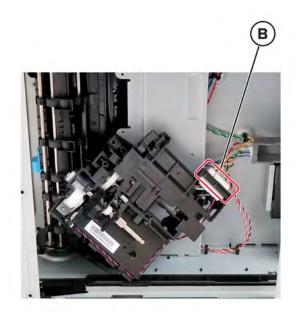
# Paper feeder removal

**Warning—Potential Damage:** Remove the waste toner bottle and imaging kit first before removing the paper feeder. Failure to do this can lead to toner spillage and damage to the printer.

- 1 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 2 Remove the imaging kit. See "Imaging kit removal" on page 391.
- 3 Remove the tray insert. See "550-sheet tray insert removal" on page 492.
- 4 Remove the tray 1 pick roller. See "Pick roller removals" on page 494.
- **5** Place the printer on its back, and then disconnect the cables.
- **6** Remove the four screws (A).

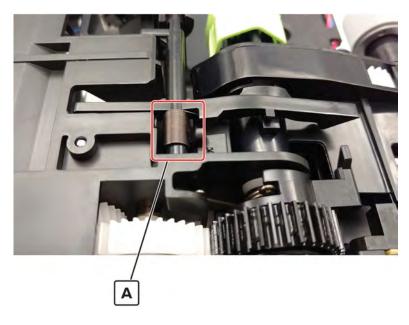


7 Disconnect the cable (B), and then remove the paper feeder.

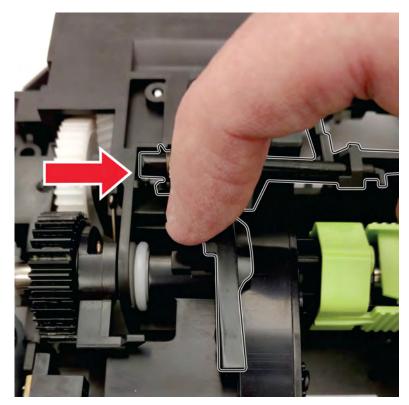


# Paper out actuator spring removal

- 1 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 2 Remove the imaging kit. See <u>"Imaging kit removal" on page 391</u>.
- 3 Remove the tray insert. See "550-sheet tray insert removal" on page 492.
- 4 Remove the tray 1 pick roller. See "Pick roller removals" on page 494.
- **5** Remove the paper feeder. See <u>"Paper feeder removal" on page 499</u>.
- 6 Pay attention to the position of the paper out actuator spring (A).



7 Move the actuator to the right, and then release it.



8 Remove the actuator.



#### **9** Remove the spring.



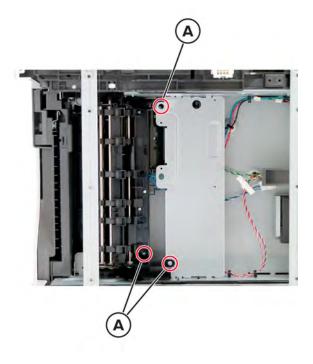
Installation note: When installing the spring, make sure to install it as shown in step 6.

### Isolation unit removal

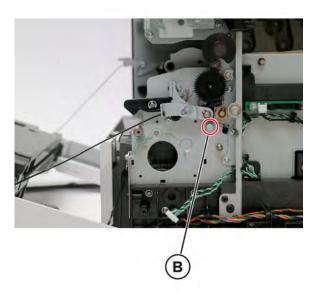
**Warning—Potential Damage:** To avoid toner spillage and printer damage, remove the waste toner bottle and imaging kit first before removing the isolation unit.

- 1 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 2 Remove the imaging kit. See "Imaging kit removal" on page 391.
- 3 Remove the tray insert. See "550-sheet tray insert removal" on page 492.
- 4 Remove the tray 1 pick roller. See "Pick roller removals" on page 494.
- 5 Remove the paper feeder. See "Paper feeder removal" on page 499.
- 6 Remove the motor cover. See "Motor cover removal" on page 419.
- 7 Remove the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 393.
- 8 Remove the motor (duplex/MPF). See "Motor (duplex/MPF) removal" on page 408.

**9** Remove the three screws (A) that are securing the isolation unit.

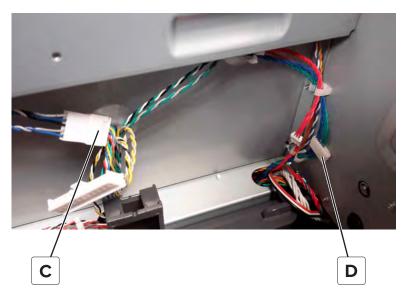


**10** Remove the biasing screw (B).



Installation note: Make sure to install the biasing screw first before installing the other three screws.

**11** Disconnect the motor cable (C) and sensor cable (D).



**12** Tilt the right portion of the isolation unit to the front, and then remove the unit.



**13** Release the isolation unit cables from the printer.

# **ADF** and flatbed scanner removals

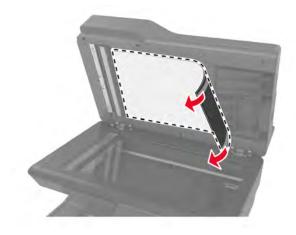
### Scanner glass pad removal

**1** Open the scanner cover.



**2** Slowly remove the scanner glass pad.

Note: The adhesive should not tear off the pad.



#### Installation notes:

**a** Place the white area of the new scanner glass pad facedown on the scanner glass, and then remove the backing on the tape.



Note: Make sure that the scanner glass pad is aligned correctly on the edges of the scanner glass.

**b** Close the scanner cover to stick the new scanner glass pad to the cover.

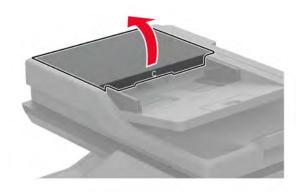


**c** Open the scanner cover to check if the new scanner glass pad is properly attached to the cover.

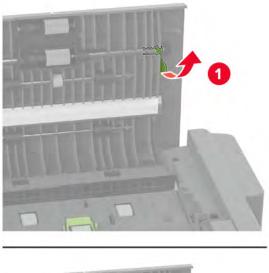
### **ADF** rollers removal

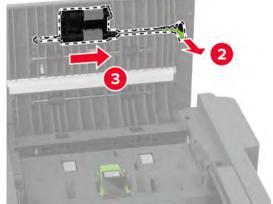
**1** Open door C.

**Warning—Potential Damage:** To prevent damage from electrostatic discharge, touch any exposed metal frame of the printer before accessing or touching interior areas of the printer.



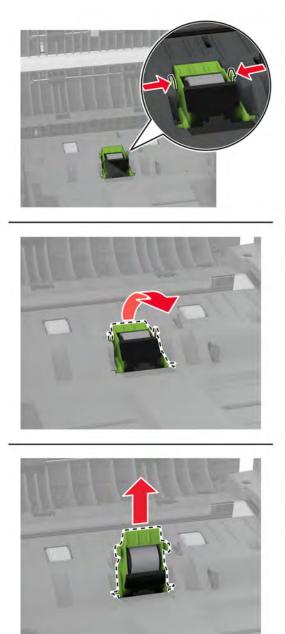
Remove the ADF pick roller.







Remove the ADF separator roller.

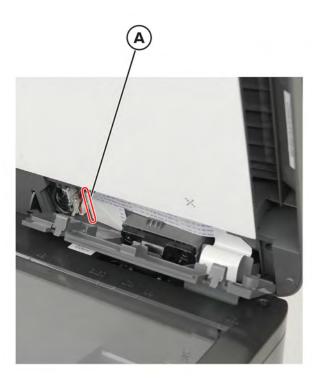


### **ADF** removal

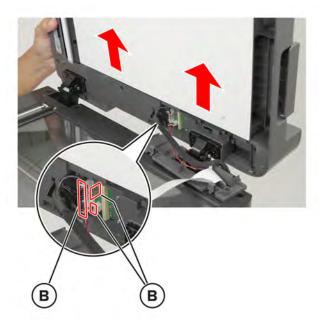
 $\ensuremath{\mathbf{1}}$  Release the latches, and then remove the cover.



2 Disconnect the FFC (A).



**3** Slightly lift the ADF, and then disconnect the cables (B).



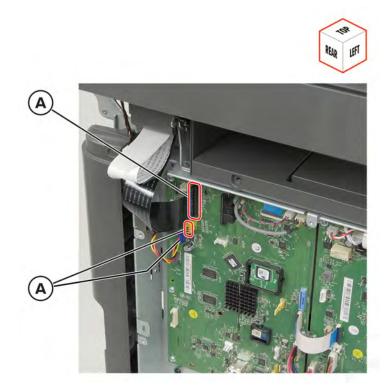
4 Remove the ADF.

#### **Flatbed scanner removal**

Note: For a video demonstration, see Replacing the scanner.

- 1 Remove the scanner rear right cover. See <u>"Scanner rear right cover removal" on page 467</u>.
- 2 Remove the scanner rear left cover. See <u>"Scanner rear left cover removal" on page 467</u>.
- 3 Remove the ADF. See <u>"ADF removal" on page 510</u>.
- 4 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.

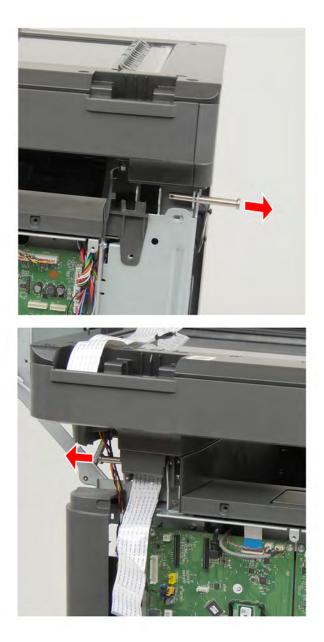
#### **5** Disconnect the cables (A).



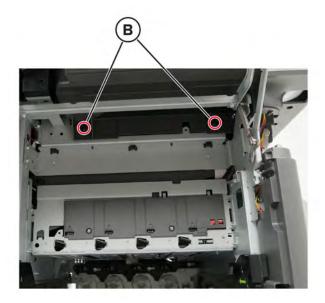
**6** Using pliers, remove the two retainers.



**7** Remove the locking pins.



**8** Open the cartridge door, and then remove the two screws (B).



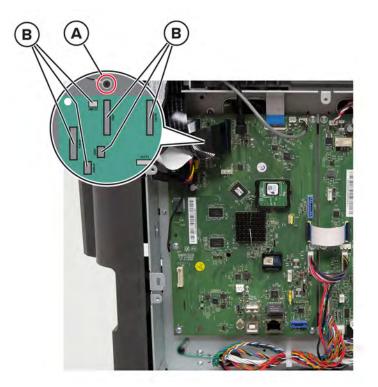
**9** Pry the cover to release, and then remove the flatbed scanner.



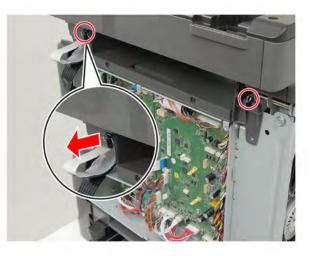
#### ADF and flatbed scanner removal

- 1 Remove the scanner rear right cover. See <u>"Scanner rear right cover removal" on page 467</u>.
- 2 Remove the scanner rear left cover. See <u>"Scanner rear left cover removal" on page 467</u>.

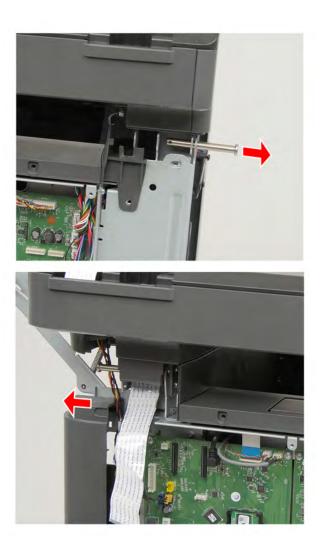
- 3 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 4 Remove the imaging kit. See "Imaging kit removal" on page 391.
- 5 Remove the motor cover. See <u>"Motor cover removal" on page 419</u>.
- 6 Remove or loosen the right cover. See "Right cover removal" on page 393.
- 7 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.
- 8 Remove the USB cover. See <u>"USB cover removal" on page 397</u>.
- 9 Remove the scanner front cover. See "Scanner front cover removal" on page 421.
- 10 Remove the control panel. See <u>"Control panel display (10-inch) removal" on page 434</u> or <u>"Control panel display (7-inch) removal" on page 436</u>.
- 11 Remove the control panel base. See <u>"Control panel base (10-inch) removal" on page 437</u> or <u>"Control panel base (7-inch) removal" on page 439</u>.
- 12 Remove the façade cover. See "Facade cover removal" on page 488.
- **13** Remove the ground screw (A), and then disconnect the cables (B).



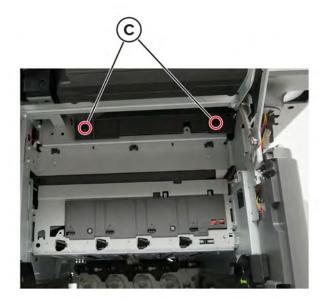
Using pliers, remove the two retainers.



Remove the locking pins.



16 Open the cartridge door, and then remove the two screws (C).

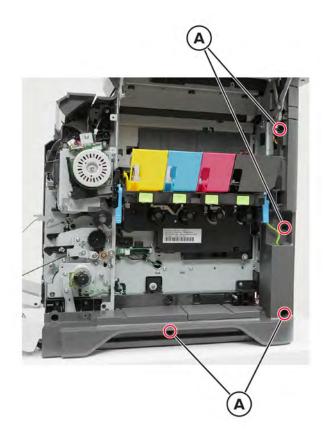


17 Carefully lift the ADF and flatbed scanner, and then remove it.
Warning—Potential Damage: Double-check for FFC cables that are possibly taped to the frame.
Installation note: Pay attention to the cable routes.

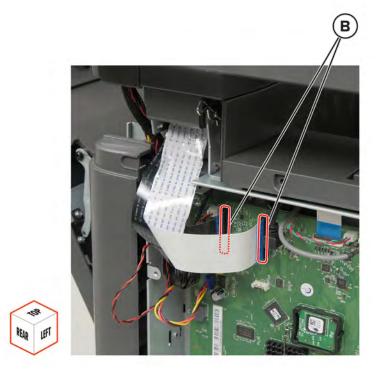
#### **ADF** cables removal

- 1 Remove the scanner rear right cover. See "Scanner rear right cover removal" on page 467.
- 2 Remove the ADF. See <u>"ADF removal" on page 510</u>.
- 3 Remove the scanner. See "Flatbed scanner removal" on page 511.
- 4 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.

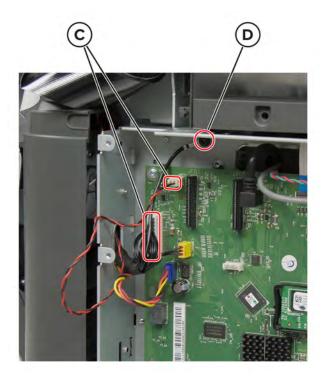
**5** Remove the four screws (A) to loosen the right cover.



**6** Disconnect the cables (B).



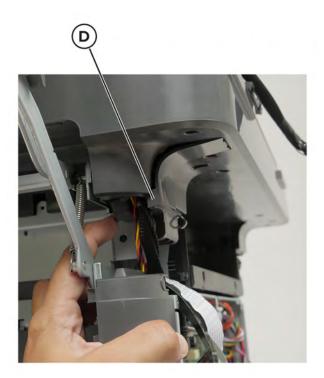
7 Disconnect the cables (C), and then remove the ground screw (D).



**8** Slightly pull the right cover, and then pull the cables out of the hole.



**9** Release the latch, remove the cable cover (D), and then remove the cables.



**10** Remove the FFC from the scanner.



#### **ADF FFC** removal

- 1 Remove the scanner rear right cover. See <u>"Scanner rear right cover removal" on page 467</u>.
- 2 Remove the scanner rear left cover. See <u>"Scanner rear left cover removal" on page 467</u>.
- 3 Remove the ADF. See <u>"ADF removal" on page 510</u>.

- 4 Remove the controller board shield. See <u>"Controller board shield removal" on page 466</u>.
- 5 Remove the flatbed scanner. See "Flatbed scanner removal" on page 511.
- **6** Remove the FFC (A).



#### **ADF** cable covers removal

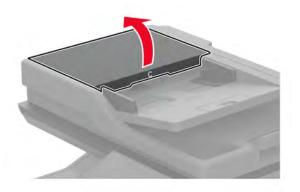
- 1 Remove the ADF. See <u>"ADF removal" on page 510</u>.
- **2** Release, and then remove the covers.



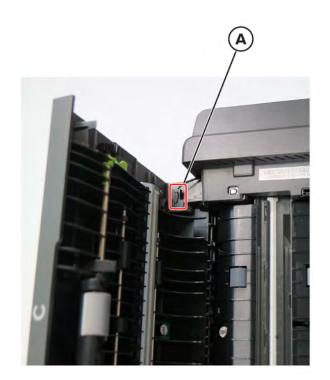
### ADF top cover removal

**1** Open door C.

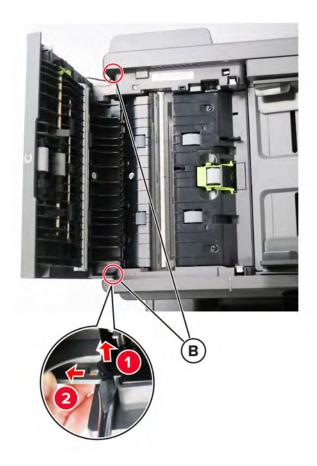
**Warning—Potential Damage:** To prevent damage from electrostatic discharge, touch any exposed metal frame of the printer before accessing or touching interior areas of the printer.



**2** Disconnect the cable (A).



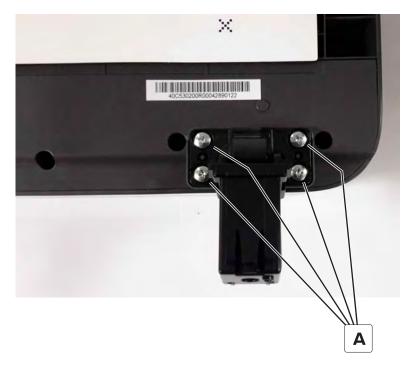
**3** Using a flat-blade screwdriver, release the hinges (B).



4 Remove the cover.

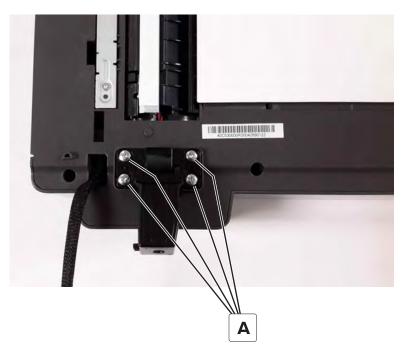
### ADF right hinge removal

- 1 Remove the ADF. See <u>"ADF removal" on page 510</u>.
- **2** Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the hinge.



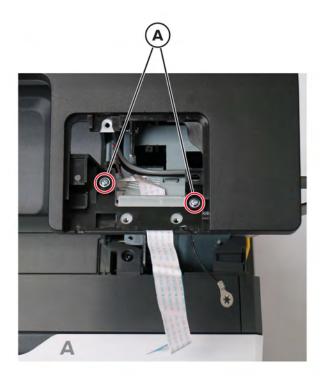
### ADF left hinge removal

- 1 Remove the ADF. See <u>"ADF removal" on page 510</u>.
- **2** Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the hinge.

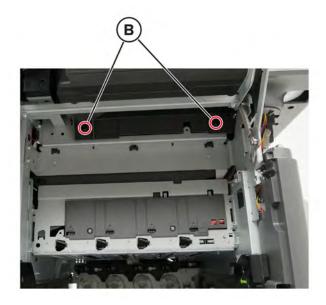


### Tilting the ADF and flatbed scanner to access parts

- 1 Remove the scanner rear right cover. See <u>"Scanner rear right cover removal" on page 467</u>.
- 2 Remove the scanner rear left cover. See "Scanner rear left cover removal" on page 467.
- **3** Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 4 Remove the imaging kit. See "Imaging kit removal" on page 391.
- 5 Remove or loosen the right cover. See <u>"Right cover removal" on page 393</u>.
- 6 Remove the USB cover. See "USB cover removal" on page 397.
- 7 Remove the scanner front cover. See "Scanner front cover removal" on page 421.
- 8 Remove the control panel. See <u>"Control panel display (10-inch) removal" on page 434</u> or <u>"Control panel display (7-inch) removal" on page 436</u>.
- 9 Remove the control panel base. See <u>"Control panel base (10-inch) removal" on page 437</u> or <u>"Control panel base (7-inch) removal" on page 439</u>.
- **10** Remove the two screws (A).



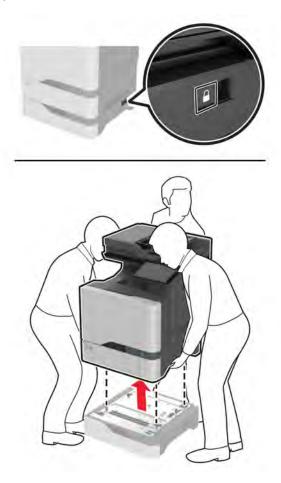
**11** Open the cartridge door, and then remove the two screws (B).



**12** Carefully lift the ADF and flatbed scanner to access the parts underneath it.

### **Optional 550-sheet tray removal**

Unlock, and then remove the tray.



# **Component locations**

# **Printer configurations**

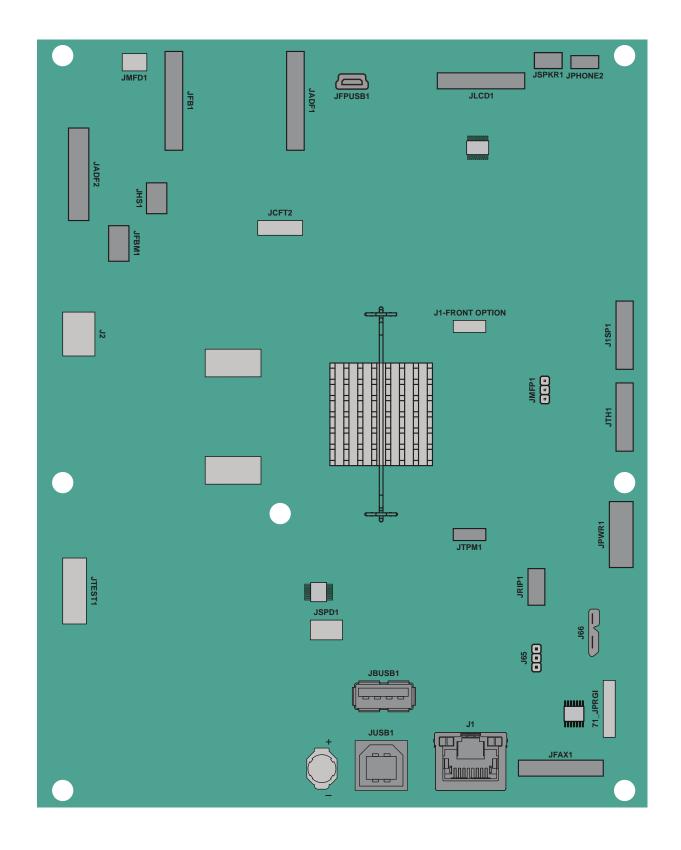


1	ADF tray	
2	ADF bin	
3	Control panel	
4	650-sheet duo tray	
	Note: The tray is composed of a 550-sheet tray and a 100-sheet multipurpose feeder.	
5	Optional 550-sheet trays	
	Note: Up to four optional trays can be installed.	
6	Standard bin	
7	Automatic document feeder (ADF)	

# **Port locations**



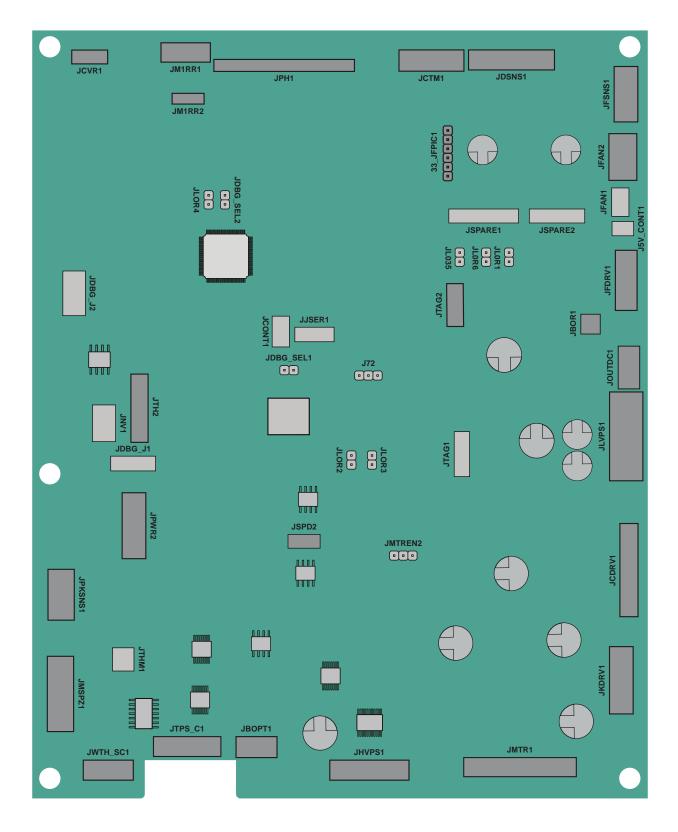
	Printer port	Function
1	Power cord socket	Connect the printer to a properly grounded electrical outlet.
2	LINE port <b>Note:</b> Available only in some printer models.	Connect the printer to an active telephone line through a standard wall jack (RJ-11), DSL filter, or VoIP adapter, or any other adapter that allows you to access the telephone line to send and receive faxes.
3	Ethernet port	Connect the printer to a network.
4	USB printer port	Connect the printer to a computer.
5	USB port	Attach a keyboard or any compatible option.



# Controller board and engine board connectors

#### Controller board connectors

Connector	Connects to	
J61	Wireless module	
J65	Connector jumper	
JADF1	ADF back side scan module	
JADF2	<ul><li>ADF sensors</li><li>Motor (ADF pick)</li><li>Motor (ADF transport)</li></ul>	
JBUSB1	Rear USB port	
JETH1	Ethernet port	
JFAX1	Fax card	
JFB1	Scanner front side scan module	
JFBM1	Motor (flatbed CIS scanner)	
JFPUSB1	Front USB port	
JHS1	Sensor (flatbed CIS scanner)	
JISP1	Internal Solutions Port	
JLCD1	Control panel display	
JMFD1	Sensor (ADF multifeed)	
JMFP1	Connector jumper	
JPHONE1	Headphones	
JPWR1	Engine board, power connection	
JSPKR1	Speaker	
JTH1	Engine board, data connection	
JTPM	Trusted Platform Module	
JUSB1	USB printer port	

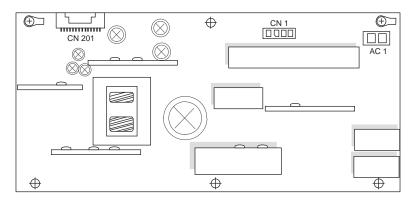


#### Engine board connectors

Connector	Connects to	
J72	Connector jumper	
JBOR1	Motor (BOR)	
JCDRV1	Motor (CMY)	
JCTM1	TMC card	
JCVR1	Interlock switches	
JDSNS1	Sensor (redrive)	
	<ul> <li>Sensor (exit/bin full)</li> </ul>	
JFAN2	Main fan	
JFDRV1	Motor (fuser)	
JFSNS1	Sensor (fuser present)	
JHVPS1	HVPS	
JKDRV1	Motor (K/transfer belt)	
JLVPS1	LVPS	
JMIRR1	Printhead mirror	
JMIRR2	Printhead mirror	
JMSPZ1	<ul> <li>Sensor (tray 1 paper size)</li> <li>Sensor (MPF paper present)</li> <li>Front door sensors <ul> <li>Sensor (duplex staging)</li> <li>Sensor (fuser buckle)</li> <li>Sensor (narrow media)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pick drive <ul> <li>Motor (tray 1 pick)</li> <li>Sensor (tray 1 pick position)</li> <li>Sensor (tray 1 paper present)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Motor (deskew) <ul> <li>Motor (duplex/MPF)</li> <li>Isolation unit</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
	– Motor (isolation)	
JMTREN2	Connector jumper	
JOPT1	Optional tray	
JOUTDC1	Motor (exit/redrive)	
JPH1 Printhead		

Connector	Connects to	
JPKSNS1	<ul> <li>Sensor (waste toner contact)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Sensor (input)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Isolation unit</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Sensor (tray 1 pick)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Sensor (MPF/pass-through)</li> </ul>	
JPWR2	Controller board, power connection	
JTH2	Controller board, data connection	
JTPS_C1	Sensor (TPS)	
JWTH_SC1	Sensor (weather station)	
	<ul> <li>Imaging unit and imaging kit</li> </ul>	

# **LVPS** board connectors

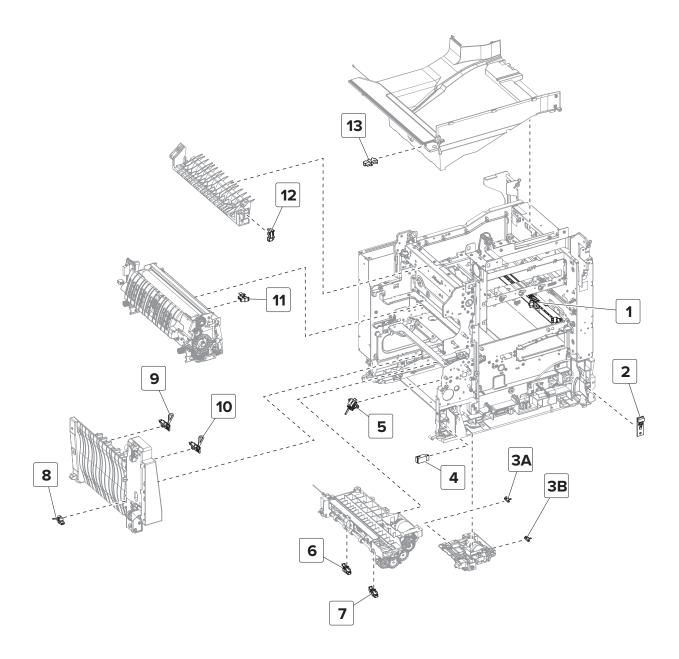




Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
CN201	Engine board	1	+25V
		2	GND
		3	+25V
		4	GND
		5	+25V
		6	GND
		7	+25V
		8	GND
		9	+25V
		10	GND
		11	+25V
		12	GND
		13	+25V
		14	GND
		15	+25V
		16	GND
		17	GND
		18	GND
		19	Zero_Cross
		20	Heat_On2
		21	Heat_On1
		22	Main_On_Off
		23	Tx_PwrMtr
		24	Relay_Drive
		25	Ground
		26	+6.5V
		27	+6.5V
		28	+6.5V
		29	Rx_PwrMtr
		30	Heat_On3
CN1	Fuser	1	AC Common
		2	AC Out 3
		3	AC Out 2
		4	AC Out 1

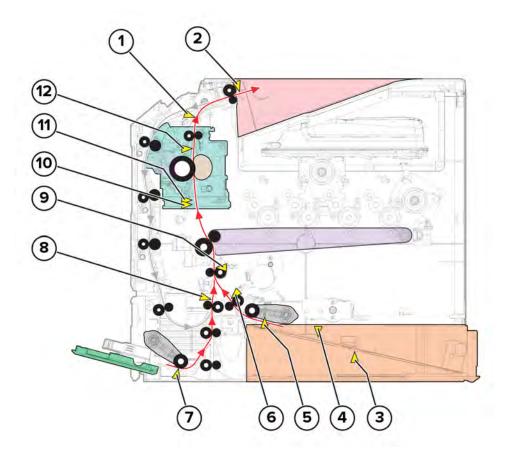
Connector	Connects to	Pin no.	Signal
AC1	AC line in	1	Phase
		2	Neutral

# **Sensor locations**



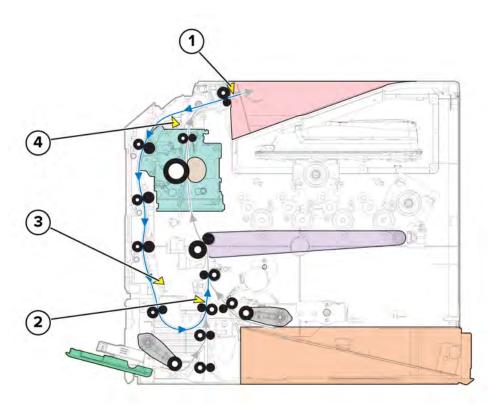
1	Sensor (TPS)	
2	Sensor (weather station)	
ЗA	Sensor (tray 1 paper present)	
3B	Sensor (pick position)	
4	Sensor (MPF paper present)	
5	Sensor (input)	
6	Sensor (tray 1 pick)	
7	Sensor (MPF/pass-through)	
8	Sensor (duplex staging)	
9	Sensor (narrow media)	
10	Sensor (fuser buckle)	
11	Sensor (fuser exit)	
12	Sensor (redrive)	
13	Sensor (exit/bin full)	

## Standard paper path sensors

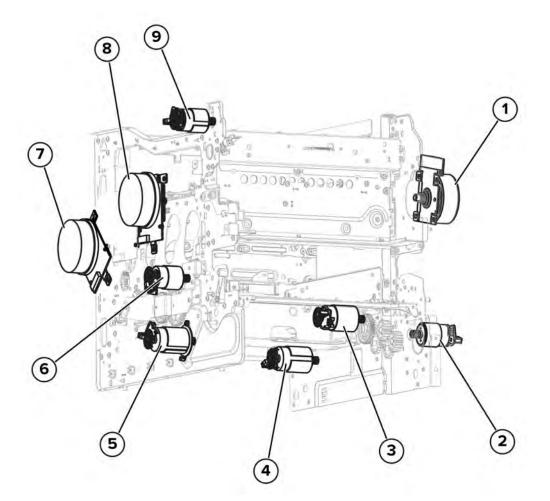


1	Sensor (redrive)	
2	Sensor (exit/bin full)	
3	Sensor (paper size)	
4	Sensor (tray 1 paper present)	
5	Sensor (pick position)	
6	Sensor (tray 1 pick)	
7	Sensor (MPF paper present)	
8	Sensor (MPF/pass-through)	
9	Sensor (input)	
10	Sensor (fuser buckle)	
11	Sensor (narrow media)	
12	Sensor (fuser exit)	

### Duplex paper path sensors



1	Sensor (exit/bin full)	
2	Sensor (MPF/pass-through)	
3	Sensor (duplex staging)	
4	Sensor (redrive)	



1	Motor (fuser)	
2	Motor (duplex/MPF)	
3	Motor (isolation)	
4	Motor (tray 1 pick/lift)	
5	Motor (deskew)	
6	Motor (BOR)	
7	Motor (K/transfer belt)	
8	Motor (CMY)	
9	Motor (exit/redrive)	

# Maintenance

## **Inspection guide**

Use this guide in identifying the parts that must be inspected, cleaned, or replaced based on the page count.

If any unsafe condition exists, find out how serious the hazard is and if you can continue before you correct the hazard.

As you service the machine, check for the following:

- Damaged, missing, or altered parts, especially in the area of the power switch and the power supply
- Damaged, missing, or altered covers, especially in the area of the top cover and power supply cover
- Possible safety exposure from any non-Lexmark attachments

Printer parts	Every service call	Every 150K	Every 360K	Notes
<ul><li>Tray insert</li><li>Width guides</li><li>Length guides</li></ul>	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Check for correct positioning.
Transfer module	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	Ensure correct installation.
Fuser	Inspect	Replace	Inspect	Ensure correct installation.
<ul> <li>Pick rollers</li> <li>Tray pick roller</li> <li>MPF pick roller</li> <li>Separator bracket</li> </ul>	Inspect and clean if needed.	Inspect and clean if needed.	Replace	Clean with a damp cloth.
Paper path rollers	Inspect	Inspect	Inspect	<ul> <li>Check for paper fragments.</li> <li>Check for excessive toner build-up on rollers.</li> <li>Clean with damp cloth if needed.</li> </ul>
Others <ul> <li>Toner spillage</li> </ul>	Clean	Clean	Clean	Use a toner vacuum and cloth to remove all toner spillage from the printer.

Use the following table to determine when to inspect the specified parts:

## **Scheduled** maintenance

### Maintenance kits

The control panel displays an 80.xx error when it reaches certain page counts. It is necessary to replace the appropriate maintenance kit to maintain print quality and printer reliability. For more information, see <u>"80 user</u> attendance error messages" on page 222.

**Note:** When replacing the maintenance kit, install all the parts that are included in the box, and then reset the maintenance counter.

The printer may stop printing when the fuser rated life is reached. After 150K printed pages (sides) a maintenance kit may be required.

Kit	Contents	Page count	Notes
41X3884—Maintenance kit, 100 V	<ul> <li>41X2932—Fuser, 100 V</li> <li>41X0956—Pick roller</li> <li>41X0374—Separator bracket</li> </ul>	150K	Reset the fuser maintenance counter after replacing the fuser maintenance kit. See "Resetting the fuser maintenance counter" on page 543.
41X3882—Maintenance kit, 110 V	<ul> <li>41X2930—Fuser, 115 V</li> <li>41X0956—Pick roller</li> <li>41X0374—Separator bracket</li> </ul>	150K	Reset the fuser maintenance counter after replacing the fuser maintenance kit. See "Resetting the fuser maintenance counter" on page 543.
41X3883—Maintenance kit, 220 V	<ul> <li>41X2931—Fuser, 220 V</li> <li>41X0956—Pick roller</li> <li>41X0374—Separator bracket</li> </ul>	150K	Reset the fuser maintenance counter after replacing the fuser maintenance kit. See <u>"Resetting the fuser</u> <u>maintenance</u> <u>counter" on</u> <u>page 543</u> .

The parts are available as a maintenance kit with the following part numbers:

Kit	Contents	Page count	Notes
41X2848—Maintenance kit ADF	<ul><li>ADF rollers</li><li>ADF pick roller</li><li>ADF separator roller</li></ul>	110K (scanned pages)	Reset the ADF rollers maintenance counter after replacing the ADF rollers. See "Resetting the ADF rollers maintenance counter" on page 543.

When performing the scheduled maintenance procedure, remove paper dust and toner contamination from the following areas:

- Trays
- Imaging kit and imaging unit areas
- Transfer roller area
- Duplex area
- Standard bin

### **Resetting counters**

#### Resetting the fuser maintenance counter

- 1 From the home screen, touch Settings > Device > Maintenance > Configuration Menu > Supply Usage and Counters > Reset Maintenance Counter.
- 2 Touch Start.

### **Resetting the ADF rollers maintenance counter**

1 From the home screen, touch Settings > Device > Maintenance > Configuration Menu > Scanner Configuration > Reset Maintenance Counter.

#### Resetting the transfer module counter

- 1 From the home screen, touch Settings > Device > Maintenance > Configuration Menu > Supply Usage and Counters > ITM Reset.
- 2 Touch Start.

## **Cleaning the printer**

### **Cleaning the printer**



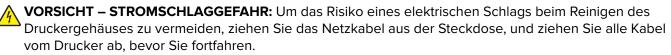
**CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid the risk of electrical shock when cleaning the exterior of the printer, unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet and disconnect all cables from the printer before proceeding.



**ATTENTION**—**RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION :** Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution lors du nettoyage de l'extérieur de l'imprimante, débranchez le cordon d'alimentation électrique de la prise et déconnectez tous les câbles de l'imprimante avant de continuer.



**PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** Para evitar el riesgo de descarga eléctrica al limpiar el exterior de la impresora, desconecte el cable de alimentación de la toma eléctrica y desconecte todos los cables de la impresora antes de realizar la operación.



#### Notes:

- Perform this task after every few months.
- Damage to the printer caused by improper handling is not covered by the printer warranty.
- **1** Turn off the printer, and then unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
- **2** Remove paper from the standard bin and multipurpose feeder.
- **3** Remove any dust, lint, and pieces of paper around the printer using a soft brush or vacuum.
- **4** Wipe the outside of the printer with a damp, soft, lint-free cloth.

#### Notes:

- Do not use household cleaners or detergents, as they may damage the finish of the printer.
- Make sure that all areas of the printer are dry after cleaning.
- **5** Connect the power cord to the electrical outlet, and then turn on the printer.

**CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** To avoid the risk of fire or electrical shock, connect the power cord to an appropriately rated and properly grounded electrical outlet that is near the product and easily accessible.

ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE : Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution ou d'incendie, branchez le câble d'alimentation directement à une prise électrique répondant aux exigences requises et correctement mise à la terre, proche du produit et facile d'accès.



**PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES:** Para evitar el riesgo de incendio o descarga eléctrica, conecte el cable de alimentación a una toma de corriente debidamente conectada a tierra con la potencia adecuada que se encuentre cerca del dispositivo y resulte fácilmente accesible.



**VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR** Um das Risiko eines Feuers oder eines elektrischen Schlags zu vermeiden, schließen Sie das Netzkabel an eine ordnungsgemäß geerdete Steckdose an, die sich in der Nähe des Geräts befindet und leicht zugänglich ist.

### **Cleaning the touch screen**



**CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid the risk of electrical shock when cleaning the exterior of the printer, unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet and disconnect all cables from the printer before proceeding.



**ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION :** Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution lors du nettoyage de l'extérieur de l'imprimante, débranchez le cordon d'alimentation électrique de la prise et déconnectez tous les câbles de l'imprimante avant de continuer.



**PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** Para evitar el riesgo de descarga eléctrica al limpiar el exterior de la impresora, desconecte el cable de alimentación de la toma eléctrica y desconecte todos los cables de la impresora antes de realizar la operación.



**VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR:** Um das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags beim Reinigen des Druckergehäuses zu vermeiden, ziehen Sie das Netzkabel aus der Steckdose, und ziehen Sie alle Kabel vom Drucker ab, bevor Sie fortfahren.

- **1** Turn off the printer, and then unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
- **2** Using a damp, soft, lint-free cloth, wipe the touch screen.

#### Notes:

- Do not use household cleaners or detergents, as they may damage the touch screen.
- Make sure that the touch screen is dry after cleaning.
- **3** Connect the power cord to the electrical outlet, and then turn on the printer.

**CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** To avoid the risk of fire or electrical shock, connect the power cord to an appropriately rated and properly grounded electrical outlet that is near the product and easily accessible.

**ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE :** Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution ou d'incendie, branchez le câble d'alimentation directement à une prise électrique répondant aux exigences requises et correctement mise à la terre, proche du produit et facile d'accès.



PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES: Para evitar el riesgo de incendio o descarga eléctrica, conecte el cable de alimentación a una toma de corriente debidamente conectada a tierra con la potencia adecuada que se encuentre cerca del dispositivo y resulte fácilmente accesible.



**VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR** Um das Risiko eines Feuers oder eines elektrischen Schlags zu vermeiden, schließen Sie das Netzkabel an eine ordnungsgemäß geerdete Steckdose an, die sich in der Nähe des Geräts befindet und leicht zugänglich ist.

## **Cleaning the scanner**

**1** Open the scanner cover.



- **2** Using a damp, soft, lint-free cloth, wipe the following areas:
  - ADF glass pad



• Scanner glass pad



• ADF glass



Scanner glass



- **3** Close the scanner cover.
- 4 Open door C.
- **5** Using a damp, soft, lint-free cloth, wipe the following areas:
  - ADF glass pad in door C



• ADF glass in door C



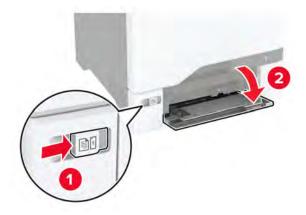
6 Close door C.

### Cleaning the pick roller

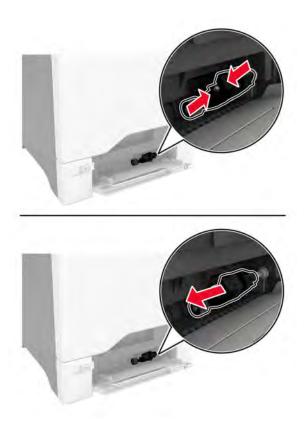
- **1** Turn off the printer, and then unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
- 2 Remove the pick roller. See <u>"Pick roller removals" on page 494</u> or <u>"MPF pick roller removal" on page 495</u>.
- **3** Apply isopropyl alcohol to a soft, lint-free cloth, and then wipe the pick tires.

### Cleaning the pick roller in the multipurpose feeder

- **1** Turn off the printer, and then unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
- **2** Open the multipurpose feeder.

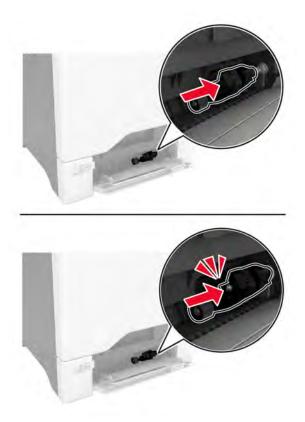


### **3** Remove the pick roller.



**4** Apply isopropyl alcohol to a soft, lint-free cloth, and then wipe the pick roller.

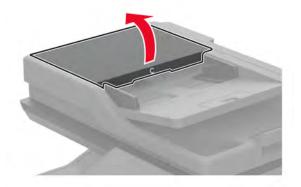
**5** Insert the pick roller.



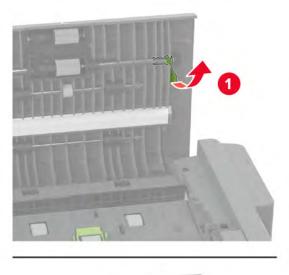
**6** Close the multipurpose feeder.

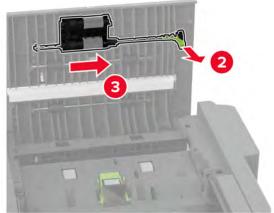
## Cleaning the ADF rollers

1 Open door C.



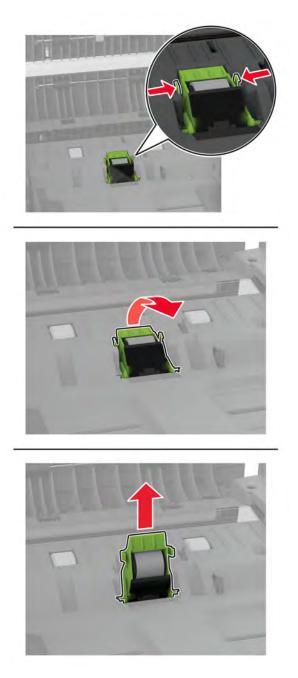
Remove the ADF pick roller.





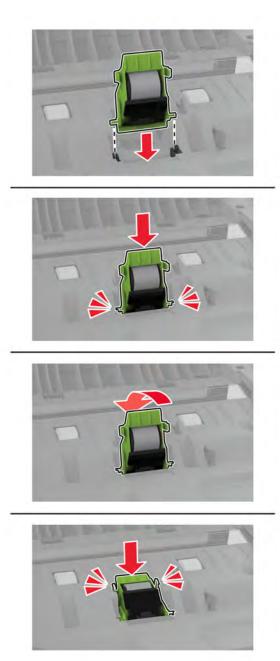


**3** Remove the ADF separator roller.

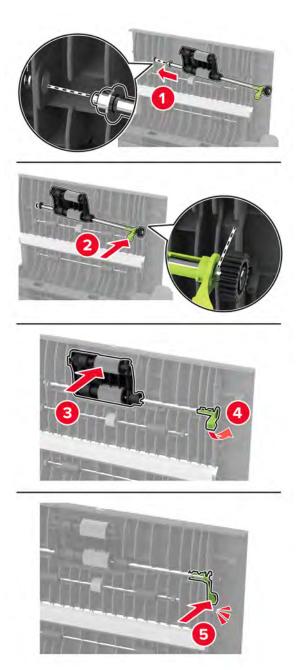


**4** Apply isopropyl alcohol to a soft, lint-free cloth, and then wipe the ADF pick roller and ADF separator roller.

**5** Insert the ADF separator roller until it *clicks* into place.



**6** Insert the ADF pick roller until it *clicks* into place.

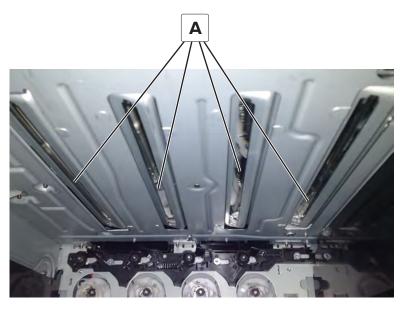


7 Close door C.

### **Cleaning the printhead lenses**

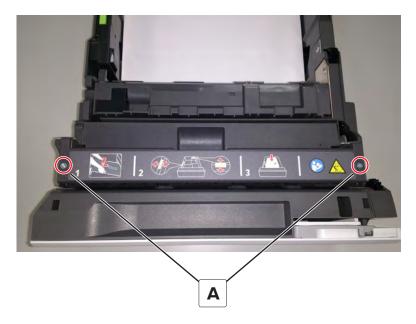
- 1 Remove the waste toner bottle. See <u>"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389</u>.
- 2 Remove the imaging kit. See <u>"Imaging kit removal" on page 391</u>.

**3** Using a lint-free cloth, wipe the printhead lenses (A).



## Cleaning the tray 1 duplex turnaround

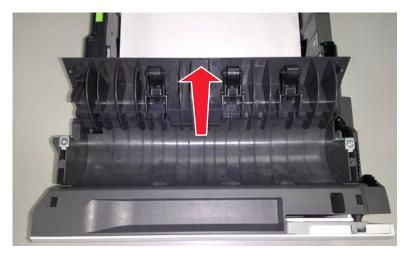
**1** Pull tray 1, and then remove the two screws (A).



Maintenance

555

**2** Open the turnaround cover.



- **3** Remove the debris in the duplex turnaround area.
- **4** Close the cover, and then screw it back in place.



# **Parts catalog**

## Legend

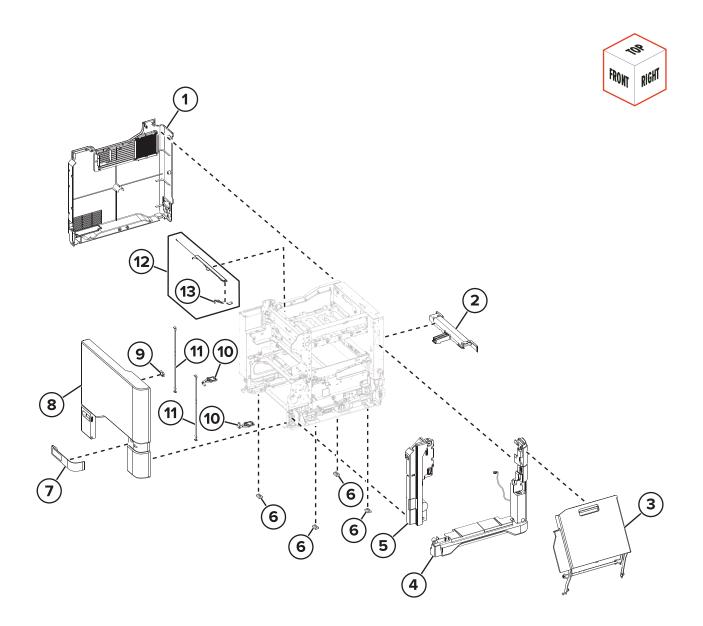
The following column headings are used in the parts catalog:

- Asm-index—Identifies the item in the illustration
- **P/N**—Identifies the part number of a FRU
- Units/mach—Refers to the number of units in a printer
- Units/opt—Refers to the number of units in an option
- Units/FRU—Refers to the number of units in a FRU
- **Description**—A brief description of the part

The following abbreviations are used in the parts catalog:

- **NS** (not shown) in the Asm-index column indicates that the part is procurable but is not shown in the illustration.
- PP (parts packet) in the Description column indicates that the part is contained in a parts packet.

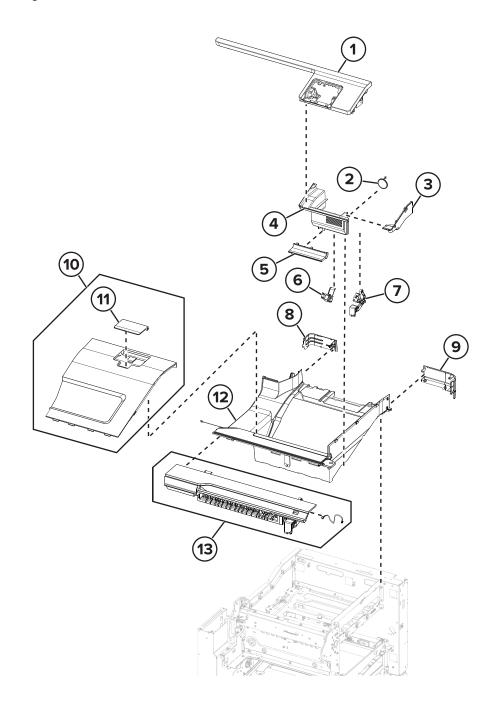
# Assembly 1: Covers 1



Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2889	1	1	Left cover	"Left cover removal" on page 366
2	41X0424	1	1	Rear handle cover	
3	41X2918	1	1	Toner door with linkages	<u>"Toner door removal" on page 394</u>
4	41X2827	1	1	Right cover	"Right cover removal" on page 393
5	41X2897	1	1	Motor cover	"Motor cover removal" on page 419
6	41X2032	4	4	Rubber feet	
7	41X0401	1	1	Tray indicator	
8	41X0442	1	1	Front door cover	<u>"Front door cover removal" on</u> page 464
9	41X0560	1	1	Front door bracket	
10	41X0567	1	1	Front door hinges	<u>"Front door hinges removal" on page 443</u>
11	41X0380	2	2	Front door straps	
12	41X3895	1	1	Bin exit cover	<u>"Bin exit cover removal" on page</u>
13	41X0772	1	1	Bin flag	"Bin flag removal" on page 489

## Assembly 1: Covers 1

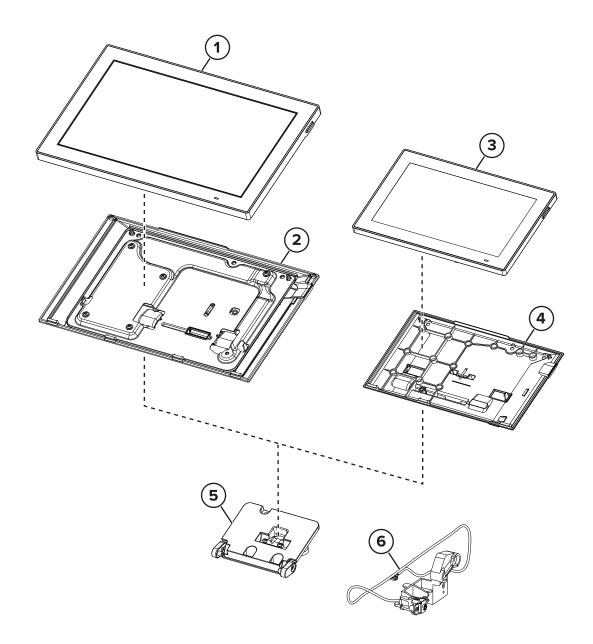
# Assembly 2: Covers 2



# Assembly 2: Covers 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2830	1	1	Façade cover	"Facade cover removal" on page 488
2	41X4224	1	1	Speaker	"Speaker removal" on page 442
3	41X2837	1	1	USB cover	<u>"USB cover removal" on page 397</u>
4	41X2829	1	1	Scanner front cover	<u>"Scanner front cover removal" on</u> page 421
5	41X4316	1	1	Badge cover	<u>"Scanner front cover removal" on</u> page 421
6	41X0561	1	1	Control panel left arm	<u>"Control panel arms removal" on</u> page 444
7	41X0562	1	1	Control panel right arm	"Control panel arms removal" on page 444
8	41X3898	1	1	Scanner rear left cover	<u>"Scanner rear left cover removal" on page 467</u>
9	41X0435	1	1	Scanner rear right cover	<u>"Scanner rear right cover removal" on page 467</u>
10	41X3897	1	1	Bin cover	"Bin cover removal" on page 474
11	41X0410	1	1	Bin extender	
12	41X2898	1	1	Top cover	"Top cover removal" on page 478
13	41X2919	1	1	Upper front door (with cable)	<u>"Upper front door removal" on</u> page 476

## **Assembly 3: Control panel**

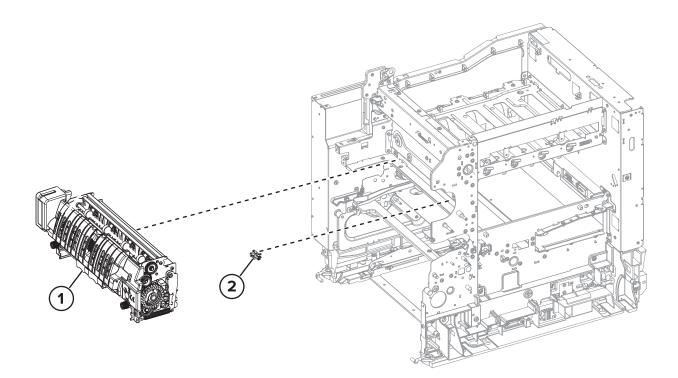


# Assembly 3: Control panel

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2881	1	1	Control panel display, 10-inch <sup>1</sup>	"Control panel display (10- inch) removal" on page 434
2	41X2884	1	1	Control panel (10-inch display) rear cover	<u>"Control panel (10-inch</u> display) rear cover removal" on page 441
3	41X2880	1	1	Control panel display, 7-inch <sup>1</sup>	
4	41X2883	1	1	Control panel (7-inch display) rear cover	
5	41X2835	1	1	Control panel hinge	"Control panel hinge removal" on page 440
6	41X2831	1	1	<ul><li>Control panel cable bracket</li><li>Headphone and USB cable bracket</li><li>Control panel FFC</li></ul>	<u>"Headphone and USB socket</u> <u>cables removals" on page</u> <u>397</u>
NS	41X4466	1	1	<ul> <li>Control panel cables</li> <li>Headphone and USB cable bracket</li> <li>Headphone cable</li> <li>Control panel FFC</li> </ul>	

<sup>1</sup> This part has a FRU sheet.

# **Assembly 4: Fuser**

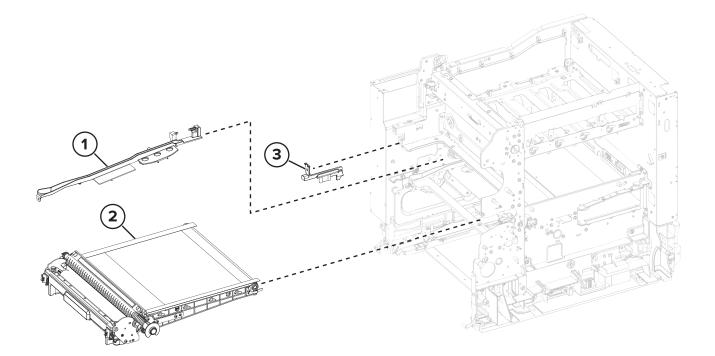


## **Assembly 4: Fuser**

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2930	1	1	Fuser, 115 V <sup>1</sup>	"Fuser removal" on page 428
1	41X2931	1	1	Fuser, 220 V <sup>1</sup>	"Fuser removal" on page 428
1	41X2932	1	1	Fuser, 100 V <sup>1</sup>	"Fuser removal" on page 428
2	41X1083	1	1	Sensor (fuser nip)	"Sensor (fuser nip) removal" on page 433

<sup>1</sup> This part has a CRU sheet.

# Assembly 5: Transfer module

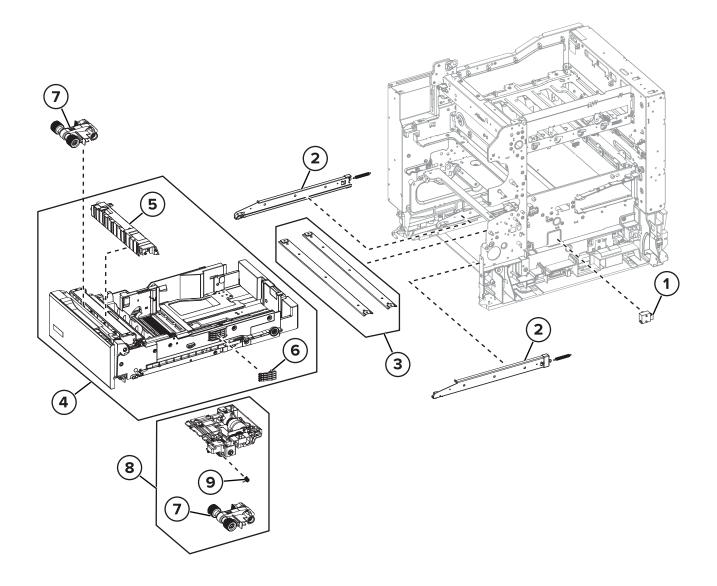


# Assembly 5: Transfer module

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2900	1	1	Transfer module guide rail	<u>"Transfer module guide rail removal"</u> on page 447
2	41X2689	1	1	Transfer module <sup>1</sup>	"Transfer module removal" on page 423
3	41X2833	1	1	Transfer module retainer	"Transfer module removal" on page 423

<sup>1</sup> This part has a FRU sheet.

## Assembly 6: Paper feed



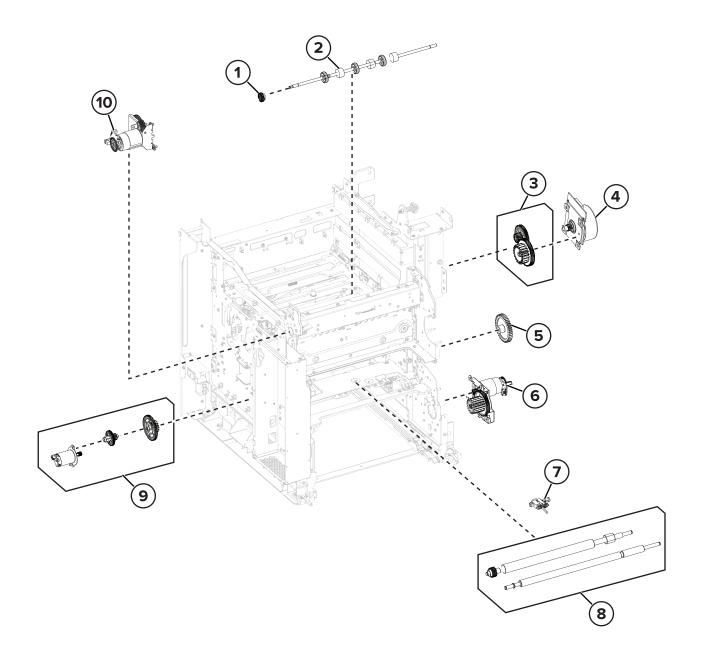
Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7911	1	1	Sensor (paper size)	<u>"Sensor (paper size) removal" on</u> page 404
2	41X0372	1	1	Tray rails	<u>"Tray rail removal" on page 496</u>
3	41X0825	2	2	Support straps	
4	41X0268	1	1	550-sheet tray insert <sup>1</sup>	<u>"550-sheet tray insert removal" on</u> page 492
5	41X0374	1	1	Separator bracket <sup>1</sup>	<u>"Separator bracket removal" on</u> page 492
6	41X0373	1	1	Paper size sensor actuators	
7	41X0956	2	1	Pick roller <sup>1</sup>	"Pick roller removals" on page 494
8	41X4450	1	1	Paper feeder	"Paper feeder removal" on page 499
9	41X2034	1	1	Paper actuator spring <sup>2</sup>	"Paper out actuator spring removal" on page 500

## Assembly 6: Paper feed

<sup>1</sup> This part has a CRU sheet.

<sup>2</sup> This part has a FRU sheet.

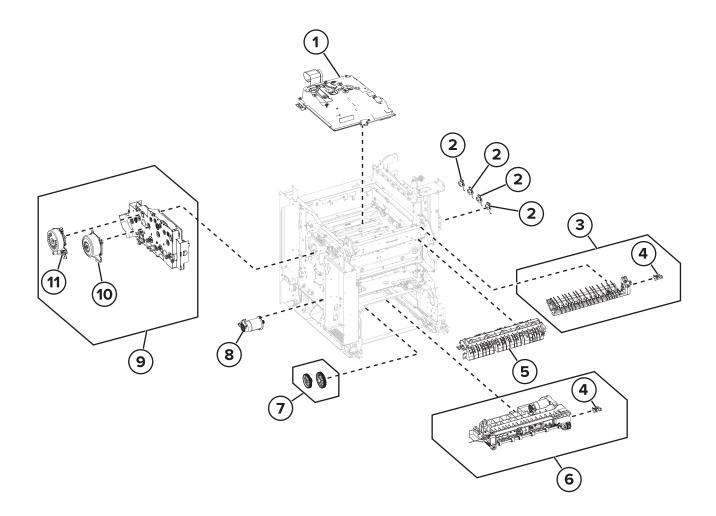
## Assembly 7: Paper path 1



# Assembly 7: Paper path 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X0391	1	1	Exit roller gear	<u>"Exit roller gear removal" on</u> page 484
2	41X0390	1	1	Exit roller	"Exit roller removal" on page 485
3	41X0395	1	1	Fuser drive gear	
4	41X4460	1	1	Motor (fuser)	<u>"Motor (fuser) removal" on</u> page 406
5	41X0757	1	1	Waste toner bottle idler gear	<u>"Waste toner bottle idler gear</u> removal" on page 408
6	41X0381	1	1	Motor (duplex/MPF)	<u>"Motor (duplex/MPF) removal" on page 408</u>
7	41X0385	1	1	Sensor (input)	<u>"Sensor (input) removal" on page 426</u>
8	41X0386	1	1	Aligner rollers	<u>"Aligner rollers removal" on</u> page 450
9	41X2825	1	1	Motor (BOR)	"Motor (BOR) removal" on page 378
10	41X0392	1	1	Motor (exit/redrive)	"Motor (exit/redrive) removal" on page 382
NS	41X4463	1	1	Left side cables	
				<ul> <li>LVPS cable</li> </ul>	
				<ul> <li>AC line in cable</li> </ul>	
				<ul> <li>CMY motor cable</li> </ul>	
				<ul> <li>Fuser AC cable</li> </ul>	
				<ul> <li>BOR motor cable</li> </ul>	
				<ul> <li>Fuser DC cable</li> </ul>	
				<ul> <li>K motor cable</li> </ul>	
				• Exit/redrive motor cable	

## Assembly 8: Paper path 2

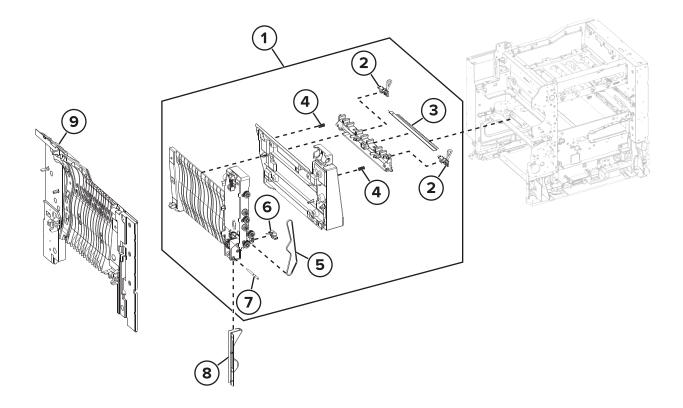


Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2844	1	1	Print head <sup>1</sup>	"Printhead removal" on page 476
2	41X0897	4	1	Developer hold down arm	"Developer hold down arm removal" on page 490
3	41X0389	1	1	Diverter	"Diverter removal" on page 431
4	41X0570	1	1	Sensor (redrive)	<u>"Sensor (redrive) removal" on page</u>
4	41X0570	1	1	Sensor (MPF/pass- through)	
5	41X0388	1	1	Redrive guide	<u>"Redrive guide removal" on page 429</u>
6	41X0384	1	1	Isolation unit	"Isolation unit removal" on page 502
7	41X0758	1	1	Aligner drivetrain kit	
8	41X0387	1	1	Motor (deskew)	"Motor (deskew) removal" on page 379
9	41X2768	1	1	EP drive gearbox	<u>"EP drive gearbox removal" on page 376</u>
10	41X4461	1	1	Motor (CMY)	<u>"Motor (EP drive) removal" on page</u> <u>374</u>
11	41X4460	1	1	Motor (K/transfer belt)	<u>"Motor (EP drive) removal" on page</u> <u>374</u>

# Assembly 8: Paper path 2

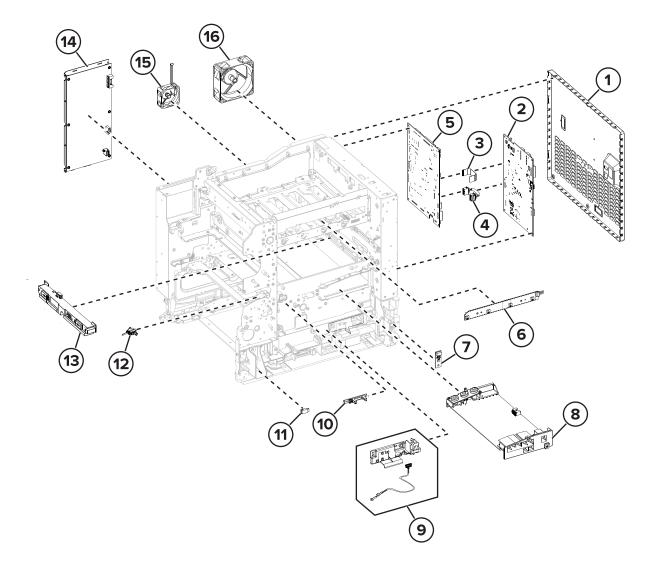
<sup>1</sup> This part has a FRU sheet.

# Assembly 9: Duplex



# **Assembly 9: Duplex**

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X0376	1	1	Duplex inner guide	"Duplex inner guide removal" on page 458
2	41X0447	1	1	Sensor (fuser buckle)	<u>"Sensors (fuser buckle and narrow media) removal" on page 460</u>
2	41X0447	1	1	Sensor (narrow media)	<u>"Sensors (fuser buckle and narrow media) removal" on page 460</u>
3	41X0824	1	1	Static brush	
4	41X0379	2	2	Guide springs	
5	41X0378	1	1	Tensioner belt	"Tensioner belt removal" on page 461
6	41X0446	1	1	Sensor (duplex staging)	"Sensor (duplex staging) removal" on page 459
7	41X0377	1	1	Pivot shaft	"Pivot shaft removal" on page 458
8	41X0400	1	1	Cable cover	"Front door removal" on page 417
9	41X0407	1	1	Duplex outer guide	<u>"Duplex outer guide removal" on page 462</u>



# **Assembly 10: Electrical**

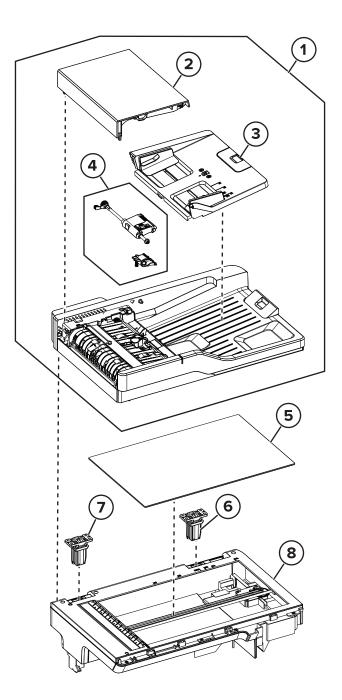
Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X1907	1	1	Controller board shield	"Controller board shield removal" on page 466
2	41X2875	1	1	Controller board <sup>1</sup>	"Controller board removal" on page 470
3	41X2878	1	1	Print data cable	
4	41X2877	1	1	Controller power cable	
5	41X2876	1	1	Engine board <sup>1</sup>	<u>"Engine board removal" on</u> page 471
6	41X0394	1	1	TMC Card	"TMC card removal" on page 402
7	41X0785	1	1	Sensor (weather station)	<u>"Sensor (weather station)</u> removal " on page 409
8	41X2777	1	1	HVPS	"HVPS removal" on page 410
9	41X0486	1	1	Sensor (waste toner contact)	
10	41X4488	1	1	Sensor (waste toner) <sup>1</sup>	<u>"Sensor (waste toner) removal"</u> on page 412
11	41X0566	1	1	Sensor (MPF paper present)	<u>"Sensor (MPF paper present)</u> removal" on page 412
12	41X0385	1	1	Sensor (input)	"Sensor (input) removal" on page 426
13	41X2832	1	1	Sensor (TPS) <sup>1</sup>	"Sensor (TPS) removal" on page 414
14	41X2794	1	1	LVPS, 110 V	"LVPS removal" on page 369
14	41X2795	1	1	LVPS, 220 V	"LVPS removal" on page 369
15	41X0398	1	1	Fuser fan	"Fuser fan removal" on page 372
16	41X0397	1	1	Main fan	<u>"Main fan removal" on page 371</u>
NS	41X4465	1	1	Right side cables	
				• Front door sensor cables	
				<ul> <li>TMC card cable</li> </ul>	
				<ul> <li>Weather station sensor cable</li> </ul>	
				Interlock switch cables	
				<ul> <li>Optional tray cables</li> </ul>	

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
NS	41X4464	1	1	Middle section cables	
				<ul> <li>HVPS cable</li> </ul>	
				<ul> <li>Aligner sensor cables, waste toner sensor cable</li> </ul>	
				<ul> <li>Upper paper path sensor cables</li> </ul>	
				• Fuser buckle sensor cable	
				<ul> <li>TPS cable</li> </ul>	
				<ul> <li>Paper path motor cables</li> </ul>	
				<ul> <li>Fuser motor cables</li> </ul>	

<sup>1</sup> This part has a FRU sheet.

7530

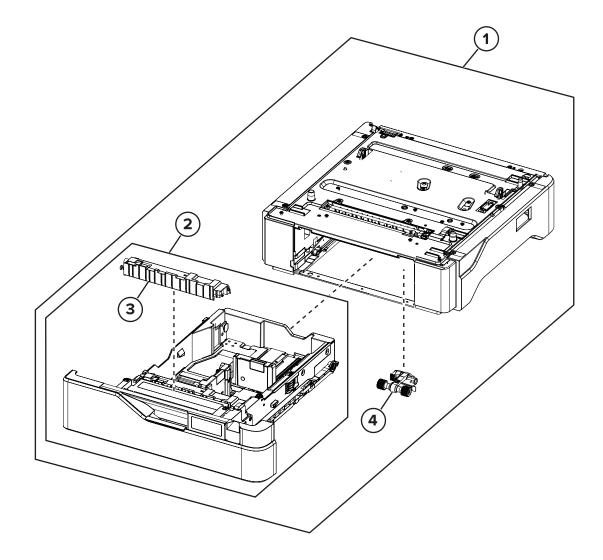
# Assembly 11: ADF and flatbed scanner



Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2850	1	1	ADF	<u>"ADF removal" on page 510</u>
2	41X2846	1	1	ADF top cover	"ADF top cover removal" on page 522
3	41X2847	1	1	ADF tray	
4	41X2848	1	1	ADF rollers <sup>1</sup>	"ADF rollers removal" on page 507
5	41X2853	1	1	Scanner glass pad <sup>1</sup>	<u>"Scanner glass pad removal" on</u> page 505
6	40X7546	1	1	ADF right hinge	"ADF right hinge removal" on page 524
7	41X2845	1	1	ADF left hinge	"ADF left hinge removal" on page 524
8	41X2849	1	1	Flatbed scanner	"Flatbed scanner removal" on page 511
NS	41X3709	1	1	Scanner cables	
				<ul> <li>ADF cables</li> </ul>	
l				ADF cable covers	

# Assembly 11: ADF and flatbed scanner

<sup>1</sup> This part has a CRU sheet.



Parts catalog

583

# Assembly 12: Optional 550-sheet tray

Asm-index	P/N	Units/opt	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X0271	1	1	Optional 550-sheet tray <sup>1</sup>	"Optional 550-sheet tray removal" on page 527
2	41X0361	1	1	Optional 550-sheet tray insert <sup>1</sup>	"550-sheet tray insert removal" on page 492
3	41X0374	1	1	Separator bracket <sup>1</sup>	"Separator bracket removal" on page 492
4	41X0956	1	1	Pick roller <sup>1</sup>	"Waste toner bottle removal" on page 389

<sup>1</sup> This part has a CRU sheet.

# Assembly 13: Convenience stapler

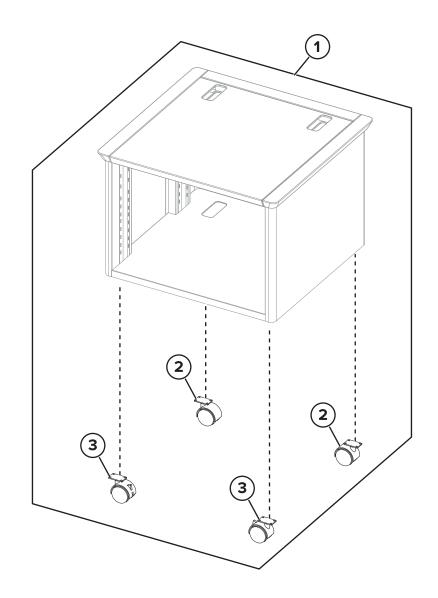


# Assembly 13: Convenience stapler

Asm-index	P/N	Units/opt	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X4236	1	1	Convenience stapler <sup>1</sup>	
2	40X8149	1	1	Staple cartridge holder <sup>1</sup>	
3	41X4237	1	1	Universal AC power adapter <sup>1</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> This part has a CRU sheet.

# **Assembly 14: Printer stand**



Asm-index	P/N	Units/opt	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X0764	1	1	Printer stand	
2	41X0775	2	1	Nonlocking caster	
3	41X0774	2	1	Locking caster	

# **Assembly 14: Printer stand**

# Assembly 15: Miscellaneous parts

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
NS	41X2543	1	1	MarkNet N8370 wireless print server	
NS	40X9652	1	1	Adapter–Fiber gigabit ISP	
NS	40X8671	1	1	Cover kit, removable hard disk drive	
NS	40X9934	1	1	Hard disk drive, 320+ GB	
NS	41X1872	1	1	MarkNet N8372 802.11 a/b/g/n/ac wireless print server	
NS	40X4819	1	1	RS-232C serial interface card	
NS	41X1945	1	1	MarkNet N8230 fiber ISP with side cover	
NS	41X0357	1	1	Surge protective device, 110-120 V	
NS	41X0370	1	1	Surge protective device, 220-240 V	
NS	40X1368	1	1	USB cable, 2 m	
NS	41X2854	1	1	Intelligent storage drive	"ISD card removal" on page 468
NS	41X2873	1	1	Trusted platform module (TPM) card <sup>1</sup>	"TPM card removal" on page 469
NS	41X0021	1	1	Parallel ISP backpack kit	
NS	41X0020	1	1	Serial ISP backpack kit	
NS	41X0045	1	1	Keyboard	
NS	41X1007	1	1	Cleaning kit	
NS	41X1374	1	1	Fax card	

<sup>1</sup> This part has a FRU sheet.

7530

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
NS	41X3882	1	1	Maintenance kit, 110 V <sup>1</sup> • Fuser, 115 V • Pick roller • Separator bracket	
NS	41X3883	1	1	Maintenance kit, 220 V <sup>1</sup> • Fuser, 220 V • Pick roller • Separator bracket	
NS	41X3884	1	1	Maintenance kit, 100 V <sup>1</sup> • Fuser, 100 V • Pick roller • Separator bracket	
NS	41X2848	1	1	ADF rollers <sup>1</sup> <ul> <li>ADF pick roller</li> <li>ADF separator roller</li> </ul>	

# Assembly 16: Maintenance kits

<sup>1</sup> This part has a CRU sheet.

7530

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
NS	40X7104	1	1	US, Canada, Latin America LV	
NS	40X0288	1	1	Argentina	
NS	40X0259	1	1	Brazil LV	
NS	40X0273	1	1	Chile, Uruguay	
NS	40X0297	1	1	Bolivia, Peru, Paraguay	
NS	40X0301	1	1	Australia, New Zealand	
NS	40X3609	1	1	Japan	
NS	40X1792	1	1	Korea	
NS	40X0303	1	1	PRC	
NS	40X1791	1	1	Taiwan	
NS	40X0271	1	1	Hong Kong	
NS	40X0279	1	1	Philippines, Thailand	
NS	40X1767	1	1	Indonesia, Vietnam, Cambodia, Laos	
NS	40X1773	1	1	Bangladesh, Nepal, Bhutan	
NS	40X0271	1	1	Singapore, Malaysia, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Myanmar, Brunei, India	
NS	40X1767	1	1	Algeria, Austria, Benelux (Belgium, Luxembourg, Netherlands), Bosnia, Bulgaria, Croatia, Czech Republic, Egypt, Estonia, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Morocco, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russia (CIS), Serbia, Slovakia, Spain, Turkey	
NS	40X1774	1	1	Nordics	
NS	40X0275	1	1	Israel	
NS	40X1773	1	1	South Africa	
NS	40X1772	1	1	Switzerland	
NS	40X0271	1	1	UK, Saudi Arabia	

# Assembly 17: Power cords

# **Printer specifications**

## **Power consumption**

## **Product power consumption**

The following table documents the power consumption characteristics of the product.

Note: Some modes may not apply to your product.

Mode	Description	Power consumption (Watts)
Printing	The product is generating hard-copy output from electronic inputs.	One-sided: 630 (CX730de, XC4342); 760 (CX735adse, XC4352) Two-sided: 520 (CX730de, XC4342); 640 (CX735adse, XC4352)
Сору	The product is generating hard-copy output from hard-copy original documents.	640 (CX730de, XC4342); 800 (CX735adse, XC4352)
Scan	The product is scanning hard-copy documents.	44.5 (CX730de, XC4342); 45.0 (CX735adse, XC4352)
Ready	The product is waiting for a print job.	31.5 (CX730de, XC4342); 32.0 (CX735adse, XC4352)
Sleep Mode	The product is in a high-level energy-saving mode.	1.0 (CX730de, XC4342); 1.2 (CX735adse, XC4352)
Hibernate	The product is in a low-level energy-saving mode.	0.1
Off	The product is plugged into an electrical outlet, but the power switch is turned off.	0.1

The power consumption levels listed in the previous table represent time-averaged measurements. Instantaneous power draws may be substantially higher than the average.

Values are subject to change. See <u>www.lexmark.com</u> for current values.

## Sleep Mode

This product is designed with an energy-saving mode called *Sleep Mode*. The Sleep Mode saves energy by lowering power consumption during extended periods of inactivity. The Sleep Mode is automatically engaged after this product is not used for a specified period of time, called the *Sleep Mode Timeout*.

Factory default Sleep Mode Timeout for this product (in minutes):

15

By using the configuration menus, the Sleep Mode Timeout can be modified between 1 minute and 120 minutes, or between 1 minute and 114 minutes, depending on the printer model. If the printer speed is less than or equal to 30 pages per minute, then you can set the timeout only up to 60 minutes or 54 minutes, depending on the printer model. Setting the Sleep Mode Timeout to a low value reduces energy consumption, but may increase the response time of the product. Setting the Sleep Mode Timeout to a high value maintains a fast response, but uses more energy.

Some models support a *Deep Sleep Mode*, which further reduces power consumption after longer periods of inactivity.

## **Hibernate Mode**

This product is designed with an ultra-low power operating mode called *Hibernate mode*. When operating in Hibernate Mode, all other systems and devices are powered down safely.

The Hibernate mode can be entered in any of the following methods:

- Using the Hibernate Timeout
- Using the Schedule Power modes

Factory default Hibernate Timeout for this product in all countries or regions	3 days	J
--	--------	---

The amount of time the printer waits after a job is printed before it enters Hibernate mode can be modified between one hour and one month.

#### Notes on EPEAT-registered imaging equipment products:

- Standby power level occurs in Hibernate or Off mode.
- The product shall automatically power down to a standby power level of  $\leq$  1 W. The auto standby function (Hibernate or Off) shall be enabled at product shipment.

## Off mode

If this product has an off mode which still consumes a small amount of power, then to completely stop product power consumption, disconnect the power supply cord from the electrical outlet.

## Total energy usage

It is sometimes helpful to estimate the total product energy usage. Since power consumption claims are provided in power units of Watts, the power consumption should be multiplied by the time the product spends in each mode in order to calculate energy usage. The total product energy usage is the sum of each mode's energy usage.

# Applicability of Regulation (EU) 2019/2015 and (EU) 2019/2020

Per Commission Regulation (EU) 2019/2015 and (EU) 2019/2020, the light source contained within this product or its component is intended to be used for Image Capture or Image Projection only, and is not intended for use in other applications.

## Selecting a location for the printer

- Set up the printer near an appropriately rated and properly grounded electrical outlet.
- Leave enough room to open trays, covers, and doors and to install hardware options.
- Make sure that airflow in the room meets the latest revision of the ASHRAE 62 standard or the CEN Technical Committee 156 standard.

Printer specifications

596

- Provide a flat, sturdy, and stable surface.
- Keep the printer:
  - Clean, dry, and free of dust.
  - Away from water or wet locations.
  - Away from stray staples and paper clips.
  - Away from the direct airflow of air conditioners, heaters, or ventilators.
  - Free from direct sunlight and humidity extremes.
- Observe the recommended temperatures and avoid fluctuations:

Ambient temperature	10 to 32.2°C (50 to 90°F)
Storage temperature	15.6 to 32.2°C (60 to 90°F)

• Allow the following recommended amount of space around the printer for proper ventilation:



1	Тор	229 mm (9 in.)
2	Rear	101.6 mm (4 in.)
3	Right side	178 mm (7 in.)
4	Front	508 mm (20 in.)
5	Left side	127 mm (5 in.)

## **Noise emission levels**

The following measurements were made in accordance with ISO 7779 and reported in conformance with ISO 9296.

Note: Some modes may not apply to your product.

1-meter average sound pressure, dBA			
Printing	One-sided: 52 (CX730de, XC4342); 53 (CX735adse, XC4352) Two-sided: 53 (CX730de, XC4342); 55 (CX735adse, XC4352)		
Scanning	51		
Copying	Mono: 55 (CX730de, XC4342); 56 (CX735adse, XC4352) Color: 51 (CX730de, XC4342); 52 (CX735adse, XC4352)		
Ready	14		

Values are subject to change. See <u>www.lexmark.com</u> for current values.

## **Temperature information**

Operating temperature and relative humidity	10 to 32.2°C (50 to 90°F) and 15 to 80% RH		
	15.6 to 32.2°C (60 to 90°F) and 8 to 80% RH		
	Maximum wet-bulb temperature <sup>2</sup> : 22.8°C (73°F)		
	Non-condensing environment		
Printer / cartridge / imaging unit long-	15.6 to 32.2°C (60 to 90°F) and 8 to 80% RH		
term storage <sup>1</sup>	Maximum wet-bulb temperature <sup>2</sup> : 22.8°C (73°F)		
Printer / cartridge / imaging unit short-term shipping	-40 to 40°C (-40 to 104°F)		
<sup>1</sup> Supplies shelf life is approximately 2 years. This is based on storage in a standard office environment at 22°C (72°F) and 45% humidity.			
2 Mat had had had a set of the state of the			

<sup>2</sup> Wet-bulb temperature is determined by the air temperature and the relative humidity.

# **Options and features**

## **Available internal options**

- Intelligent storage drive (ISD)
  - Fonts
    - Simplified Chinese
    - Traditional Chinese
    - Japanese
    - Korean
    - Arabic
  - Mass storage
- Printer hard disk
- Licensed features
  - IPDS
  - Bar Code
- Lexmark Internal solutions port (ISP)
  - IEEE 1284-B Parallel Card
  - RS-232C Serial Card
  - Fiber Port
- Wireless module
  - − MarkNet<sup>TM</sup> N8370
  - MarkNet N8372

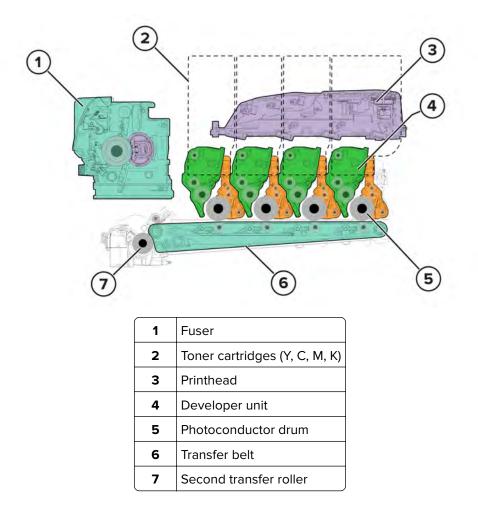
#### Notes:

- An ISD or a hard disk is required to activate formsmerge and other features.
- Some IPDS features require an ISD or a hard disk.

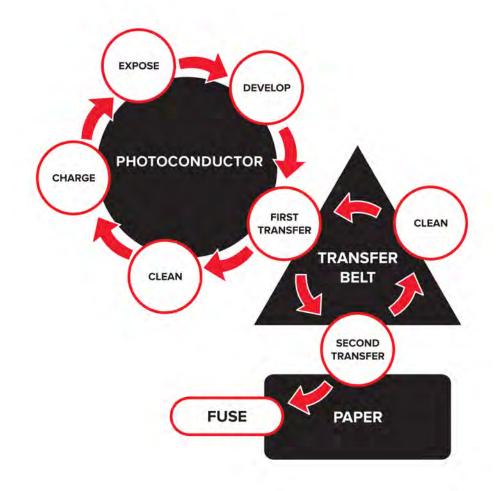
# **Theory of operation**

# Electrophotographic (EP) process

## Print engine layout

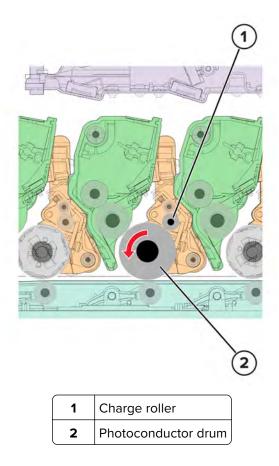


## Flowchart



## **EP** process

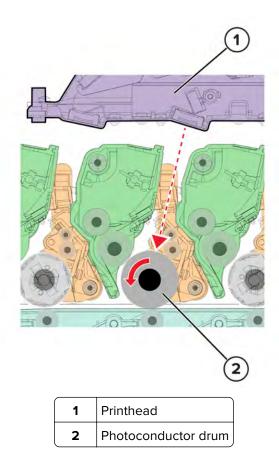
#### Charge



The charge roller applies a uniform negative electrical charge to the surface of the photoconductor drum. The photoconductor drum, because of its photoconductive properties, holds the charge as long as it is not exposed to light.

- If the surface of the charge roller is damaged, such as having a nick or pit, then the charge on the photoconductor drum is uneven. A repeating mark may appear on the printed page. For more information, see <u>"Repeating defects check" on page 56</u>.
- If the charge roller is severely damaged, then the surface of the photoconductor drum is not properly charged. Excessive amounts of toner particles are deposited on the photoconductor drum. The printed page becomes saturated with 100% of the color from the supply with the defective charge roller. The affected imaging unit or kit must be replaced immediately.

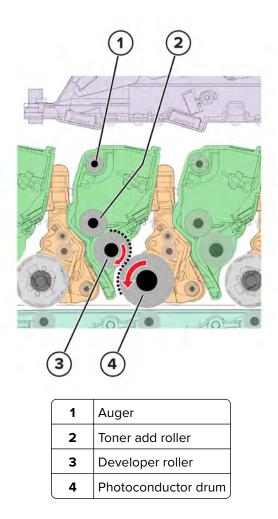
#### Expose



The printhead lasers emit the light that contacts the surface of the photoconductor drum. An invisible image, called *digital latent image*, is written as the light turns on or off. The light causes areas of the photoconductor drum surface to lose charge, resulting in a relative opposite polarity.

- Do not touch the surface of the photoconductor drum with your bare hand. The oil from your skin may cause a charge disparity on the surface, and the toner may no longer stick properly. The result can be repeating blotches or voids on the printed page or patches of light print. The affected imaging unit or kit may need to be replaced.
- The surface of the photoconductor drum is coated with an organic substance that makes it sensitive to light. Make sure to cover the photoconductor drum when you are working on the printer. If it is exposed to light for too long, then light or dark print quality problems may occur. The imaging unit or imaging kit may need to be replaced.
- Toner particles or dirt that get stuck on the printhead lens may obstruct the path of the laser beam. The result can be vertical light streaks on the printed page. If cleaning is not possible, then the printhead may need to be replaced.

#### Develop

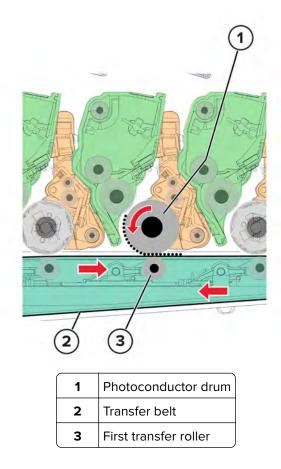


The developer roller applies the toner from the toner cartridge to the photoconductor drum. The relative opposite polarity in charge causes the toner particles to attract to the photoconductor drum areas which were exposed to light.

This process is similar to using glue to write on a can, and then rolling the can over glitter. The glitter sticks to the glue but does not stick to the rest of the can.

- Do not touch the surface of the developer roller with your bare hand. The oil from your skin may cause a charge disparity on the surface, and the toner may no longer stick properly. The result can be repeating blotches or voids on the printed page or patches of light print. The affected developer unit may need to be replaced.
- If the developer roller is damaged, then it cannot contact the surface of the photoconductor drum properly. The result can be repeating marks, thin vertical voids, or thin vertical lines of color on the printed page. Check the surface of the developer roller for damage. For more information, see <u>"Repeating defects check"</u> on page 56.

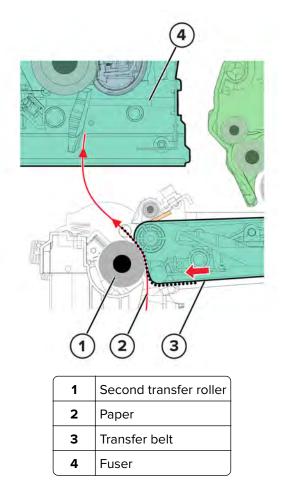
#### **First transfer**



For each color, there is a charge difference between the developed toner image on the photoconductor drum surface and the first transfer roller. This difference causes the image to transfer to the surface of the transfer belt. This transfer occurs during a direct surface-to-surface contact between the photoconductor drum and the transfer belt.

- Do not touch the surface of the transfer belt with your bare hand. The oil from your skin may cause a charge disparity on the surface, and the toner may no longer stick properly. The result can be repeating blotches or voids on the printed page or patches of light print. The transfer module may need to be replaced. For more information, see <u>"Repeating defects check" on page 56</u>.
- Do not use solvents or other cleaners to clean the transfer belt surface. Their chemicals may result to scratches or charge disparities. Voids on the printed page or blotches of light print may occur. The transfer module may need to be replaced.
- Sharp and hard objects can damage the transfer belt surface. Be careful when using a screwdriver or prying tool near the transfer module. If the transfer belt has tears or cracks, then the transfer module may need to be replaced.

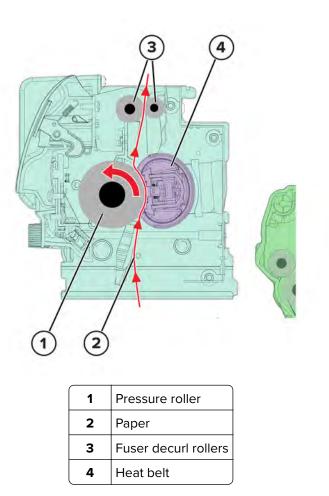
#### Second transfer



On the transfer belt, the four-color image is carried toward the second transfer roller until it reaches a set point. The paper pick is timed when the paper is at the exact position between the transfer belt and second transfer roller.

When the image on the transfer belt reaches the second transfer roller, the negatively charged toner clings to the paper. The entire image is then transferred from the transfer belt to the paper.

- If the second transfer roller has nicks, pits, or flat spots, then its surface cannot come into contact with the paper and transfer belt. The result can be voids on the printed page or spots of light print (or repeating voids or spots). For more information, see <u>"Repeating defects check" on page 56</u>.
- If the toner does not fully transfer, then the entire page may be very light or blank due to the following:
  - The second transfer roller does not properly engage the transfer belt.
  - The HVPS does not have voltage. Any toner that does transfer, is due to contact alone (without charge).
     Check the HVPS contacts to the second transfer roller.



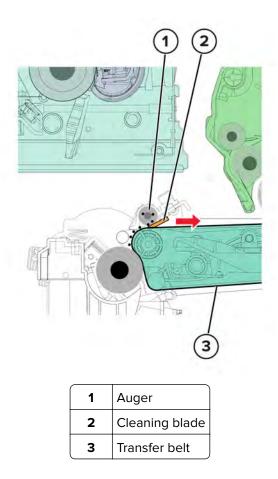
Even if the toner image is already on the paper, the toner particles are not yet permanently bonded to the surface. Paper is transported from the second transfer roller to the fuser where heat and pressure are applied to it. As a result, the toner particles melt and permanently fuse with the paper, completing the print process. The cycle repeats for the succeeding pages.

#### Service tips

- If the pressure roller or heat belt is damaged, then the toner may be pulled off the page. Paper jams may also occur.
- Toner rubbing off a printed page indicates a malfunctioning fuser or an incorrect paper type setting. Always check the paper type setting before replacing the fuser. A common mistake is to print on heavier paper, such as card stock, with the paper type set to plain paper.
- After a jam is called on the fuser area, the fuser roller automatically releases to relieve the pressure on the paper. If possible, never pull paper with unfused toner through the fuser. Try to pull the jammed paper out of the fuser in the opposite direction it was traveling.

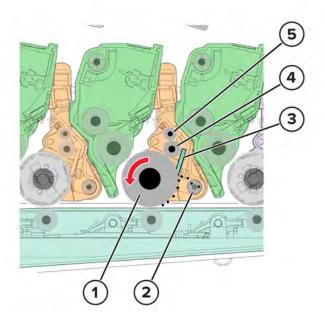
#### Clean

Two cleaning processes take place during the EP process. Both processes remove the residual toner from the system.



When the toner image on the transfer belt is transferred to the page, the transfer belt rotates and gets cleaned by the cleaning blade. The cleaning occurs for every page that is printed.

The removed toner is moved to the waste toner bottle using a rotating auger.



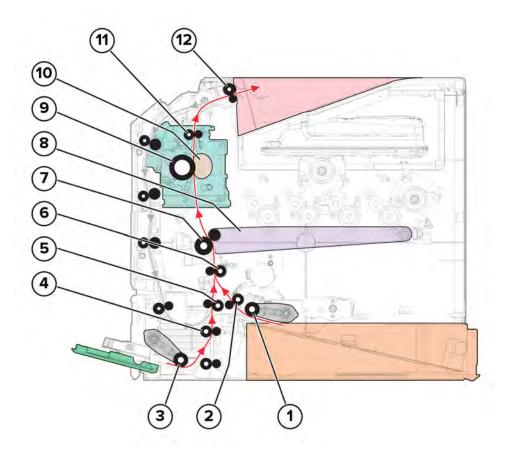
1	Photoconductor drum
2	Auger
3	Cleaning blade
4	Charge roller
5	Charge roller cleaner

After each plane of color is transferred to the transfer belt from the photoconductor drums, a cleaning blade scrapes the remaining toner from the drums.

The photoconductor drum surface is prepared to restart the EP process.

## Printer paper path rollers

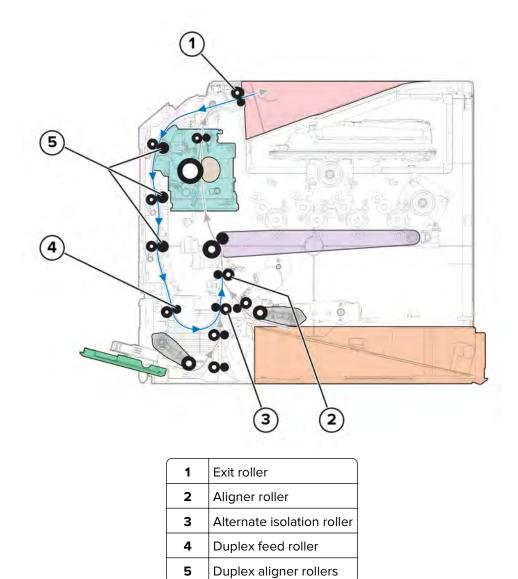
## Standard paper path



Tray 1 pick roller	
Isolation roller	
MPF pick roller	
MPF reference edge roller	
Alternate isolation roller	
Aligner roller	
Second transfer roller	
Transfer belt	
Fuser pressure roller	
Fuser belt	
Fuser decurl roller	
Exit roller	

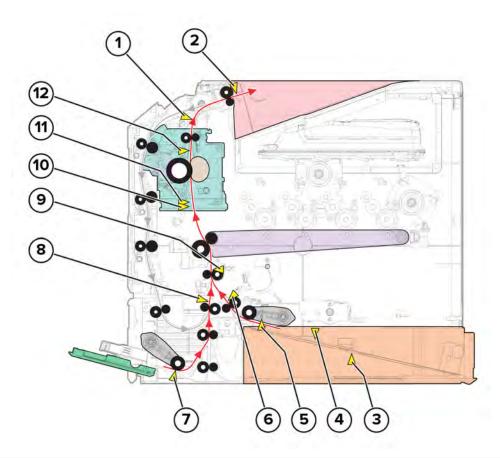
Theory of operation

## **Duplex paper path**



# Printer paper path sensors

# Standard paper path

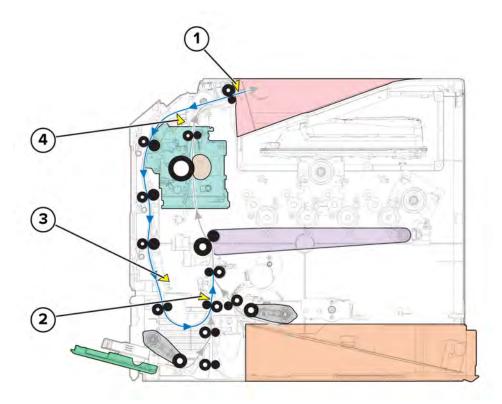


#	Sensor	Functions
1	Sensor (redrive)	• Detects the paper as it exits the printer.
		• Detects the paper as it enters the duplex paper path.
2	Sensor (bin full)	Detects if the bin is full.
3	Sensor (paper size)	Detects the position of the rear paper guide for determining the paper length.
4	Sensor (tray 1 paper present)	Detects the presence or absence of paper in the tray.
5	Sensor (pick position)	Detects if the pick roller is in position to pick.
6	Sensor (tray 1 pick)	Detects the paper as it is picked and fed to the printer.
7	Sensor (MPF paper present)	Detects the paper that is loaded in the MPF.
8	Sensor (MPF/pass-through)	• Detects the paper that is fed from the MPF or duplex path.
		<ul> <li>Detects the paper that is transferred from the optional trays.</li> </ul>
9	Sensor (input)	Detects the paper as it approaches the transfer belt. The movements of the transfer belt and aligner roller are exactly timed to ensure the proper placement of the image on the paper.
10	Sensor (fuser buckle)	Detects the paper as it buckles at the fuser entrance. To prevent jams, the rollers slow down or speed up depending on the size of the buckle.

# Theory of operation

#	Sensor	Functions
11	Sensor (narrow media)	Detects if the paper width is narrow.
12	Sensor (fuser exit)	Detects the paper exiting the fuser.

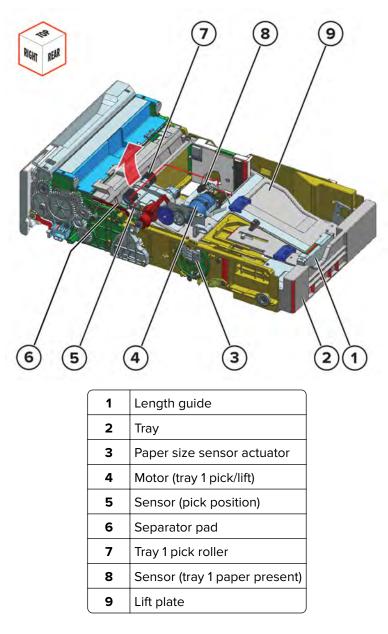
# Duplex paper path



#	Sensor	Functions	
1	Sensor (bin full)	Detects if the bin is full.	
2	Sensor (MPF/pass-through)	• Detects the paper that is fed from the MPF or duplex path.	
		<ul> <li>Detects the paper that is transported from the optional trays.</li> </ul>	
3	Sensor (duplex staging)	Detects the paper from the duplex path as it is realigned at its reference edge	
4	Sensor (redrive)	Detects the paper as it exits the printer.	
		• Detects the paper as it enters the duplex paper path.	

#### **Pick drive**

#### Tray 1



Paper is lifted by the lift plate until the sensor (pick position) is triggered. The motor (pick/lift) starts, and then enables the pick roller to feed the paper into the printer.

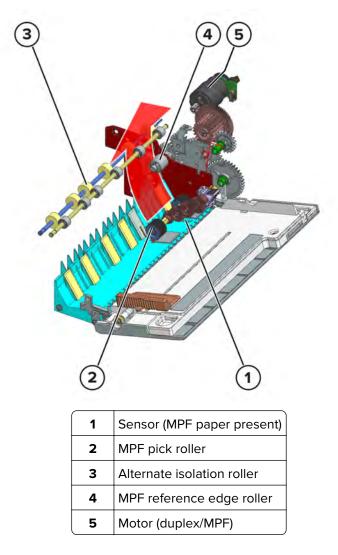
Note: The motor (pick/lift) also drives the lift plate when rotating in reverse.

To avoid multiple-sheet picking, the friction from the separator pad prevents the extra paper from entering the printer.

The sensor (paper present) detects if the tray is empty.

The paper size is only detected based on the setting of the length guide. The paper size information is decoded using the paper size sensor actuator, and then sent to the controller board.

615

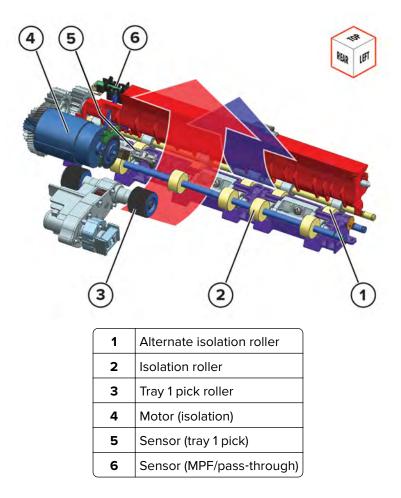


The MPF pick roller feeds the paper into the printer. At the MPF reference edge roller, paper is aligned along the reference edge and transported to the alternate isolation roller.

The motor (duplex/MPF) drives the MPF pick roller and reference edge roller. During duplex transport, a clutch in the gear mechanism prevents the MPF pick roller from picking paper.

The sensor (MPF paper present) detects if paper is loaded in the MPF.

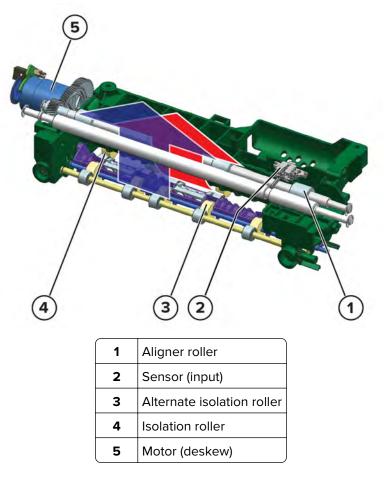
#### **Isolation drive**



Isolation rollers receive the paper from different paths. For tray 1 print jobs, the path direction is indicated by the red arrow. For MPF, optional tray, or duplex print jobs, the path direction is indicated by the blue arrow. Sensors along the path detect the paper being transported.

The motor (isolation) drives the isolation rollers.

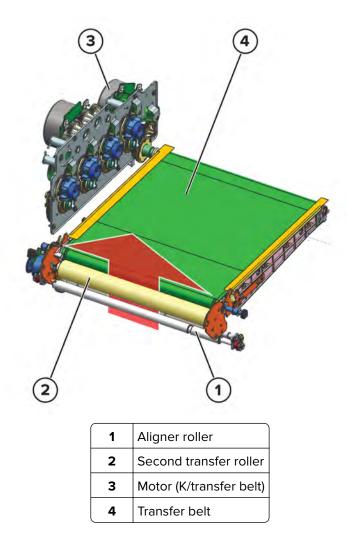
#### **Aligner drive**



Paper stops at the aligner roller to undergo skew correction. The isolation roller pushes the paper against the aligner roller. As the paper buckles, its leading edge aligns with the aligner roller. Paper then passes the aligner rollers, where it is detected by the sensor (input). The movements of the transfer belt and aligner roller are exactly timed to ensure the proper placement of the image on the paper.

The motor (deskew) drives the aligner roller.

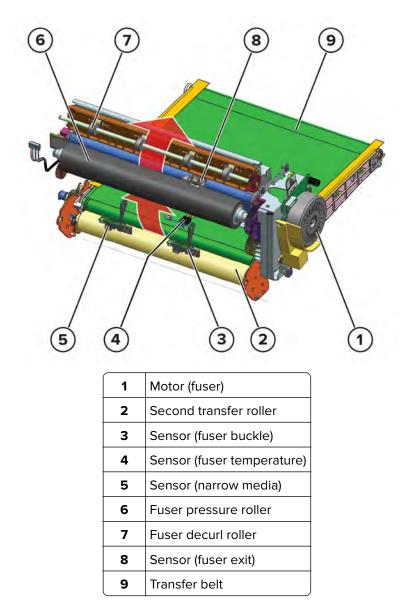
#### **Transfer drive**



After the paper is aligned, it passes between the second transfer roller and transfer belt. At this point, the fourcolor image is transferred to the paper.

The motor (K/transfer belt) drives the transfer belt. The movements of the transfer belt and aligner roller are exactly timed to ensure the proper placement of the image on the paper.

#### **Fuser drive**



The paper buckles when it reaches the fuser roller. If the buckle is small, then the fuser roller slows down to avoid pulling the paper from the transfer belt nip. If the buckle is big, then the roller speeds up to avoid smearing the image. The sensor (fuser buckle) detects the buckle.

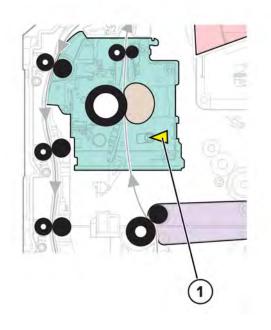
As the paper passes the fuser, heat and pressure are applied to permanently bond the toner to the paper.

To counteract the paper curl after fusing, the fuser decurl roller applies a curl in the opposite direction. The roller also transports the paper to the exit path.

The sensor (fuser exit) detects the paper. The sensor (narrow media) determines if the paper is narrow.

The motor (fuser) drives the fuser rollers.

#### **Fuser nip**



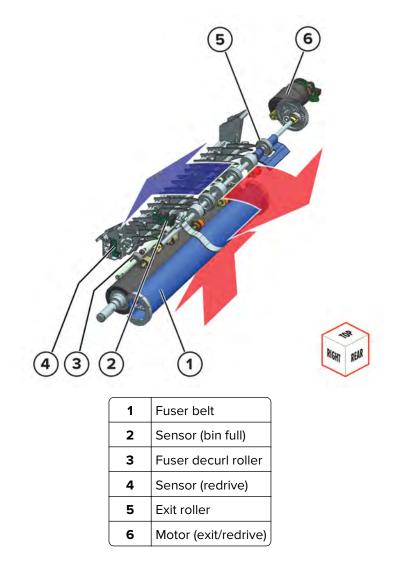
1 Sensor (fuser nip)	
----------------------	--

The fuser nip may not release if the printer is still powered on. In some cases, the printer may need to be turned off first before removing jams in the fuser nip.

The fuser nip will not release if the doors are open or the waste toner box is missing because the fuser motor is interlocked.

The sensor (fuser nip) detects if the rollers are squeezing the paper.

#### Exit and redrive drive



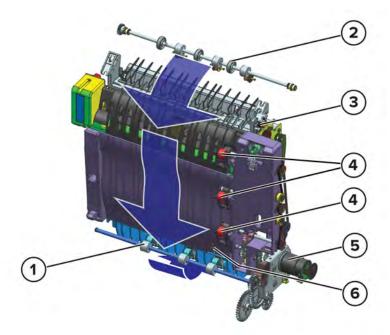
Paper is ejected by the exit roller to the bin. The exit roller is controlled by the motor (exit/redrive). The sensor (redrive) detects the paper going to the bin. The sensor (bin full) detects if the bin is full.

For duplex print jobs, the exit roller reverses its rotation to feed the paper back to the printer following the duplex paper path.

**Note:** The duplex paper path moves in the direction indicated by the blue arrow.

The sensor (redrive) also detects the paper entering the duplex path.

#### **Duplex drive**



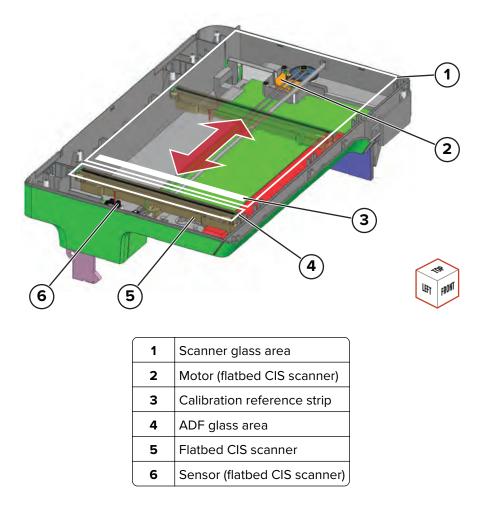
1Duplex feed roller2Exit roller	
4	Duplex aligner roller.
5	Motor (duplex/MPF)
6	Sensor (duplex staging)

For duplex print jobs, paper from the exit roller travels along the duplex aligner rollers. The aligner rollers also push the paper to the right, to align the side edge of the paper along the reference edge. As paper reaches the duplex feed roller, it is fed to the alternate isolation roller (see <u>"Isolation drive" on page 617</u>). Paper is then fed back to the standard paper path to print on the opposite side.

Sensors along the duplex path detect the paper. The motor (duplex/MPF) drives the duplex rollers.

# **ADF** and scanner operation

#### **Flatbed scanner drive**

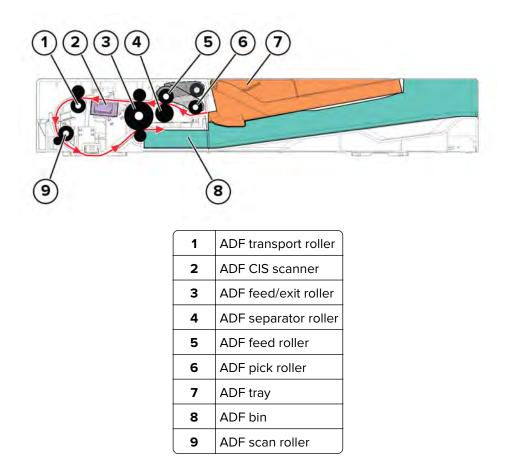


The flatbed scanner has a contact image sensor (CIS) scanner that illuminates the surface of the document. The reflections produced are detected by the CIS scanner to create the scan image.

For flatbed scan jobs, the CIS scanner moves across the scanner glass area to scan the front side of the document (facedown). The motor (flatbed CIS scanner) controls the CIS scanner position. The CIS scanner is detected at its home position by the sensor (flatbed CIS scanner). The position of the CIS scanner is also detected based on the computed distance relative to the calibration reference strip. To maintain the correct shading levels if needed, the CIS scanner scans the white surface of the calibration reference strip.

During ADF scan jobs, the CIS scanner stays at the ADF glass area to scan the front side of the document.

#### **ADF** paper path rollers

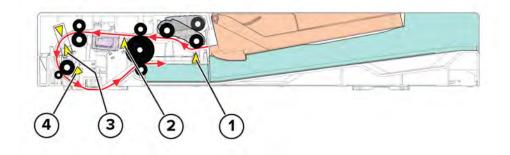


Paper from the ADF tray enters the ADF through the pick roller, feed roller, and separator roller.

The back side of the paper is scanned after the paper passes the ADF feed/exit roller. The front side of the paper is scanned after the paper passes the ADF scan roller.

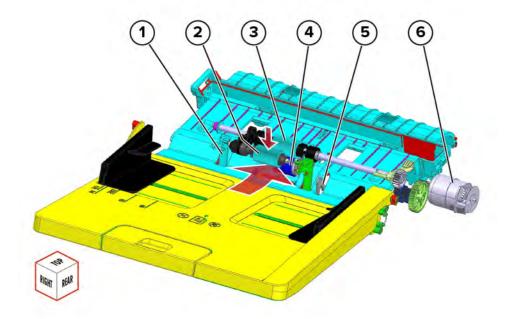
After the paper is scanned, it is ejected by the feed/exit roller to the ADF bin.

#### **ADF** paper path sensors



#	Sensor	Function
1 Sensor (ADF paper present) Detects paper presence in the ADF tray		Detects paper presence in the ADF tray
2 Sensor (ADF scan 2) Detects the paper that is about to be scanned at its back		Detects the paper that is about to be scanned at its back side
3	3 Sensor (ADF multifeed) Detects multiple paper feed	
4	Sensor (ADF scan 1)	Detects the paper that is about to be scanned at its front side

#### ADF pick and feed drive



1	Paper stop
2	ADF pick roller
3	ADF feed roller
4	ADF separator roller
5	Sensor (ADF paper present)
6	Motor (ADF pick)

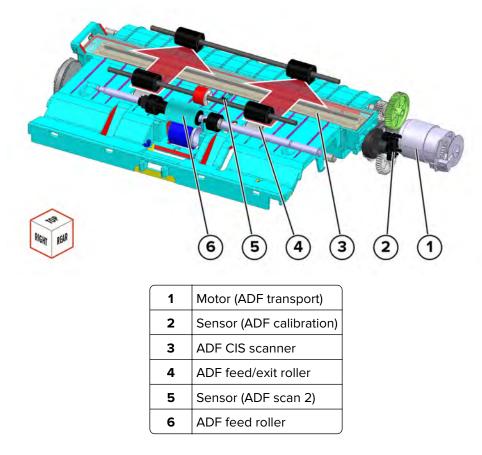
The sensor (ADF paper present) detects if paper is loaded in the ADF tray. When the scan job command is signaled, the pick roller lowers to pick the paper from the ADF tray.

**Note:** When the pick roller is raised, the leading edges of the paper in the tray are aligned by the paper stops.

When paper reaches the feed roller, the resistance of the separator roller allows only the topmost sheet to feed.

The motor (ADF pick) drives the ADF pick and feed rollers.

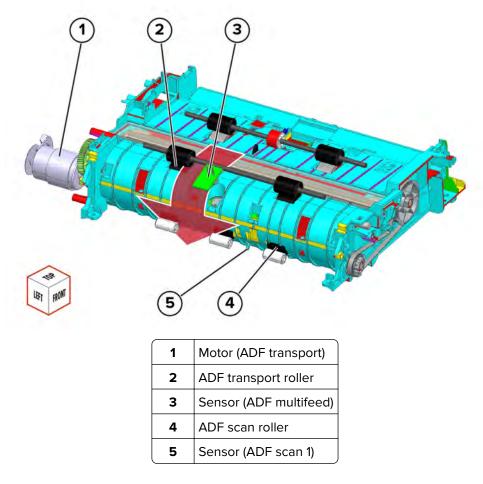
#### **ADF** transport and scan drive



As paper enters the ADF, the ADF feed/exit roller receives it. The sensor (ADF scan 2) detects the paper to begin the scan. The ADF CIS scanner scans the back side of the document.

The motor (ADF transport) drives the ADF feed/exit roller.

**Note:** If needed, calibration for the ADF CIS scanner occurs automatically before a job to adjust shading levels. During calibration, the ADF CIS scanner moves laterally to scan a reference white surface on the opposite side. The ADF CIS scanner is detected at its home position by the sensor (ADF calibration).

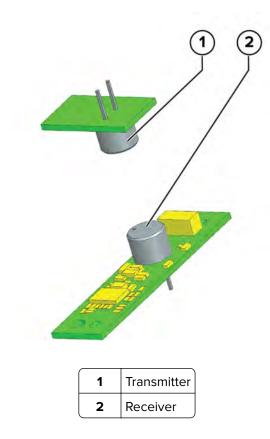


After the back side is scanned, the ADF transport roller transports paper to the ADF scan roller. At this point, the sensor (ADF multifeed) detects if the document has multiple sheets.

The motor (ADF transport) drives the ADF transport and scan rollers.

#### **Multifeed detection**

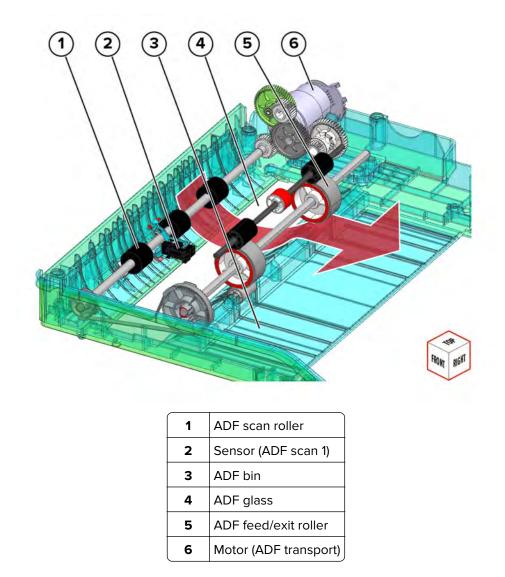
Note: Multifeed detection is supported only in some printer models.



The sensor (ADF multifeed) consists of a transmitter and a receiver. The sensor detects the presence of an air gap between sheets of paper passing between the transmitter and receiver. The transmitter emits an ultrasonic frequency in the direction of the receiver. The signal that arrives at the receiver drops to nearly nothing when multiple sheets are in the path.

Single sheet (normal)	
Multiple sheets	
Single sheet (thick)	

#### **ADF** exit drive



Paper is fed to the ADF scan roller for front-side scanning. At the ADF glass area, the flatbed scanner does the scan. The ADF feed/exit roller ejects the scanned document to the ADF bin.

The motor (ADF transport) drives the scan and exit rollers. The sensor (ADF scan 1) detects the paper entering the ADF glass area.

# Index

# Α

additional input tray diagnostics motor tests 338 additional input trays adjustments/tests sensor tests 337 ADF maintenance counter printer maintenance counter reset 0 ADF maintenance kit resetting the counter 0 ADF pick roller cleaning 550 ADF rollers cleaning 550 ADF separator roller cleaning 550 ADF skew check troubleshooting 83 ADF theory double-feed detection 627 exit drive 631 paper path 625 paper path sensors 625 pick and feed drive 626 transport and scan drive 627 adjustment ADF registration 364 flatbed registration 365 printhead 359 registration adjustment 361 TPS characterization data entry 365 advanced print quality samples 318 attaching cables 530 available internal options 599 avoiding paper jams 88

# В

blurred print 67

#### С

change history 19 charge 603 clean/erase 603 cleaning exterior of the printer 544 interior of the printer 544 pick tires 548 printhead lenses 554

tray 1 duplex turnaround 555 cleaning pick roller in the multipurpose feeder 548 cleaning the ADF pick roller 550 cleaning the ADF rollers 550 cleaning the ADF separator roller 550 cleaning the printer 544 cleaning the scanner 546 cleaning the touch screen 545 configuration menu accessing 339 scanner manual registration 364 configurations printer models 23 configuring the door interlock bypass jumpers 315 connectors controller board 531 engine board 531 LVPS controller board 535 control panel using 315 controller board critical information 352 controller board, restoring configuration 353

# D

dark image quality 80 data security notice 349 develop 603 diagnostics menu accessing 317 feed test 323 multifeed calibration 323 scanner calibration reset 324

# E

electrostatic-sensitive parts 352 embedded solutions 358 emission notices 597 engine board critical information 352 EP process 603 charge 603 clean/erase 603 develop 603 expose 603 first transfer 603 fuser 603 second transfer 603

Index

632

error codes 100 error messages 230 101 error messages 231 11 200 110 error messages 232 12 200 120 error messages 234 121 error messages 236 126 error messages 239 127 error messages 239 142 error messages 241 145 error messages 243 147 error messages 244 149 error messages 246 150 error messages 247 151 error messages 248 153 error messages 250 160 error messages 251 161 error messages 252 162 error messages 253 163 error messages 253 164 error messages 253 165 error messages 253 166 error messages 256 167 error messages 256 168 error messages 256 169 error messages 256 17y error messages 257 200 paper jam messages 91 201 paper jam messages 99 202 paper jam messages 100 221 paper jam messages 109 230 paper jam messages 114 231 paper jam messages 119 232 paper jam messages 126 240 paper jam messages 132 241 paper jam messages 146 242 paper jam messages 155 243 paper jam messages 158 244 paper jam messages 160 42 212 600 error messages 259 602 error messages 259 611 error messages 259 621 error messages 259 647 error messages 259 649 error messages 259 650 error messages 259 653 error messages 259 660 error messages 259 661 error messages 259 662 error messages 263

663 error messages 263 664 error messages 263 665 error messages 263 666 error messages 263 667 error messages 263 668 error messages 263 669 error messages 263 8 196 840 error messages 267 842 error messages 267 843 error messages 267 845 error messages 267 912 error messages 282 938 error messages 282 941 error messages 282 950 error messages 282 953 error messages 282 958 error messages 282 980 error messages 282 981 error messages 282 982 error messages 282 983 error messages 282 984 error messages 282 985 error messages 282 992 error messages 282 ESD-sensitive parts 352 eSF solutions 358 Ethernet cable 530 Ethernet port 530 event log display log 336 mark log 336 print log 336 print log summary 336 expose 603

# F

fax error log codes 308 fax issue, escalating 312 finding the printer serial number 23 firmware card 599 first transfer 603 format fax storage 318 fuser 603

# Н

humidity around the printer 598

# I

indicator light understanding the status 315

inspection guide 541 internal options 599 invalid code, fixing 344 invalid engine mode accessing 344

#### J

jam areas locating 89 jams, paper avoiding 88

#### L

letterhead selecting 25 locating jam areas 89 locations motor 540 sensor 537

#### Μ

maintenance counter printer maintenance counter reset 0 transfer module reset 543 maintenance kit resetting the counter 0 maintenance kits 541 media damage (using the ADF) 85 menu Configuration Menu 339 misaligned color 67 moving the printer 596

#### Ν

noise emission levels 597 Non-Lexmark supply 208 notices 595, 596, 597

# 0

options firmware cards 599 out of service erase 336

#### Ρ

paper letterhead 25 preprinted forms 25 selecting 23 unacceptable 25 paper characteristics 24 paper guidelines 23 paper jams 28y 189 avoiding 88 paper sizes supported 26 paper types supported 29 paper weights supported 30 parts catalog legend 558 pick roller in the multipurpose feeder cleaning 548 pick tires cleaning 548 power cord socket 530 preprinted forms selecting 25 print cycle 602 flowchart 602 print engine layout 601 print quality initial check 35 print quality troubleshooting adf duplex service check 298 adf feed errors service check 299 ADF feed/exit drive service check 271 ADF open service check 195 ADF paper jam service check 191 ADF top cover open service check 197 blank or white pages 36 blurred print 67 colored background 44 dark print 40 fax reception service check 304 fax transmission service check 302 flatbed home position service check 270 flatbed legal-size scan service check 307 gapping or half color page 69 ghost images 42 horizontal colored lines or banding 45 image void process direction 70 image void scan direction 73 light print 47 misaligned color 67 modem/fax card service check 301 mottled print and dots 51 random marks 79 scanner communication failure service check 269 scanner disabled error service check 268 solid color or black image 58 text or images cut off 60

Index

634

toner easily rubs off 62 uneven print density 63 vertical colored lines or banding 65 vertical white lines 65 printer aligner drive 618 duplex drive 623 exit and redrive drive 622 fuser drive 620 isolation drive 617 minimum clearances 596 MPF pick drive 615 paper path rollers 611 paper path sensors 613 selecting a location for 596 transfer drive 619 tray 1 pick drive 615 printer configurations 529 printer diagnostics input tray quick print 336 printer diagnostics & adjustments motor tests 331 sensor tests 326 universal override 335 printer diagnostics and adjustments add-on cards tests 335 color alignment adjust 335 fuser temperature 335 registration adjust 334 supply reset 335 weather station 335 printer messages Non-Lexmark supply 208 printer models configurations 23 printer ports 530 printer setup engine setting [x] 325 EP setup 325 model name 325 permanent page count 324 printed page count (color) 324 printed page count (mono) 324 process ID 324 serial number 325 waste toner sensor calibration 325 printer status 315 printhead lenses cleaning 554

#### R

recovery mode accessing 345 removal 550-sheet tray insert 492 ADF 510 ADF and flatbed scanner 514 ADF cable covers 521 ADF cables 517 ADF FFC 520 ADF pick roller 507 ADF rollers 507 ADF separator roller 507 assembly drive 376 badge cover 421 bin cover 474 control panel base (10-inch) 437 control panel base (7-inch) 439 control panel display (10-inch) 434 control panel display (7-inch) 436 control panel FFC 486 control panel hinge 440 control panel left arm 444 control panel rear cover 441 control panel right arm 444 controller board 470 controller board shield 466 developer hold down arm 490 diverter 431 duplex inner guide 458 duplex outer guide 462 engine board 471 exit roller 485 exit roller gear 484 façade cover 488 flatbed scanner 511 front door 417 front door cover 464 fuser 428 fuser fan 372 fuser interconnect cable 387 headphone and USB socket cables 397 headphone jack clip 401 imaging kit 391 ISD card 468 left cover 366 LVPS 369 LVPS cage 384 main fan 371 motor (BOR) 378 motor (CMY) 374

motor (deskew) 379 motor (EP drive) 374 motor (exit/redrive) 382 motor (K/transfer belt) 374 motor cover 419 optional 550-sheet tray 527 pick roller 494 power cable 380 printhead 476 redrive guide 429 right cover 393 scanner front cover 421 scanner rear left cover 467 scanner rear right cover 467 sensor (bin full) 481 sensor (fuser buckle) 460 sensor (fuser nip) 0 sensor (input) 426 sensor (narrow media) 460 sensor (redrive) 431 speaker 442 tensioner belt 461 tilting the ADF and flatbed scanner 525 TMC card 402 toner door 394 toner door mount bracket 396 top cover 478 top frame base cover 475 top frame cover 475 TPM card 469 transfer module 423 transfer module retainer 423 tray rail 496 upper front door 476 usb cover 397 waste toner bottle 389 waste toner bottle idler gear 408 removal procedures tips 365 removals ADF left hinge 524 ADF right hinge 524 ADF top cover 522 aligner roller 450 Bin exit cover 488 bin flag 489 front door hinges 443 high voltage power supply (HVPS) 410 isolation unit 502 motor (duplex/MPF) 408 motor (fuser) 406 paper feeder 499

paper out actuator spring 500 pivot shaft 458 scanner glass pad 505 sensor (duplex staging) 459 sensor (MPF paper present) 412 sensor (paper size) 404 sensor (TPS) 414 sensor (waste toner) 412 sensor (weather station) 409 separator bracket 492 transfer module guide rail 447 reports device settings 318 installed licenses 318 resettina supply usage counters 208 resetting the printer without admin credentials 33 resetting the supply usage counters 208 restoring configuration file 356 license file 356

#### S

scan quality troubleshooting ADF skew 83 black page copy service check 87 blank page copy service check 85 dark image 80 media damage (using the ADF) 85 spots 82 vertical lines 81 scanner cleaning 546 scanner diagnostics feed test 323 motor tests 318 multifeed calibration 323 scanner calibration reset 324 sensor test 320 scanner manual registration 364 scanner theory flatbed 624 scheduled maintenance 541 second transfer 603 security reset jumper using 34 selecting location for the printer 596 sensor (TPS) characterization data 416

serial number, printer finding 23 service checks troubleshooting 900 service error messages 276 901 service error messages 276 network service check 290 USB service check 290 service engineer (SE) menu accessing 345 fax SE 347 general SE 345 network SE 345 scanner SE 347 spots 82 storing paper 25 supply reset fuser reset 335 ITM reset 335 supply usage counters resetting 208 supported paper sizes 26 supported paper types 29 supported paper weights 30 symptoms printer 287

# Т

temperature around the printer 598 theory aligner drive 618 duplex drive 623 exit and redrive drive 622 fuser drive 620 isolation drive 617 MPF pick drive 615 printer paper path 611 printer paper path sensors 613 transfer drive 619 tray 1 pick drive 615 theory, ADF paper path 625 theory, ADF paper path sensors 625 theory, flatbed scanner 624 tools, required 30 touch screen cleaning 545 troubleshooting copy symptoms 297 fax symptoms 297 initial check 33 scan symptoms 297 troubleshooting, print quality adf duplex service check 298

adf feed errors service check 299 ADF feed/exit drive service check 271 ADF paper jam service check 191 ADF top cover open service check 197 blank or white pages 36 blurred print 67 dark print 40 fax reception service check 304 fax transmission service check 302 flatbed home position service check 270 flatbed legal-size scan service check 307 gapping or half color page 69 ghost images 42 gray background 44 horizontal colored lines or banding 45 image void process direction 70 image void scan direction 73 light print 47 misaligned color 67 modem/fax card service check 301 mottled print and dots 51 random marks 79 scanner communication failure service check 269 scanner cover open service check 195 scanner disabled error service check 268 solid color or black image 58 text or images cut off 60 toner easily rubs off 62 uneven print density 63 vertical colored lines or banding 65 vertical white lines 65 troubleshooting, scan quality ADF skew 83 black page copy service check 87 blank page copy service check 85 dark image 80 media damage (using the ADF) 85 spots 82 vertical lines 81 troubleshooting, service checks 900 service error messages 276 901 service error messages 276 network service check 290 USB service check 290

# U

updating the printer firmware using a flash drive 357 using a network computer 357 USB cable 530 USB port 530

user attendance messages

31 user attendance error messages 202 32 user attendance error messages 206 33 user attendance error messages 207 43 user attendance error messages 214 55 user attendance error messages 215 58 user attendance error messages 215 59 user attendance error messages 215 61 user attendance error messages 218 62 user attendance error messages 218 63 user attendance error messages 218 64 user attendance error messages 218 66 user attendance error messages 218 71 user attendance error messages 218 72 user attendance error messages 218 80 user attendance error messages 222 82 user attendance error messages 223 84 user attendance error messages 224 88 user attendance error messages 225 using the control panel 315

#### V

vertical lines 81

# Part number index

P/N	Part name	Page
40X0259	Brazil LV	593
40X0271	Hong Kong	593
40X0271	Singapore, Malaysia, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Myanmar, Brunei, India	593
40X0271	UK, Saudi Arabia	593
40X0273	Chile, Uruguay	593
40X0275	Israel	593
40X0279	Philippines, Thailand	593
40X0288	Argentina	593
40X0297	Bolivia, Peru, Paraguay	593
40X0301	Australia, New Zealand	593
40X0303	PRC	593
40X1368	USB cable, 2 m	589
40X1767	Algeria, Austria, Benelux (Belgium, Luxembourg, Netherlands), Bosnia, Bulgaria, Croatia, Czech Republic, Egypt, Estonia, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Morocco, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russia (CIS), Serbia, Slovakia, Spain, Turkey	593
40X1767	Indonesia, Vietnam, Cambodia, Laos	
40X1772	Switzerland	
40X1773	Bangladesh, Nepal, Bhutan	
40X1773	South Africa	
40X1774	Nordics	
40X1791	Taiwan	
40X1792	Korea	
40X3609	Japan	
40X4819	RS-232C serial interface card	
40X7104	US, Canada, Latin America LV	593
40X7546	ADF right hinge	582
40X7911	Sensor (paper size)	570
40X8149	Staple cartridge holder	586
40X8671	Cover kit, removable hard disk drive	589
40X9652	Adapter–Fiber gigabit ISP	589
40X9934	Hard disk drive, 320+ GB	589
41X0020	Serial ISP backpack kit	589

Part number index



P/N	Part name	Page
41X0021	Parallel ISP backpack kit	
41X0045	Keyboard	
41X0268	550-sheet tray insert	
41X0271	Optional 550-sheet tray	
41X0357	Surge protective device, 110-120 V	
41X0361	Optional 550-sheet tray insert	
41X0370	Surge protective device, 220-240 V	
41X0372	Tray rails	
41X0373	Paper size sensor actuators	
41X0374	Separator bracket	570, 584
41X0376	Duplex inner guide	576
41X0377	Pivot shaft	576
41X0378	Tensioner belt	576
41X0379	Guide springs	
41X0380	Front door straps	560
41X0381	Motor (duplex/MPF)	572
41X0384	Isolation unit	574
41X0385	Sensor (input)	572, 578
41X0386	Aligner rollers	
41X0387	Motor (deskew)	
41X0388	Redrive guide	
41X0389	Diverter	574
41X0390	Exit roller	572
41X0391	Exit roller gear	
41X0392	Motor (exit/redrive)	572
41X0394	TMC Card	578
41X0395	Fuser drive gear	572
41X0397	Main fan	578
41X0398	Fuser fan	578
41X0400	Cable cover	576
41X0401	Tray indicator	
41X0407	Duplex outer guide	
41X0410	Bin extender	
41X0424	Rear handle cover	

#### Part number index

P/N	Part name	Page
41X0435	Scanner rear right cover	
41X0442	Front door cover	
41X0446	Sensor (duplex staging)	576
41X0447	Sensor (fuser buckle)	576
41X0447	Sensor (narrow media)	576
41X0486	Sensor (waste toner contact)	
41X0560	Front door bracket	
41X0561	Control panel left arm	
41X0562	Control panel right arm	562
41X0566	Sensor (MPF paper present)	578
41X0567	Front door hinges	
41X0570	Sensor (MPF/pass-through)	
41X0570	Sensor (redrive)	574
41X0757	Waste toner bottle idler gear	
41X0758	Aligner drivetrain kit	
41X0764	Printer stand	
41X0772	Bin flag	
41X0774	Locking caster	588
41X0775	Nonlocking caster	
41X0785	Sensor (weather station)	578
41X0824	Static brush	
41X0825	Support straps	570
41X0897	Developer hold down arm	
41X0956	Pick roller	570, 584
41X1007	Cleaning kit	
41X1083	Sensor (fuser nip)	
41X1374	Fax card	
41X1872	MarkNet N8372 802.11 a/b/g/n/ac wireless print server	589
41X1907	Controller board shield	578
41X1945	MarkNet N8230 fiber ISP with side cover	589
41X2032	Rubber feet	560
41X2034	Paper out actuator spring	
41X2543	MarkNet N8370 wireless print server	589
41X2689	Transfer module	568

P/N	Part name	Page
41X2768	EP drive gearbox	
41X2777	HVPS	578
41X2794	LVPS, 110 V	578
41X2795	LVPS, 220 V	578
41X2825	Motor (BOR)	572
41X2827	Right cover	560
41X2829	Scanner front cover	
41X2830	Façade cover	562
41X2831	Control panel cable bracket	564
41X2832	Sensor (TPS)	578
41X2833	Transfer module retainer	568
41X2835	Control panel hinge	564
41X2837	USB cover	
41X2844	Printhead	574
41X2845	ADF left hinge	
41X2846	ADF top cover	582
41X2847	ADF tray	582
41X2848	ADF rollers	582, 591
41X2849	Flatbed scanner	582
41X2850	ADF	
41X2853	Scanner glass pad	
41X2854	Intelligent storage drive	589
41X2873	TPM card	
41X2875	Controller board	
41X2876	Engine board	
41X2877	Controller power cable	
41X2878	Print data cable	578
41X2880	Control panel display, 7-inch	564
41X2881	Control panel display, 10-inch	
41X2883	Control panel (7-inch display) rear cover	564
41X2884	Control panel (10-inch display) rear cover	
41X2889	Left cover	
41X2897	Motor cover	
41X2898	Top cover	562



41X2900       Transfer module guide rail	P/N	Part name	Page
41X2919       Upper front door (with cable)       562         41X2930       Fuser, 115 V.       566         41X2931       Fuser, 220 V.       566         41X2932       Fuser, 100 V.       566         41X3709       Scanner cables.       582         41X3882       Maintenance kit, 110 V.       591         41X3883       Maintenance kit, 220 V.       591         41X3884       Maintenance kit, 220 V.       591         41X3885       Bin exit cover.       562         41X3895       Bin exit cover.       562         41X3897       Bin cover.       562         41X4243       Speaker.       562         41X4243       Speaker.       562         41X4236       Convenience stapler.       562         41X4316       Badge cover.       562         41X4327       Universal AC power adapter.       562         41X4450       Paper feeder.       570         41X4460       Motor (K/transfer belt)       574         41X4461       Motor (CMY)       574         41X4462       Left side cables.       579         41X4464       Middle section cables.       579         41X4465       Right side cables. <td>41X2900</td> <td>Transfer module guide rail</td> <td>568</td>	41X2900	Transfer module guide rail	568
41x2930       Fuser, 115 V.       566         41x2931       Fuser, 220 V.       566         41x2932       Fuser, 100 V.       566         41x3709       Scanner cables.       582         41x3882       Maintenance kit, 110 V.       591         41x3883       Maintenance kit, 220 V.       591         41x3884       Maintenance kit, 100 V.       591         41x3885       Bin exit cover.       560         41x3895       Bin cover.       562         41x3897       Bin cover.       562         41x424       Speaker.       562         41x4236       Convenience stapler.       586         41x4237       Universal AC power adapter.       586         41x4450       Paper feeder.       570         41x4460       Motor (fuser).       572         41x4460       Motor (CMY).       574         41x4461       Motor (CMY).       574         41x4463       Left side cables.       579         41x4456       Right side cables.       578         41x4466       Control panel cables.       578	41X2918	Toner door with linkages	560
41x2931       Fuser, 220 V	41X2919	Upper front door (with cable)	562
41X2932       Fuser, 100 V.       566         41X3709       Scanner cables.       582         41X3882       Maintenance kit, 110 V.       591         41X3883       Maintenance kit, 220 V.       591         41X3884       Maintenance kit, 100 V.       591         41X3885       Bin exit cover.       560         41X3895       Bin exit cover.       562         41X3897       Bin cover.       562         41X424       Speaker.       562         41X4236       Convenience stapler.       562         41X4237       Universal AC power adapter       586         41X450       Paper feeder.       570         41X4460       Motor (fuser).       571         41X4460       Motor (CMY).       574         41X4461       Motor (CMY).       574         41X4463       Left side cables.       572         41X4464       Middle section cables.       572         41X4465       Right side cables.       578         41X4466       Control panel cables.       578	41X2930	Fuser, 115 V	
41X3709       Scanner cables	41X2931	Fuser, 220 V	
41X3882       Maintenance kit, 110 V.       591         41X3883       Maintenance kit, 220 V.       591         41X3884       Maintenance kit, 100 V.       591         41X3895       Bin exit cover.       560         41X3897       Bin cover.       562         41X3898       Scanner rear left cover.       562         41X4224       Speaker.       562         41X4236       Convenience stapler.       586         41X4237       Universal AC power adapter.       586         41X4450       Paper feeder.       570         41X4460       Motor (fuser).       572         41X4461       Motor (CMY).       574         41X4463       Left side cables.       572         41X4464       Middle section cables.       579         41X4465       Right side cables.       578         41X4466       Control panel cables.       574	41X2932	Fuser, 100 V	
41X3883       Maintenance kit, 220 V.       591         41X3884       Maintenance kit, 100 V.       591         41X3895       Bin exit cover.       560         41X3897       Bin cover.       562         41X3898       Scanner rear left cover.       562         41X424       Speaker.       562         41X4236       Convenience stapler.       562         41X4237       Universal AC power adapter       586         41X4450       Badge cover.       562         41X4450       Paper feeder.       562         41X4460       Motor (fuser).       572         41X4460       Motor (K/transfer belt).       574         41X4461       Motor (CMY).       574         41X4463       Left side cables.       572         41X4464       Middle section cables.       579         41X4465       Right side cables.       578         41X4466       Control panel cables.       574	41X3709	Scanner cables	
41x3884       Maintenance kit, 100 V.       .591         41x3895       Bin exit cover.       .560         41x3897       Bin cover.       .562         41x3898       Scanner rear left cover.       .562         41x4224       Speaker.       .562         41x4236       Convenience stapler.       .586         41x4237       Universal AC power adapter       .586         41x4450       Badge cover.       .562         41x4460       Motor (fuser).       .572         41x4460       Motor (K/transfer belt).       .574         41x4461       Motor (CMY).       .574         41x4463       Left side cables.       .572         41x4464       Middle section cables.       .579         41x4465       Right side cables.       .578         41x4466       Control panel cables.       .564	41X3882	Maintenance kit, 110 V	591
41X3895       Bin exit cover.       560         41X3897       Bin cover.       562         41X3898       Scanner rear left cover.       562         41X424       Speaker.       562         41X4236       Convenience stapler.       562         41X4237       Universal AC power adapter.       586         41X416       Badge cover.       562         41X4450       Paper feeder.       570         41X4460       Motor (fuser).       574         41X4461       Motor (CMY).       574         41X4463       Left side cables.       572         41X4464       Middle section cables.       579         41X4465       Right side cables.       578	41X3883	Maintenance kit, 220 V	
41x3897       Bin cover.       562         41x3898       Scanner rear left cover.       562         41x4224       Speaker.       562         41x4236       Convenience stapler.       586         41x4237       Universal AC power adapter.       586         41x4237       Universal AC power adapter.       586         41x4237       Universal AC power adapter.       586         41x4450       Badge cover.       562         41x4450       Paper feeder.       570         41x4460       Motor (fuser).       572         41x4460       Motor (K/transfer belt).       574         41x4461       Motor (CMY).       574         41x4463       Left side cables.       572         41x4464       Middle section cables.       579         41x4465       Right side cables.       578         41x4466       Control panel cables.       564	41X3884	Maintenance kit, 100 V	
41X3898       Scanner rear left cover	41X3895	Bin exit cover	
41X4224       Speaker	41X3897	Bin cover	562
41X4236       Convenience stapler	41X3898	Scanner rear left cover	
41X4237       Universal AC power adapter.       586         41X4316       Badge cover.       562         41X4450       Paper feeder.       570         41X4460       Motor (fuser).       572         41X4460       Motor (K/transfer belt).       574         41X4461       Motor (CMY).       574         41X4463       Left side cables.       572         41X4464       Middle section cables.       579         41X4465       Right side cables.       578         41X4466       Control panel cables.       564	41X4224	Speaker	
41X4316       Badge cover	41X4236	Convenience stapler	586
41X4450       Paper feeder	41X4237	Universal AC power adapter	586
41X4460       Motor (fuser)	41X4316	Badge cover	
41X4460       Motor (K/transfer belt)	41X4450	Paper feeder	570
41X4461       Motor (CMY)	41X4460	Motor (fuser)	572
41X4463Left side cables	41X4460	Motor (K/transfer belt)	574
41X4464Middle section cables	41X4461	Motor (CMY)	574
41X4465       Right side cables	41X4463	Left side cables	572
41X4466 Control panel cables	41X4464	Middle section cables	579
	41X4465	Right side cables	578
41X4488 Sensor (waste toner)	41X4466	Control panel cables	
	41X4488	Sensor (waste toner)	578

7530

Part number index **644** 

# Part name index

P/N	Part name	Page
41X0268	550-sheet tray insert	570
40X9652	Adapter–Fiber gigabit ISP	589
41X2850	ADF	
41X2845	ADF left hinge	
40X7546	ADF right hinge	582
41X2848	ADF rollers	582, 591
41X2846	ADF top cover	582
41X2847	ADF tray	582
40X1767	Algeria, Austria, Benelux (Belgium, Luxembourg, Netherlands), Bosnia, Bulgaria, Croatia, Czech Republic, Egypt, Estonia, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Italy, Latvia, Lithuania, Morocco, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russia (CIS), Serbia, Slovakia, Spain, Turkey	593
41X0758	Aligner drivetrain kit	
41X0386	Aligner rollers	
40X0288	Argentina	
40X0301	Australia, New Zealand	
41X4316	Badge cover	
40X1773	Bangladesh, Nepal, Bhutan	
41X3897	Bin cover	562
41X3895	Bin exit cover	560
41X0410	Bin extender	
41X0772	Bin flag	
40X0297	Bolivia, Peru, Paraguay	
40X0259	Brazil LV	
41X0400	Cable cover	576
40X0273	Chile, Uruguay	593
41X1007	Cleaning kit	589
41X2884	Control panel (10-inch display) rear cover	
41X2883	Control panel (7-inch display) rear cover	564
41X2831	Control panel cable bracket	564
41X4466	Control panel cables	564
41X2881	Control panel display, 10-inch	
41X2880	Control panel display, 7-inch	





P/N	Part name	Page
41X2835	Control panel hinge	564
41X0561	Control panel left arm	
41X0562	Control panel right arm	
41X2875	Controller board	578
41X1907	Controller board shield	578
41X2877	Controller power cable	578
41X4236	Convenience stapler	586
40X8671	Cover kit, removable hard disk drive	589
41X0897	Developer hold down arm	574
41X0389	Diverter	574
41X0376	Duplex inner guide	576
41X0407	Duplex outer guide	576
41X2876	Engine board	578
41X2768	EP drive gearbox	574
41X0390	Exit roller	572
41X0391	Exit roller gear	572
41X2830	Façade cover	
41X1374	Fax card	589
41X2849	Flatbed scanner	582
41X0560	Front door bracket	560
41X0442	Front door cover	
41X0567	Front door hinges	
41X0380	Front door straps	
41X0395	Fuser drive gear	572
41X0398	Fuser fan	578
41X2932	Fuser, 100 V	566
41X2930	Fuser, 115 V	
41X2931	Fuser, 220 V	
41X0379	Guide springs	576
40X9934	Hard disk drive, 320+ GB	
40X0271	Hong Kong	593
41X2777	HVPS	578
40X1767	Indonesia, Vietnam, Cambodia, Laos	
41X2854	Intelligent storage drive	

P/N	Part name	Page
41X0384	Isolation unit	574
40X0275	Israel	593
40X3609	Japan	
41X0045	Keyboard	589
40X1792	Korea	593
41X2889	Left cover	560
41X4463	Left side cables	572
41X0774	Locking caster	
41X2794	LVPS, 110 V	
41X2795	LVPS, 220 V	578
41X0397	Main fan	578
41X3884	Maintenance kit, 100 V	591
41X3882	Maintenance kit, 110 V	591
41X3883	Maintenance kit, 220 V	591
41X1945	MarkNet N8230 fiber ISP with side cover	589
41X2543	MarkNet N8370 wireless print server	589
41X1872	MarkNet N8372 802.11 a/b/g/n/ac wireless print server	
41X4464	Middle section cables	579
41X2825	Motor (BOR)	572
41X4461	Motor (CMY)	
41X0387	Motor (deskew)	574
41X0381	Motor (duplex/MPF)	572
41X0392	Motor (exit/redrive)	572
41X4460	Motor (fuser)	572
41X4460	Motor (K/transfer belt)	574
41X2897	Motor cover	560
41X0775	Nonlocking caster	588
40X1774	Nordics	
41X0271	Optional 550-sheet tray	584
41X0361	Optional 550-sheet tray insert	584
41X4450	Paper feeder	570
41X2034	Paper out actuator spring	570
41X0373	Paper size sensor actuators	
41X0021	Parallel ISP backpack kit	589



P/N	Part name	Page
40X0279	Philippines, Thailand	
41X0956	Pick roller	
41X0377	Pivot shaft	576
40X0303	PRC	593
41X2878	Print data cable	578
41X0764	Printer stand	
41X2844	Printhead	574
41X0424	Rear handle cover	
41X0388	Redrive guide	
41X2827	Right cover	
41X4465	Right side cables	
40X4819	RS-232C serial interface card	
41X2032	Rubber feet	560
41X3709	Scanner cables	
41X2829	Scanner front cover	562
41X2853	Scanner glass pad	
41X3898	Scanner rear left cover	562
41X0435	Scanner rear right cover	
41X0446	Sensor (duplex staging)	
41X0447	Sensor (fuser buckle)	576
41X1083	Sensor (fuser nip)	
41X0385	Sensor (input)	572, 578
41X0566	Sensor (MPF paper present)	578
41X0570	Sensor (MPF/pass-through)	
41X0447	Sensor (narrow media)	
40X7911	Sensor (paper size)	570
41X0570	Sensor (redrive)	574
41X2832	Sensor (TPS)	
41X0486	Sensor (waste toner contact)	
41X4488	Sensor (waste toner)	578
41X0785	Sensor (weather station)	
41X0374	Separator bracket	570, 584
41X0020	Serial ISP backpack kit	
40X0271	Singapore, Malaysia, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Myanmar, Brunei, India	

P/N	Part name	Page
40X1773	South Africa	593
41X4224	Speaker	562
40X8149	Staple cartridge holder	586
41X0824	Static brush	576
41X0825	Support straps	570
41X0357	Surge protective device, 110-120 V	589
41X0370	Surge protective device, 220-240 V	589
40X1772	Switzerland	593
40X1791	Taiwan	593
41X0378	Tensioner belt	576
41X0394	TMC Card	578
41X2918	Toner door with linkages	560
41X2898	Top cover	562
41X2873	TPM card	589
41X2689	Transfer module	568
41X2900	Transfer module guide rail	568
41X2833	Transfer module retainer	568
41X0401	Tray indicator	560
41X0372	Tray rails	570
40X0271	UK, Saudi Arabia	593
41X4237	Universal AC power adapter	586
41X2919	Upper front door (with cable)	562
40X7104	US, Canada, Latin America LV	
40X1368	USB cable, 2 m	
41X2837	USB cover	562
41X0757	Waste toner bottle idler gear	572

7530

Part name index **650** 

